

# Appendix 1A Development Consent SSD-5594

# **Development Consent**

# Section 89E of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

As delegate for the Minister for Planning, the Planning Assessment Commission of NSW approves the development application referred to in Schedule 1, subject to the conditions in Schedules 2 to 6.

These conditions are required to:

- prevent, minimise, and/or offset adverse environmental impacts;
- · prevent, minimise and/or offset impacts on controlling provisions and matters protected under the EPBC Act;
- set standards and performance measures for acceptable environmental performance;
- require regular monitoring and reporting; and
- provide for the ongoing environmental management of the development.

Member of the Commission	Member of the Commission		
Sydney	2015		
	SCHEDULE 1		
Application Number:	SSD_5594		
Applicant:	Centennial Springvale Pty Limited		
Consent Authority:	Minister for Planning		
Land:	See Appendix 1		
Development:	Springvale Mine Extension Project		

Blue type represents April 2017 Modification 1 Red type represents June 2017 Modification 2

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
DEFINITIONS	3
ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS	5
Obligation to Minimise Harm to the Environment	
Terms of Approval	
Limits on Consent	
Surrender of Existing Development consents	
Structural Adequacy	
Demolition	
Protection of Public Infrastructure	6
Operation of Plant And Equipment	6
Community Enhancement	6
SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS – UNDERGROUND MINING	
Subsidence	
Payment of Reasonable Costs	12
ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE CONDITIONS	
Noise	
Air Quality & Greenhouse Gas	
Water	
Transport	
Heritage	
Visual	
Bushfire Management	
Waste Exploration Activities & Surface Infrastructure	2020
Rehabilitation	
ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES	
Notification of Landowners	
Independent Review	
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, REPORTING AND AUDITING	24
Environmental Management	24
Reporting	
Annual Review	
Independent Environmental Audit	
Access to Information	26
APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND	28
APPENDIX 2: DEVELOPMENT LAYOUT PLAN	30
APPENDIX 3: STATEMENT OF COMMITMENTS	33
APPENDIX 4: NOISE RECEIVER LOCATION PLAN	
APPENDIX 5: NOISE COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT	37
APPENDIX 6: ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SITES	
APPENDIX 7:CATCHMENT IMPROVEMENT AND LAND MANAGEMENT PLAN	

# DEFINITIONS

Adaptive management	Adaptive management includes monitoring subsidence effects and impacts and,
	based on the results, modifying the mine plan (including potentially modifying
	mining height, longwall width or any other element of the mine plan) as mining
	proceeds to ensure that the effects, impacts and/or associated environmental
	consequences remain within the predicted and/or designated ranges and in
Appuel Baviou	compliance with the conditions of this consent
Annual Review	The review required by condition 12 of Schedule 6
Applicant	Centennial Springvale Pty Limited and Springvale SK Kores Pty Limited, or any other person/s who rely on this consent to carry out the development
ANZECC Guidelines	Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (2000),
ANZE CO Guidennes	or their latest version
BCA	Building Code of Australia
Built features	Includes any building or work erected or constructed on land, including dwellings,
Built foaturee	outbuildings and infrastructure such as any formed road, street, path, walk, or
	driveway and any pipeline, water, sewer, telephone, gas or other service main
CCC	Community Consultative Committee
Cliff	Continuous rock face, including overhangs, having a minimum length of 20 metres,
	a minimum height of 10 metres and a minimum slope of 2 to 1 (> 63.4°)
Conditions of this consent	Conditions contained in Schedules 2 to 6 inclusive
Construction	The demolition of buildings or works, carrying out of works and erection of buildings
	covered by this consent
Council	Lithgow City Council
Day	The period from 7 am to 6 pm on Monday to Saturday, and 8 am to 6 pm on
	Sundays and Public Holidays
Department	Department of Planning and Environment
Development	Springvale Mine Extension Project, as described in the EIS
DoE DPI	Commonwealth Government Department administering the EPBC Act
DPI-Water	Department of Primary Industries Department of Primary Industries - Water
DSC	Dams Safety Committee
EEC	Endangered ecological community, as defined under the <i>Threatened Species</i>
220	Conservation Act 1995
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement titled Springvale Mine Extension Project – State
-	significant Development 5594 (dated April 2014) including the associated Response
	to Submissions (dated September 2014), and the following additional information:
	- Additional Simulations of the Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment
	Model (25 March 2015) undertaken by Jacobs Group (Australia) Limited.
	- Springvale Colliery Mine Extension Project, Economic Impact Assessment
	(March 2015) undertaken by Aigis Group.
	- Statement of Environmental Effects titled Springvale Mine Extension Project
	State Significant Development 5594 – Modification 1 (dated July 2016)
	including the associated Response to Submissions (dated October 2016).
	<ul> <li>Statement of Environmental Effects titled Springvale Mine Extension Project State Significant Development 5594 – Modification 2 (dated December 2016),</li> </ul>
	including the associated Response to Submissions (dated March 2017).
Environmental consequences	The environmental consequences of subsidence impacts, including: damage to
	built features; loss of surface water flows to the subsurface; loss of standing pools;
	adverse water quality impacts; cliff falls; rock falls; damage to Aboriginal heritage
	sites; impacts on aquatic ecology; and ponding.
EPA	Environment Protection Authority
EP&A Act	Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
EP&A Regulation	Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000
EPBC Act	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999
EPL	Environment Protection Licence issued under the POEO Act
Evening	The period from 6 pm to 10 pm
Exploration activities	Prospecting operations, as defined under the <i>Mining Act 1992</i>
Feasible	Feasible relates to engineering considerations and what is practical to build or to
First workings	implement Extraction of each from hard and niller workings and development of main headings
First workings	Extraction of coal from bord and pillar workings and development of main headings,
GDE	longwall gate roads, related cut throughs and the like Groundwater dependent ecosystem
Heritage item	An item defined under the Heritage Act 1977 and/or an Aboriginal Object or
	Aboriginal Place as defined under the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974
Incident	A set of circumstances that:
	<ul> <li>causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment; and/or</li> </ul>

	breaches or exceeds the limits or performance measures/criteria in this consent
INP	NSW Industrial Noise Policy (NSW EPA, 2000)
Land	As defined in the EP&A Act, except for where the term is used in the noise and air
	quality conditions in Schedule 4 of this consent where it is defined to mean the
	whole of a lot, or contiguous lots owned by the same landowner, in a current plan registered at the Land Titles Office at the date of this consent
Material harm to the environment	Actual or potential harm to the health or safety of human beings or to ecosystems
	that is not trivial
Mine water	Water that accumulates within, or drains from, active mining areas, emplacements,
	stockpiles, tailings dams and infrastructure areas
Mining operations	Includes the extraction, processing, handling, storage and transportation of coal carried out on the site
Minister	Minister for Planning, or delegate
Minor	Not very large, important or serious
Minor cliff	A continuous rock face, including overhangs, which has a minimum length of 20
	metres, a height between 5 metres and 10 metres, and a minimum slope of 2 to 1
Mitigation	(> 63.4°) Activities associated with reducing the impacts of the development prior to or
Milgaton	during those impacts occurring
Negligible	Small and unimportant, such as to be not worth considering
Night	The period from 10 pm to 7 am, Monday to Saturday, 10 pm to 8 am on Sundays
OEH	and Public Holidays
Pagoda formations	Office of Environment and Heritage Smooth or platy conical sandstone formations found in the Blue Mountains Region
r agoda formations	of NSW
POEO Act	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
Privately-owned land	Land that is not owned by a public agency, a mining company (or its subsidiary)
Public infrastructure	Linear and related infrastructure and the like that provides services to the general public, such as roads, railways, water supply, drainage, sewerage, gas supply,
	electricity, telephone, telecommunications, etc
Reasonable	Reasonable relates to the application of judgement in arriving at a decision, taking
	into account: mitigation benefits, cost of mitigation versus benefits provided,
Deservable seats	community views and the nature and extent of potential improvements
Reasonable costs	The costs agreed between the Department and the Applicant for obtaining independent experts to review the adequacy of any aspects of the extraction plan,
	or where such costs cannot be agreed, the costs determined by a dispute resolution
	process
Rehabilitation	The restoration of land disturbed by the development to a good condition, to ensure
Remediation	it is safe, stable and non-polluting Activities associated with partially or fully repairing or rehabilitating the impacts of
Remediation	the development or controlling the environmental consequences of this impacts of
ROM coal	Run-of-mine coal
RMS	Roads and Maritime Services
Safe, serviceable & repairable	Safe means no danger to users who are present, serviceable means available for
	its intended use, and repairable means damaged components can be repaired economically
Second workings	Extraction of coal from longwall panels, mini-wall panels or pillar extraction
Secretary	Secretary of the Department, of any person authorised to act on their behalf
Site	Land to which the development consent applies (see Appendix 1)
Springvale Delta Water Transfer	Existing pipeline that transfers groundwater inflows from the underground workings
Scheme Statement of Commitments	and dewatering bores to licenced discharge point LDP009 (see also Appendix 2) The Applicant's commitments set out in Appendix 3
Steep slope	An area of land having a gradient between 1 in 3 (33% or 18.3°) and 2 in 1 (200%
	or 63.4°)
Subsidence	The totality of subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and environmental
Subsidence effects	consequences of subsidence impacts Deformation of the ground mass due to mining, including all mining-induced ground
Subsidence enects	movements, including both vertical and horizontal displacement, tilt, strain and
	curvature
Subsidence impacts	Physical changes to the ground and its surface caused by subsidence effects,
	including tensile and shear cracking of the rock mass, localised buckling of strata
TARP	caused by valley closure and upsidence and surface depressions or troughs Trigger Action Response Plan
µS/cm EC	Microsiemens per centimetre Electrical Conductivity

#### SCHEDULE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS

# **OBLIGATION TO MINIMISE HARM TO THE ENVIRONMENT**

1. In addition to meeting the specific performance measures and criteria established under this consent, the Applicant shall implement all reasonable and feasible measures to prevent and/or minimise any harm to the environment that may result from the construction, operation, or rehabilitation of the development.

#### **TERMS OF APPROVAL**

- 2. The Applicant shall carry out the development:
  - (a) generally in accordance with the EIS;
  - (b) in accordance with the Development Layout Plan and the Statement of Commitments; and
  - (c) in accordance with the conditions of this consent.

#### Notes:

- The Development Layout Plan is shown in Appendix 2
- The Applicant's Statement of Commitments is shown in Appendix 3.
- 3. If there is any inconsistency between the above documents, the more recent document shall prevail to the extent of the inconsistency. However, the conditions of this consent shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.
- 4. The Applicant shall comply with any reasonable requirement/s of the Secretary arising from the Department's assessment of:
  - (a) any strategies, plans, programs, reviews, audits, reports or correspondence that are submitted in accordance with this consent;
  - (b) any reviews, reports or audits undertaken or commissioned by the Department regarding compliance with this consent; and
  - (c) the implementation of any actions or measures contained in these documents.

# LIMITS ON CONSENT

#### **Mining Operations**

- 5. The Applicant may carry out mining operations on the site until 31 December 2028.
  - Note: Under this consent, the Applicant is required to rehabilitate the site and perform additional undertakings to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Consequently this consent will continue to apply in all other respects other than the right to conduct mining operations until the rehabilitation of the site and these additional undertakings have been carried out satisfactorily.

#### **Coal Extraction**

6. The Applicant shall not extract more than 5.5 million tonnes of ROM coal from the site per calendar year.

#### **Hours of Operation**

7. The Applicant may undertake mining operations 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

#### **Coal Transport**

8. The Applicant shall not transport more than 50,000 tonnes of ROM coal by road from the site to local domestic customers in any calendar year.

#### Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme

9. Nothing in this consent allows duplication of pipelines or other increase in capacity of the Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme.

# SURRENDER OF EXISTING DEVELOPMENT CONSENTS

10. The Applicant shall surrender all existing development consents for the site in accordance with section 104A of the EP&A Act within 12 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary.

Prior to the surrender or lapsing of any existing development consents, the conditions of this consent shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency with the conditions of these consents.

Note: This requirement does not extend to the surrender of construction and occupation certificates for existing and proposed building works under Part 4A of the EP&A Act. Surrender of a consent should not be understood as implying that works legally constructed under a valid consent can no longer be legally maintained or used.

# STRUCTURAL ADEQUACY

11. The Applicant shall ensure that all new buildings and structures, and any alterations or additions to existing buildings and structures, are constructed in accordance with the relevant requirements of the BCA.

Notes:

- Under Part 4A of the EP&A Act, the Applicant is required to obtain construction and occupation certificates for the proposed building works; and
- Part 8 of the EP&A Regulation sets out the requirements for the certification of the development.

#### DEMOLITION

12. The Applicant shall ensure that all demolition work is carried out in accordance with Australian Standard AS 2601-2001: The Demolition of Structures, or its latest version.

#### PROTECTION OF PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE

- 13. Unless the Applicant and the applicable authority agree otherwise, the Applicant shall:
  - (a) repair, or pay the full costs associated with repairing, any public infrastructure that is damaged by the development; and
  - (b) relocate, or pay the full costs associated with relocating, any public infrastructure that needs to be relocated as a result of the development.

Note: This condition does not apply to any damage to roads caused as a result of general road usage.

#### **OPERATION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

- 14. The Applicant shall ensure that all plant and equipment used on site is:
  - (a) maintained in a proper and efficient condition; and
  - (b) operated in a proper and efficient manner.

# **COMMUNITY ENHANCEMENT**

15. From 31 March 2017, the Applicant shall pay a community contribution to LCC of \$0.03 per saleable tonne of coal produced from the Springvale, Angus Place and Airly mines capped at a maximum payment of \$200,000 in total (ie for all 3 mines collectively). The community contribution shall be paid on an annual basis to LCC and no later than 31 March each year (for the preceding year). The contribution shall be used for long-term community activities and projects to be agreed by both the Applicant and LCC and must be reported publicly.

# SCHEDULE 3 SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS – UNDERGROUND MINING

# SUBSIDENCE

# Performance Measures - Natural and Heritage Features, etc

1. The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 1, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Table 1: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures – Natural and Heritage Features,	etc
--	-----

Water Resources	Performance Measure
Wolgan River, and other watercourses located outside the site	<ul> <li>Negligible subsidence impacts or environmental consequences including:</li> <li>negligible diversion of flows or changes in the natural drainage behaviour of pools;</li> <li>negligible reduction in water quality;</li> <li>negligible increase in bank erosion or sediment load.</li> </ul>
Carne Creek, Marrangaroo Creek and Paddys Creek	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS
All other watercourses	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS
Swamps	
Shrub swamps: Sunnyside and Nine Mile	<ul> <li>Negligible environmental consequences including:</li> <li>negligible change to the shallow groundwater regime when compared with control swamps;</li> <li>negligible erosion of the surface of the swamp;</li> <li>negligible change in the size of the swamp;</li> <li>negligible change in the ecosystem functionality of the swamp;</li> <li>negligible change to the composition or distribution of species within the swamp; and</li> <li>negligible change to the structural integrity of the bedrock base or any controlling rockbar/s of the swamp.</li> </ul>
Hanging swamps	<ul> <li>Negligible environmental consequences including:</li> <li>negligible change in the size of the swamp;</li> <li>negligible change in the ecosystem functionality of the swamp; and</li> <li>negligible change to the composition or distribution of species within the swamp.</li> </ul>
Land	
Cliffs, minor cliffs, steep slopes and pagoda formations	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS.
Biodiversity	
Threatened species, populations or their habitats and EECs (except Sunnyside East, Carne West, Gang Gang South West, Gang Gang East, Pine, Pine Upper, Paddys, Marangaroo Creek and Marrangaroo Creek Upper Swamps)	Negligible environmental consequences.
Heritage Features	
Aboriginal heritage sites (except sites 45- 1-0002, 45-1-005 and 45-1-0065)	Negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences.
Aboriginal heritage sites 45-1-0002, 45-1- 005 and 45-1-0065	No greater subsidence impact or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS.
Historic heritage sites	Negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences.
Mine workings	
First workings beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences. First workings within a 26.5 degree angle of draw of cliffs.	To remain long-term stable and non-subsiding
Second workings	To be carried out only in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan

Notes:

- These performance measures apply to all mining taking place after the date of this consent.
- The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each
  of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 5 below).
- Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken
  using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or
  characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute
  over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.
- 2. The Applicant must assess and manage development-related risks to ensure that there are no exceedances of the performance measures in Table 1. Any exceedance of these performance measures constitutes a breach of this consent and may be subject to penalty or offence provisions under the EP&A Act or EP&A Regulation, notwithstanding actions taken pursuant to paragraphs (a)-(c) or condition 4 below. Where any exceedance of these performance measures has occurred, the Applicant must, at the earliest opportunity:
  - (a) take all reasonable and feasible steps to ensure that the exceedance ceases and does not recur;
  - (b) consider all reasonable and feasible options for remediation and submit a report to the Department describing those options and any preferred remediation measures or other course of action; and
  - (c) implement remediation measures as directed by the Secretary,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Offsets

- 3. If the Applicant exceeds the performance measures in Table 1 and the Secretary determines that:
  - (a) it is not reasonable or feasible to remediate the subsidence impact or environmental consequence; or
  - (b) remediation measures implemented by the Applicant have failed to satisfactorily remediate the subsidence impact or environmental consequence;

then the Applicant shall provide a suitable offset to compensate for the subsidence impact or environmental consequence, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

The offset must give priority to like-for-like physical environmental offsets, but may also consider payment into any NSW Offset Fund established by OEH, or funding or implementation of supplementary measures such as:

- actions outlined in threatened species recovery programs;
- actions that contribute to threat abatement programs;
- biodiversity research and survey programs; and/or
- rehabilitating degraded habitat.

Note: Any offset required under this condition must be proportionate with the significance of the impact or environmental consequence.

# Swamp Offset Bond for First Swamps Undermined

4. Prior to the commencement of mining, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary, the Applicant shall lodge a Swamp Offset Bond of \$2,000,000 with the Department.

If, after 12 months of completion of all mining under this consent within 400 metres of either Sunnyside East or Carne West Swamps, monitoring demonstrates that no greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to the swamp from mining under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, then the Secretary will release the half of the Bond that applies to that swamp.

If monitoring demonstrates that greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to either of these shrub swamps from mining under this consent, and that these consequences have stabilised for a period of at least 12 months, then the Applicant must offset the environmental consequences to that swamp to the satisfaction of the Secretary within any period specified by the Secretary.

The offset liability will be set by the Secretary in consultation with OEH, following consideration of:

- (a) the estimated liability using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects; and
- (b) advice from the Independent Monitoring Panel that will be established by the Secretary for the development.

Once the Applicant has offset the environmental consequences to the satisfaction of the Secretary, the relevant proportion of the Swamp Offset Bond will be returned to the Applicant.

Notes:

 Alternative funding arrangements, such as provision of capital and management funding as agreed by OEH as part of a Biobanking Agreement or transfer to conservation reserve estate, can be used as part of the Swamp Offset Bond. A bank guarantee can be lodged in place of a cash bond.

#### Swamp Offsets for all other Shrub Swamps

5. Prior to the commencement of mining operations under an approved Extraction Plan which are predicted to cause greater than negligible environmental consequences to either Gang Gang South West, Gang Gang East, Pine, Pine Upper, Paddys, Marangaroo Creek or Marrangaroo Creek Upper Swamp, the Applicant shall demonstrate that it can satisfy the maximum predicted offset liability for the total area of swamp(s) predicted to be impacted under that Extraction Plan.

If, after 12 months of completion of all mining under this consent within 400 metres of any of these shrub swamps, monitoring demonstrates that no greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to the swamp from mining under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, then the Applicant will not be required to secure the offset or retire the credits relating to that swamp.

If monitoring demonstrates that greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to any of these shrub swamps from mining under this consent, and that these consequences have stabilised for a period of at least 12 months, then the Applicant must offset the environmental consequences to that swamp to the satisfaction of the Secretary within any period specified by the Secretary.

The offset liability will be set by the Secretary in consultation with OEH, following consideration of:

- (a) the estimated liability using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects; and
- (b) advice from the Independent Monitoring Panel that will be established by the Secretary for the development.

Note: Alternative funding arrangements, such as provision of capital and management funding as agreed by OEH as part of a Biobanking Agreement or transfer to conservation reserve estate, can be used as part of the Swamp Offset.

- 6. As part of each Extraction Plan for mining within 400 metres of the swamps subject to condition 5 above, the Applicant must:
  - (a) calculate the maximum predicted offset liability for any environmental consequences on these swamps that may result from the proposed mining using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the *NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects*; and
  - (b) demonstrate that it has suitable arrangements in place to deal with these liabilities quickly in the event that offsets are required.

## Performance Measures – Built Features

7. The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 2, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Built Features	Performance Measures
Key public infrastructure: Lithgow Water Supply Dam	No damage or additional risk.
Power transmission lines and associated towers, unsealed roads and road culverts, fire trails, other public infrastructure, fences and other built features	Always safe. Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated. Damage must be fully repairable, and must be fully repaired or else replaced or fully compensated.
Public safety	
Public Safety	Negligible additional risk

Notes:

- These performance measures apply to all mining taking place after the date of this consent.
- The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators for each of these performance measures in the Built Features Management Plans or Public Safety Management Plan (see condition 10 below).
- Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken
  using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or
  characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute
  over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.
- Requirements regarding safety or serviceability do not prevent preventative or mitigatory actions being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes.
- 8. Any dispute between the Applicant and the owner of any built feature over the interpretation, application or implementation of the performance measures in Table 2 is to be settled by the Secretary, following consultation with the Department. Any decision by the Secretary shall be final and not subject to further dispute resolution under this consent.

# **First Workings**

- 9. Subject to condition 10 below, the Applicant may carry out first workings within the underground mining area, other than in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan, provided that the Department is satisfied that the first workings are designed to remain stable and non-subsiding in the long-term, except insofar as they may be impacted by approved second workings.
  - Note: The intent of this condition is not to require an additional approval for first workings, but to ensure that first workings are built to geotechnical and engineering standards sufficient to ensure long term stability, with negligible resulting direct subsidence impacts.

## **Extraction Plan**

- 10. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Each Extraction Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with the Department and by suitably qualified and experienced persons whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be approved by the Secretary before the Applicant carries out any of the second workings covered by the plan;
  - (c) include detailed plans of existing and proposed first and second workings and overlying surface features, including any applicable adaptive management measures;
  - (d) include adequate consideration of mine roof and floor conditions, pillar width to height ratio, final pillar design dimensions and the long-term stability of pillars which has been undertaken in consultation with the Department;
  - (e) provide revised predictions of the potential subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of the proposed mining covered by the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information obtained since this consent;
  - (f) provide revised predictions for potential environmental consequences on affected shrub swamps and the social and economic costs of avoiding these consequences;
  - (g) describe in detail the performance indicators that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the performance measures in Tables 1 and 2, and manage or remediate any impacts and/or environmental consequences consequences to meet the rehabilitation objectives in condition 30 of Schedule 4;
  - (h) include a: (i) Su
    - Subsidence Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with the Department to:
      - describe the ongoing conventional and non-conventional subsidence monitoring program:
      - provide data to assist with the management of risks associated with conventional and nonconventional subsidence;
      - validate the conventional and non-conventional subsidence predictions;
      - analyse the relationship between the predicted and resulting conventional and non-conventional subsidence effects and predicted and resulting impacts under the plan and any ensuring environmental consequences; and
      - inform the contingency plan and adaptive management process in paragraphs (ix) and (x) below;
    - (ii) Built Features Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with the Department, to manage the potential subsidence impacts of the proposed underground workings on built features, and which:
      - has been prepared in consultation with the owner/s of potentially affected feature/s;
      - addresses in appropriate detail all items of key public infrastructure and other public infrastructure and all classes of other built features;
      - recommends appropriate pre-mining mitigation measures to reduce subsidence impacts; and
      - recommends appropriate remedial measures and includes commitments to mitigate, repair, replace or compensate predicted impacts on potentially affected built features in a timely manner;
    - (iii) Water Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW and the Independent Monitoring Panel (required by condition 11), which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed underground workings on watercourses and aquifers, including:
      - detailed baseline data on:
        - surface water flows and quality in water bodies that could be affected by subsidence, including Wolgan River, Carne Creek, Marangaroo Creek, Coxs River and all major associated tributaries;
        - groundwater levels, yield and quality in the region;
      - surface and groundwater impact assessment criteria, including trigger levels for investigating any
        potentially adverse impacts on water resources or water quality;
      - a surface water monitoring program to monitor and report on:
      - stream flows and quality;
      - stream and riparian vegetation health;
      - channel and bank stability;
      - a groundwater monitoring program to monitor and report on:

- springs, their discharge quantity and quality, as well as associated groundwater dependent ecosystems;
- groundwater inflows to the underground mining operations;
- the height of groundwater depressurization;
- background changes in groundwater yield/quality against mine-induced changes, in particular, on groundwater bore users in the vicinity of the site;
- permeability, hydraulic gradient, flow direction and connectivity of the deep and shallow groundwater aquifers;
- impacts of the development on upland swamps (refer to condition 10 below) and other groundwater dependent ecosystems;
- a description of any adaptive management practices implemented to guide future mining activities in the event of greater than predicted impacts on aquatic habitat;
- a program to validate the surface water and groundwater models for the development, and compare monitoring results with modelled predictions; and
- a plan to respond to any exceedances of the surface water and groundwater assessment criteria;
- (iv) Biodiversity Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and the Independent Monitoring Panel, which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on aquatic and terrestrial flora and fauna, with a specific focus on threatened species, populations and their habitats and EECs, including a management and research program for the Blue Mountains Water Skink (*Eulamprus leuraensis*);
- (v) Swamp Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with OEH, DPI-Water, WaterNSW and the Independent Monitoring Panel, and which includes (as a minimum):
  - further consideration of the location of existing piezometers and the installation of upslope and downslope piezometers in all shrub swamps, in order to better understand the down-slope movement of shallow groundwater;
  - installation of flow monitoring points in all shrub swamps;
  - measures to record the nature and condition of terrestrial and aquatic flora and fauna within all shrub swamps and selected hanging swamps;
  - measures to characterise soils or peat layers within the swamps to determine:
    - porosity;
    - a basis for relating water levels to rainfall and evapotranspiration; and
  - the presence, or absence, of clay materials at the interface with the underlying bedrock;
  - a program for monthly review of the water balance of all monitored swamps based on recorded rainfall, estimated evapotranspiration and recorded surface and shallow groundwater levels and outflow measurements;
  - detailed performance indicators for the relevant performance measures in Table 1, including performance indicators relating to surface and shallow groundwater levels and outflow measurements;
  - assessment of any post-mining impacts on the incision feature in Sunnyside East Swamp;
  - specific consideration of subsidence impacts on and environmental consequences to hanging swamps;
  - consideration of a minimum of 2 years of baseline data for swamp hydrology and swamp vegetation;
  - hydrological and vegetative monitoring which fully satisfies Before After Control Impact (BACI) design principles;
  - provision of raw piezometer and other monitoring data to the Department, OEH and the Independent Monitoring Panel, if requested; and
  - incorporation of any relevant findings from swamp research projects into the swamp monitoring program;
- (vi) Land Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and any other affected public authorities, which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed underground workings on land in general, with a specific focus on cliffs, minor cliffs, pagoda formations, steep slopes and gorges;
- (vii) *Heritage Management Plan* which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and relevant stakeholders for both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage, which provides for the management of potential environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage and includes all requirements under condition 24 of Schedule 4;
- (viii) *Public Safety Management Plan* which has been prepared in consultation with the Department and OEH, which ensures public safety and manages access on the site;
- (ix) TARPs addressing all features in Tables 1 and 2, which contain:
  - appropriate triggers to warn of increased risk of exceedance of any performance measure; and
  - specific actions to respond to high risk of exceedance of any performance measure to ensure that the measure is not exceeded;
  - an assessment of remediation measures that may be required if exceedances occur and the capacity to implement the measures;
- (x) Contingency Plan that expressly provides for:

- adaptive management where monitoring indicates that there has been an exceedance of any performance measure in Tables 1 and 2, or where any such exceedance appears likely; and
- an assessment of remediation measures that may be required if exceedances occur and the capacity to implement those measures;
- (xi) proposes appropriate revisions to the Rehabilitation Management Plan required under condition 32 in Schedule 4; and
- (xii) includes a program to collect sufficient baseline data for future Extraction Plans.

Notes:

- This condition does not apply to first or second workings which are covered by an Extraction Plan or Subsidence Management Plan approved, or submitted for approval, as at the date of this development consent.
- In accordance with condition 7 in Schedule 6, the preparation and implementation of Extraction Plans may be staged, with each
  plan covering a defined area of underground workings. In addition, these plans are only required to contain management plans
  that are relevant to the specific underground workings that are being carried out.
- Due to the sensitive and rugged terrain of the Newnes Plateau, the Applicant may propose remote subsidence monitoring techniques.

#### **Independent Monitoring Panel**

- 11. An Independent Monitoring Panel for the development will be established by the Secretary, and be comprised of suitably qualified experts in the fields of mining subsidence, upland swamps and landforms of the western Blue Mountains. The role of the Panel is to provide timely, accurate and focussed advice to the Applicant and the Secretary regarding the:
  - (a) collection of relevant data to predict and monitor the potential subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of second workings;
  - (b) achievement of performance measures in Table 1 in respect of Swamps, Land and Biodiversity, including relevant performance indicators, including avoidance of impacts where reasonable and feasible, rather than relying on remediation and offsets;
  - (c) preparation, revision and implementation of Extraction Plans, particularly the Swamp Monitoring Program, Biodiversity Management Plan and Land Management Plan components;
  - (d) undertaking iterative risk assessment in Extraction Plans, including consideration of all options for avoiding or minimising damage to swamps and all possible adaptive management measures;
  - (e) appropriate implementation of the swamp and groundwater monitoring programs and adaptive management regime throughout the life of the project; and
  - (f) calculation of swamp offset liability and verification of calculated swamp offset liability under conditions 4 and 5 of Schedule 3.

# PAYMENT OF REASONABLE COSTS

- 12. The Applicant shall pay all reasonable costs incurred by the Department to:
  - (a) engage suitably qualified, experienced and independent persons to review the adequacy of any aspect of an Extraction Plan; and
  - (b) establish and operate the Independent Monitoring Panel for the development.

#### SCHEDULE 4 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE CONDITIONS

# NOISE

# Noise Criteria

1. From the date of this consent until 30 June 2016, the Applicant shall ensure that the noise generated by the development does not exceed the criteria in Table 3 at any residence on privately-owned land.

Location	Day	Evening	Nig	ght
Receiver Number	LAeq (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LA1 (1 min)
S1	44	44	46	52
S2	43	43	46	53
S3	35	35	35	60
All other privately-owned land	35	35	35	45

Table 3: Noise Criteria dB(A)

Note: To interpret the locations referred to in Table 3 see the applicable figure in Appendix 4.

Noise generated by the development is to be measured in accordance with the relevant requirements of the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy*. Appendix 5 details the meteorological conditions under which these criteria apply and the requirements for evaluating compliance with these criteria.

However, these criteria do not apply if the Applicant has a negotiated agreement with the owner/s of the relevant residence or land to generate higher noise levels, and the Applicant has advised the Department in writing of the terms of this agreement.

2. From 1 July 2016, the Applicant shall ensure that the noise generated by the development does not exceed the criteria in Table 4 at any residence on privately-owned land, or have notified, in accordance with Schedule 5, the owners of residences represented by Receiver Numbers S1 and S2 that they are entitled to acoustic treatment of their residence.

Location	Day	Evening	Nig	ght
Receiver Number	LAeq (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LA1 (1 min)
S1	44	44	42	52
S2	43	43	43	53
S3	35	35	35	60
All other privately-owned land	35	35	35	45

Table 4: Noise Criteria dB(A)

Note: To interpret the land referred to in Table 4 see the applicable figure in Appendix 4.

#### **Operating Conditions**

- 3. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement best management practice to minimise the construction, operational and road noise of the development;
  - (b) minimise the noise impacts of the development during meteorological conditions under which the noise limits in this consent do not apply (see Appendix 5); and
  - (c) carry out regular monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant conditions of this consent,
  - (d) regularly assess noise monitoring data and modify and/or stop operations on site to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### **Noise Management Plan**

- 4. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Noise Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with EPA, and submitted to the Secretary for approval within three months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (b) describe the measures that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the noise criteria and operating conditions of this consent;
  - (c) describe the proposed noise management system in detail;
  - (d) include an investigation into the generation and perception of low frequency noise by the project;
  - (e) include a noise monitoring program that:
    - evaluates and reports on:
      - the effectiveness of the on-site noise management system;
      - compliance against the noise criteria in this consent; and
      - compliance against the operating conditions in condition 3 above;
      - defines what constitutes a noise incident, and includes a protocol for identifying and notifying the Department and relevant stakeholders of any noise incidents; and
      - outlines procedures to manage responses to any complaints or issues raised by the owners of affected residences

# **AIR QUALITY & GREENHOUSE GAS**

#### Air Quality Criteria

5. The Applicant shall ensure that all reasonable and feasible avoidance and mitigation measures are employed so that particulate matter emissions generated by the development do not cause exceedances of the criteria in Table 5 at any residence on privately-owned land.

Table 5: Air quality criteria

Pollutant	Averaging Period	Criterion	
Particulate matter < 10 µm (PM <sub>10</sub> )	Annual	<sup>a,d</sup> 30 μg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Particulate matter < 10 µm (PM <sub>10</sub> )	24 hour	<sup>a</sup> 50 μg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Total suspended particulates (TSP)	Annual	<sup>a,d</sup> 90 μg/m <sup>3</sup>	
<sup>c</sup> Deposited dust	Annual	<sup>b</sup> 2 g/m <sup>2</sup> /month <sup>a,d</sup> 4 g/m <sup>2</sup> /month	

Notes to Table 5:

a Cumulative impact (ie increase in concentrations due to the development plus background concentrations due to all other sources).

<sup>b</sup> Incremental impact (ie increase in concentrations due to the development alone, with zero allowable exceedances of the criteria over the life of the development.

<sup>C</sup> Deposited dust is to be assessed as insoluble solids as defined by Standards Australia, AS/NZS 3580.10.1:2003: Methods for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air - Determination of Particulate Matter - Deposited Matter - Gravimetric Method.

<sup>d</sup> Excludes extraordinary events such as bushfires, prescribed burning, dust storms, fire incidents or any other activity agreed by the Secretary.

e "Reasonable and feasible avoidance measures" includes, but is not limited to, the operational requirements in conditions 6 and 7 to develop and implement an air quality management system that ensures operational responses to the risks of exceedance of the criteria.

#### **Operating Conditions**

- 6. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the:
    - odour, fume and dust emissions of the development; and
    - release of greenhouse gas emissions from the development;
  - (b) minimise any visible off-site air pollution generated by the development;
  - (c) minimise the surface disturbance of the site generated by the development;
  - (d) regularly assess the air quality monitoring data, and modify operations on site to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent;
  - (e) minimise the air quality impacts of the development during adverse meteorological conditions and extraordinary events (see note *d* to Table 5 above),

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Air Quality & Greenhouse Gas Management Plan

- 7. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Air Quality Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with the EPA, and submitted to the Secretary within 3 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agree by the Secretary;
  - (b) describe all reasonable and feasible measures which would be implemented to ensure compliance with the air quality criteria and operating conditions of this consent;
  - (c) describe the air quality management system in detail;
  - (d) include an air quality monitoring program that:
    - uses monitors to evaluate the performance of the development against the air quality criteria in this consent;
    - adequately supports the air quality management system;
    - evaluates and reports on the:
      - the effectiveness of the air quality management system; and
      - compliance with the air quality criteria and operating conditions in condition 6 above; and
    - defines what constitutes an air quality incident, and includes a protocol for identifying and notifying the Department and relevant stakeholders of any air quality incidents.

## **Meteorological Monitoring**

- 8. Within 6 months of the date of this consent and for the life of the development, the Applicant shall ensure that there is a meteorological station in the vicinity of the site that:
  - (a) complies with the requirements in the Approved Methods for Sampling of Air Pollutants in New South Wales guideline and the NSW Industrial Noise Policy; and
  - (b) is capable of continuous real-time measurement of atmospheric stability category determined by the sigma theta method in accordance with the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy*.

#### WATER

# Water Supply

- 9. The Applicant shall ensure that it has sufficient water for all stages of the development, and if necessary, adjust the scale of operations on site to match its available water supply.
  - Note: Under the Water Act 1912 and/or the Water Management Act 2000, the Applicant is required to obtain the necessary water licences for the development.

#### Water Pollution

10. Unless an EPL authorises otherwise, the Applicant shall comply with section 120 of the POEO Act.

#### **Compensatory Water Supply**

11. The Proponent shall provide a compensatory water supply to any landowner of privately owned land whose water supply is adversely and directly impacted (other than an impact that is negligible) as a result of the project, in consultation with DPI-Water, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

The compensatory water supply measures must provide an alternative long-term supply of water that is equivalent to the loss attributed to the project. Equivalent water supply should be provided (at least on an interim basis) within 24 hours of the loss being identified.

If the Proponent and the landowner cannot agree on the measures to be implemented, or there is a dispute about the implementation of these measures, then either party may refer the matter to the Secretary for resolution.

If the Proponent is unable to provide an alternative long-term supply of water, then the Proponent shall provide alternative compensation to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Water Management Performance Measures

12. The Applicant shall comply with the performance measures in Table 6 to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Table 6: Water Management Performance Measures

Feature	Performance Measure	
Water Management –	Minimise the use of clean water on site	
General	Minimise the use of water from external sources	

Construction and operation of infrastructure	<ul> <li>Design, install and maintain erosion and sediment controls generally in accordance with the series <i>Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction</i> including <i>Volume 1, Volume 2A – Installation of Services</i> and <i>Volume 2C – Unsealed Roads</i></li> <li>Design, install and maintain the infrastructure within 40 m of watercourses generally in accordance with the <i>Guidelines for Controlled Activities on Waterfront Land (DPI 2012)</i>, or its latest version</li> <li>Design, install and maintain creek crossings generally in accordance with the <i>Policy and Guidelines for Fish Friendly Waterway Crossings</i> (NSW Fisheries, 2003) and <i>Why Do Fish Need To Cross The Road? Fish Passage Requirements for Waterway Crossings</i> (NSW Fisheries 2003), or their latest versions</li> </ul>
Clean water diversion	<ul> <li>Maximise as far as reasonable and feasible the diversion of clean water around disturbed areas on site, except where clean water is captured for use on site</li> </ul>
Sediment dams	<ul> <li>Design, install and maintain the new dams generally in accordance with the series Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction – Volume 1 and Volume 2E – Mines and Quarries</li> </ul>
Mine water storages	<ul> <li>Design, install and maintain mine water storage infrastructure to ensure no unlicensed or uncontrolled discharge of mine water off-site</li> <li>Minimise discharges to surface waters as far as reasonable and practicable</li> <li>New storages (mine infrastructure dams, groundwater storage and treatment dams) are suitably treated to comply with a permeability standard of &lt; 1 x 10<sup>-9</sup> m/s</li> </ul>
Mine water discharges	<ul> <li>Discharge all groundwater inflow mine water (except from the Renoun workings) through the Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme</li> <li>Meet a limit for salinity of 500 (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) μS/cm EC by 30 June 2019</li> <li>Eliminate acute toxicity from LDP009 discharges to aquatic species by 30 June 2017, and chronic toxicity from LDP009 discharges to aquatic species by 30 June 2019, or when the Springvale Water Treatment Project is operational, whichever occurs first with acute toxicity defined as &gt;10% effect relative to the control group and chronic toxicity defined as &gt;20% effect relative to the control group</li> <li>Meet a discharge limit of 0 ML/day of mine water through LDP009 into the Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme by 1 July 2019</li> </ul>
Aquatic and riparian ecosystems	<ul> <li>Maintain or improve baseline channel stability</li> <li>Develop site-specific water quality objectives in accordance with the ANZECC Guidelines and Using the ANZECC Guidelines and Water Quality Objectives in NSW procedures (DECC 2006), or its latest version</li> </ul>
Chemical and petroleum storage	Chemical and hydrocarbon products to be stored in bunded areas in accordance with the relevant Australian Standards

# **Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring Plan**

- 13. The Applicant shall prepare an Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW, EPA and Energy Australia;
  - (b) be submitted to the Secretary for approval by 30 June 2016, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (c) identify all available water management measures designed to achieve the mine water discharge criteria and associated timeframes required by condition 12 above, including potential transfer of mine water to Mt Piper Power Station and consideration of all licensed discharge points within the Upper Coxs River catchment (including at Springvale Mine, Lidsdale Siding, Western Coal Services and Angus Place Colliery);
  - (d) include a financial justification and timetable for achieving reductions in salinity in the Upper Coxs River to 500 (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) μS/cm EC by June 2019 and identify enforceable mechanisms for the implementation of the proposed measures;
  - (e) include a monitoring program which is based on:
    - water quality, macroinvertebrate and ecotoxicology monitoring across the Coxs River Catchment to
      measure performance against a long term water quality objective of 350 µS/cm EC and the impacts of
      salinity and toxicity changes on the aquatic ecology and ecosystem health of the Cox River;
    - water quality parameters to be monitored at all existing and proposed licensed discharge points (focusing on those parameters that have been identified as having potential to cause harm to the environment, the frequency of monitoring and concentration limits required by condition 12 above and any EPL that applies to the site);
    - a TARP identifying actions to be implemented should any concentration limits be exceeded (focusing on the extent to which exceedances might affect aquatic ecology); and
  - (f) provide for status reports, to be submitted to the EPA and WaterNSW by 30 June 2017 and 30 September 2020, on the impact of the mine water discharges on the aquatic environment.

#### Water Management Plan

- 14. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Water Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW, OEH and the EPA, by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary;
  - (b) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (c) include detailed performance criteria and describes measures to ensure that the Applicant complies with the Water Management Performance Measures (see Table 6);
  - (d) in addition to the standard requirements for management plans (see condition 2 of Schedule 6), this plan must include a:
    - (i) Site Water Balance that:
      - includes details of:
        - sources and security of water supply, including contingency planning for future reporting periods;
        - water use and management on site;
        - any off-site water discharges; and
        - reporting procedures, including the preparation of a site water balance for each calendar year; and
      - investigates and implements all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise water use on site;
    - (ii) Surface Water Management Plan, that includes:
      - detailed baseline data on water flows and quality in the waterbodies that could be affected by the development, including Wolgan River, Carne Creek, Marrangaroo Creek and Paddys Creek, Coxs River, Lake Lyell, Lake Wallace, Lake Burragorang and associated tributaries;
      - a detailed description of the water management systems on site, including the:
        - clean water diversion systems;
        - erosion and sediment controls; and
        - mine water management systems;
      - detailed objectives and performance criteria, including trigger levels for investigating any potentially adverse impacts associated with the development for:
        - the water management system;
        - downstream surface water quality;
        - downstream flooding impacts; and
        - stream and riparian vegetation health for rivers and creeks and their tributaries potentially impacted by the development;
        - design and management for the emplacement of coal reject materials;
        - restoration of an appropriate drainage network on the rehabilitated areas of the site; and
        - control of any potential water pollution from the rehabilitated areas of the site;
        - a program to monitor and report on:
          - the performance measures listed in Table 6;
          - the effectiveness of the water management system;
          - surface water flows, quality and geomorphology of the watercourses potentially affected by the development within and immediately outside of the site;
          - the seepage/leachate from on-site water storages; and
          - downstream flooding impacts;
      - consideration of any EPA review of licensed discharge points for the development and any further advice from WaterNSW in relation to water discharges;
      - an updated Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment Model having regard for variations in Lake Burragorang (salinity and volume) and spillages from Lake Lyell;
      - reporting procedures for the results of the monitoring program;
      - a program to validate the Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment Model, including an independent review of the model every 3 years, and comparison of monitoring results with modelled predictions; and
      - a plan to respond to any exceedances of the performance measures, and repair, mitigate and/or offset any adverse surface water impacts of the development; and
    - (iii) Groundwater Management Plan, which is consistent with DPI-Water's guideline entitled *Groundwater* Monitoring and Modelling Plans – Introduction for prospective mining and petroleum activities, and includes:
      - detailed baseline data of groundwater levels, yield and quality in the region that could be affected by the development, including licensed privately-owned groundwater bores and a detailed survey/schedule of groundwater dependent ecosystems;
      - groundwater assessment criteria including trigger levels for investigating any potentially adverse groundwater impacts;

- a program to monitor and report on:
  - springs and their discharge quantity and quality;
  - groundwater inflows transferred to the surface water management system;
  - the seepage/leachate from water storages and emplacements;
  - impacts of the development on:
    - regional and local (including alluvial) aquifers;
    - o groundwater supply of potentially affected landowners; and
    - groundwater dependent ecosystems (including rules for the management of groundwater level impacts to protect GDEs), and riparian vegetation;
- a program to validate the groundwater model for the development, including an independent review of the model every 3 years, and comparison of monitoring results with modelled predictions; and
- a plan to respond to any exceedances of the performance measures.

# BIODIVERSITY

#### **Biodiversity Offset Strategy**

- 15. By the end of December 2016, the Applicant shall update the *Western Projects Biodiversity Strategy* (RPS Australia East Pty Ltd, 1 October 2014) to provide a suitable offset for:
  - (a) the clearing of 4 hectares of native vegetation associated with the construction of Bore 8; and

(b) the clearing of 8.94 hectares of native vegetation associated with surface infrastructure for the development; to the satisfaction of OEH and the Secretary.

These offsets must be developed in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offset Policy for Major Projects, or its current version.

#### Long Term Security of Offset

16. By the end of December 2016, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant shall make suitable arrangements to protect the biodiversity offset areas referred to in condition 15(a)&(b) above in perpetuity, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Stygofauna Assessment

- 17. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Regional Stygofauna Monitoring and Assessment Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with OEH, and be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (b) provide for ongoing monitoring for stygofauna in at least one borehole in each aquifer where stygofauna are known to occur;
  - (c) monitor for the presence of stygofauna in the deep aquifer system (AQ1 to AQ3);
  - (d) collate existing available information on groundwater bores, water quality and characteristics in Centennial Coal's mines throughout the Western Coalfield;
  - (e) use this information to form a prioritisation list of likely areas for GDEs to occur;
  - (f) use the prioritisation protocol to identify bores that can be sampled to provide data on the presence and significance of fauna both within and outside mine areas;
  - (g) identify any stygofauna found to a minimum of Family level;
  - (h) advise on the significance of the findings; and
  - (i) examine relationship between bore characteristics and presence of stygofauna

#### **Biodiversity Management Plan**

- 18. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Biodiversity Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with OEH, Forestry Corporation of NSW and DoE and be submitted to the Secretary for approval by the end of December 2016, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (b) establish baseline data for existing remnant vegetation and habitat on site;
  - (c) describe the short, medium, and long-term measures to be implemented to manage remnant vegetation and habitat on the site, including upland swamps;
  - (d) describe an ongoing monitoring program and TARP for upland swamps and EECs with a particular focus on subsidence-related changes to surface and ground water drainage;
  - (e) include a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to:
    - minimise impacts to fauna on site, including undertaking pre-clearance surveys;
    - control weeds and feral pests (including goats, rabbits, foxes, cats and pigs);
    - control erosion;

- control access; and
- manage bushfire risk;
- (f) include a program to monitor and report on the effectiveness of these measures and progress against detailed performance and completion criteria; and
- (g) include details of who would be responsible for monitoring, reviewing, and implementing the plan.

#### **Catchment Improvement and Land Management Plan**

- 18A. The Applicant must prepare and implement a Catchment Improvement and Land Management Plan for the land shown in yellow highlight in Appendix 7, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with Local Land Services, WaterNSW and OEH, and be submitted to the Secretary for approval by the end of October 2017;
  - (b) describe the measures that would be implemented to protect and manage the subject land, and improve its riparian habitat;
  - (c) detail the schedule of works, completion criteria and the monitoring program that would be implemented to measure the success of the improvements; and
  - (d) make arrangements to manage, protect and provide long-term security for the subject land.

# TRANSPORT

#### Monitoring of Coal Transport

- 19. The Applicant shall monitor and report on:
  - (a) the amount of coal transported from the site by conveyor, private haul roads and, if used, public roads (on a daily basis);
  - (b) make these records publicly available on its website at the end of each calendar quarter.
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

# **Road Transport Restrictions**

- 20. The Applicant shall ensure that any truck leaving the site:
  - (a) does not carry dirt or mud onto public roads; and
  - (b) is free of material that may fall on the road and create a road safety hazard or public nuisance,
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Mine Access Road Intersection Upgrade

- 21. Unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, when peak two-way traffic volume on the Castlereagh Highway at its intersection with the Mine Access Road exceeds 400 vehicles per hour, the Applicant shall upgrade that intersection to include a Channelised Right Turn in accordance with Austroads standards, to the satisfaction of RMS.
  - Note: Circumstances in which the Secretary may agree to vary the requirement to upgrade the intersection include limited remaining life for mining operations under this consent.

# **Forestry Roads**

22. The Applicant shall maintain forestry access roads when being used for construction and/or exploration activities, to the satisfaction of the Forestry Corporation of NSW.

# HERITAGE

# **Protection of Aboriginal Heritage Items**

23. Unless otherwise authorised under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*, the Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any direct or indirect impact on identified Aboriginal heritage items located outside approved disturbance areas on the site.

Note: Identified Aboriginal heritage items are shown on the figure in Appendix 6.

## Heritage Management Plan

- 24. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Heritage Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;

- (b) be prepared in consultation with OEH, Council and local Aboriginal stakeholders (in relation to management of Aboriginal heritage values);
- (c) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
- (d) include a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
  - managing the discovery of human remains or previously unidentified heritage items, including historic heritage items, on site;
  - ensuring any workers on site receive suitable heritage inductions prior to carrying out any development on site, and that suitable records are kept of these inductions;
- (e) include the following for the management of Aboriginal heritage:
  - a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
    - protecting, monitoring and/or managing the heritage items identified in Table 1 (including any proposed archaeological investigations and/or salvage measures);
    - managing the discovery of previously unidentified Aboriginal items on site;
    - conserving the sites outside approved disturbance areas (see Appendix 6), including measures that would be implemented to secure, analyse and record any sites at risk of subsidence impacts;
    - maintaining and managing reasonable access for Aboriginal stakeholders to heritage items on site;
    - ongoing consultation with the Aboriginal stakeholders in the conservation and management of Aboriginal cultural heritage on site; and
- (f) include the following for the management of non-Aboriginal heritage items:
  - a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
    - protecting, monitoring and managing the heritage items identified in Appendix 6; and
    - managing the discovery of previously unidentified cultural heritage items on site.
- Note: This plan can be incorporated with any Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan for Centennial Coal's other mines and mine infrastructure in the Lithgow Local Government Area.

#### VISUAL

# Visual and Lighting

- 25. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the visual and off-site lighting impacts of the development;
  - (b) ensure that all external lighting associated with the development complies with Australian Standard AS4282 (INT) 1997 Control of Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting, or its latest version;
  - (c) ensure that the visual appearance of all buildings, structures, facilities or works (including paint colours and specifications) is aimed at blending as far as possible with the surrounding landscape,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

# **BUSHFIRE MANAGEMENT**

- 26. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) ensure that the development is suitably equipped to respond to any fires on site; and
  - (b) assist the Rural Fire Service and emergency services as much as possible if there is a fire in the surrounding area.

#### WASTE

- 27. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the waste (including coal reject) generated by the development;
  - (b) ensure that the waste generated by the development is appropriately stored, handled and disposed of; and
  - (c) monitor and report on effectiveness of the waste minimisation and management measures in the Annual Review,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### **EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES & SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE**

#### Exploration Activities and Minor Surface Infrastructure Management Plan

- 28. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Exploration Activities and Minor Surface Infrastructure Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be prepared in consultation with the Department and the Forestry Commission of NSW;

- be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent or prior to carrying out (c) exploration activities causing surface disturbance or constructing surface infrastructure (whichever is the earlier), unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
- include a description of the measures that would be implemented for: (d)
  - managing exploration activities; •
  - managing construction and operation of minor surface infrastructure (including minewater drainage • bores, service boreholes and infrastructure corridors) and associated access tracks;
  - consulting with and compensating affected landowners; •
  - avoiding threatened species, populations or their habitats and EECs;
  - minimising clearance and disturbance of native vegetation; •
  - minimising erosion and sedimentation; •
  - achieving applicable standards and goals; and
  - rehabilitating disturbed areas.

This condition does not apply to the construction of approved surface infrastructure in the Springvale Pit Top area. Note:

# REHABILITATION

# **Rehabilitation Objectives**

The Applicant shall rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the Department. This rehabilitation must be generally 30. consistent with the proposed rehabilitation strategy described in the EIS, and comply with the objectives in Table 7.

Feature	Objective
Mine site (as a whole)	Safe, stable & non-polluting
Rehabilitation materials	<ul> <li>Materials from areas disturbed under this consent (including topsoils, substrates and seeds) are to be recovered, managed and used as rehabilitation resources</li> </ul>
Surface infrastructure	<ul> <li>To be decommissioned and removed unless the Department agrees otherwise</li> <li>All surface infrastructure sites are to be revegetated with suitable local native plant species to a landform consistent with the surrounding environment</li> </ul>
Portals and vent shafts	<ul> <li>To be decommissioned and made safe and stable</li> <li>Retain habitat for threatened species (eg bats), where practicable</li> </ul>
Revegetated final landforms	<ul> <li>Stable and sustain the intended land use</li> <li>Consistent with surrounding topography to minimise visual impacts</li> <li>Incorporate relief patterns and design principles consistent with natural drainage</li> </ul>
Native flora and fauna	<ul> <li>Flora species used in rehabilitation selected to re-establish and complement local and regional biodiversity</li> <li>Rehabilitated areas contribute to achieving self-sustaining biodiversity habitats</li> </ul>
All watercourses subject to mine- water discharges and/or subsidence impacts	<ul> <li>Hydraulically and geomorphologically stable, with aquatic ecology and riparian vegetation that is the same, or better than prior to grant of this consent</li> </ul>
Cliffs, minor cliffs and steep slopes	<ul> <li>No additional risk to public safety compared to prior to mining</li> </ul>
Other land affected by the development	<ul> <li>Restore ecosystem function, including maintaining or establishing self-sustaining ecosystems comprised of local native plant species (unless the Department agrees otherwise)</li> </ul>
Built features damaged by mining operations	<ul> <li>Repair to pre-mining condition or equivalent unless the:</li> <li>owner agrees otherwise; or</li> <li>damage is fully restored, repaired or compensated for under the Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961</li> </ul>
Community	<ul> <li>Ensure public safety</li> <li>Minimise the adverse socio-economic effects associated with mine closure</li> </ul>

Table 7: Rehabilitation Object	ives
--------------------------------	------

Notes:

These rehabilitation objectives apply to all subsidence impacts and environmental consequences caused by mining taking place after the date of this consent; and to all surface infrastructure parts of the development, whether constructed prior to or following the date of this consent.

# **Progressive Rehabilitation**

31. The Applicant shall rehabilitate the site progressively, that is, as soon as reasonably practicable following disturbance. All reasonable and feasible measures must be taken to minimise the total area exposed for dust generation at any time.

#### **Rehabilitation Management Plan**

- 32. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Rehabilitation Management Plan to the satisfaction of the Department.. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with the Department, DPI-Water, OEH, Council, WaterNSW and the CCC;
  - (b) be submitted to the Department for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless the Department agrees otherwise;
  - (c) be prepared in accordance with any relevant Department guideline;
  - (d) include detailed performance and completion criteria for evaluating the performance of the rehabilitation of the site, and triggering remedial action (if necessary);
  - describe the measures that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent, and address all aspects of rehabilitation including mine closure, final landform and final land use;
  - (f) include interim rehabilitation where necessary to minimise the area exposed for dust generation;
  - (g) include a program to monitor and report on the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures and progress against the detailed performance and completion criteria; and
  - (h) build to the maximum extent practicable on the other management plans required under this consent.

Note: The Biodiversity Management Plan and Rehabilitation Management Plan require substantial integration to achieve biodiversity objectives for the rehabilitated mine site.

# **SCHEDULE 5**

# ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

#### NOTIFICATION OF LANDOWNERS

- 1. As soon as practicable after obtaining monitoring results showing:
  - (a) an exceedance of any relevant criteria in Schedule 4, the Applicant shall notify the affected landowners in writing of the exceedance, and provide regular monitoring results to these landowners until the development is again complying with the relevant criteria; and
  - (b) an exceedance of any relevant air quality criteria in Schedule 4, the Applicant shall send a copy of the NSW Health fact sheet entitled "Mine Dust and You" (as may be updated from time to time) to the affected landowners and/or existing tenants of the land (including the tenants of any mine-owned land).

#### INDEPENDENT REVIEW

2. If an owner of privately-owned land considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 4, then he/she may ask the Secretary in writing for an independent review of the impacts of the development on his/her land.

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
  - consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
  - conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 4;
  - if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review.

#### **SCHEDULE 6** ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, REPORTING AND AUDITING

# **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

## **Environmental Management Strategy**

- 1. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Environmental Management Strategy for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This strategy must:
  - (a) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
  - provide the strategic framework for the environmental management of the development; (b)
  - identify the statutory approvals that apply to the development; (c)
  - describe the role, responsibility, authority and accountability of all key personnel involved in the environmental (d) management of the development;
  - describe the procedures that would be implemented to: (e)
    - keep the local community and relevant agencies informed about the operation and environmental ٠ performance of the development;
      - receive, handle, respond to, and record complaints; •
      - resolve any disputes that may arise during the course of the development; •
      - respond to any non-compliance:
      - respond to emergencies; and
  - (f) include:
    - copies of any strategies, plans and programs approved under the conditions of this consent; and
    - a clear plan depicting all the monitoring required to be carried out under the conditions of this consent.

#### Management Plan Requirements

- 2. The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under this consent are prepared in accordance with any relevant guidelines, and include:
  - (a) detailed baseline data;
  - (b) a description of:
    - the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions);
    - any relevant limits or performance measures/criteria; •
    - the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide • the implementation of, the development or any management measures;
  - (c) a description of the measures that would be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures/criteria:
  - (d) a program to monitor and report on the:
    - impacts and environmental performance of the development;
    - effectiveness of any management measures (see c above);
    - a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences;
  - (e) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development (f) over time;
  - a protocol for managing and reporting any: (g)
    - incidents;
    - complaints: •
    - non-compliances with statutory requirements; and •
    - exceedances of the impact assessment criteria and/or performance measures; and
    - a protocol for periodic review of the plan.

Note: The Secretary may waive some of these requirements if they are unnecessary or unwarranted for particular management plans.

# **Application of Existing Management Plans**

(h)

3. Prior to the approval of management plans under this consent, the Applicant shall manage development undertaken pursuant to this consent in accordance with any equivalent or similar management plan/s required under consent DA 11/92.

# **Relationships between Management Plans**

4. The Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring, Water, Biodiversity and Heritage Management Plans required by conditions 13, 14, 18 and 24 of Schedule 4, respectively, are to be prepared in respect of all parts of the development that are not covered by an Extraction Plan approved under condition 10 of Schedule 3. In particular, those management plans should address all areas subject to existing or proposed surface disturbance associated with the development.

#### **Consolidation of Strategies, Plans or Programs**

5. With the approval of the Secretary, the Applicant may incorporate any strategies, plans or programs required by this consent (except those required under condition 10 of Schedule 3) with the strategies, plans and programs required for Centennial Coal's mining operations in the Lithgow Local Government Area.

## **Revision of Strategies, Plans and Programs**

- 6. Within 3 months of:
  - (a) the submission of an incident report under condition 10 below;
  - (b) the submission of an annual review under condition 12 below;
  - (c) the submission of an audit under condition 13 below; or
  - (d) any modification to the conditions of this consent (unless the conditions require otherwise),

the Applicant shall review the strategies, plans, and programs required under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Where this review leads to revisions in any such document, then within 4 weeks of the review the revised document must be submitted for the approval of the Secretary.

Note: This is to ensure the strategies, plans and programs are updated on a regular basis, and incorporate any recommended measures to improve the environmental performance of the development.

#### **Updating & Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs**

7. To ensure that strategies, plans and programs required under this consent are updated on a regular basis, and that they incorporate any appropriate additional measures to improve the environmental performance of the development, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis.

With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revision of or a stage of a strategy, plan or program without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this consent.

Notes:

- While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant will need to ensure that the existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times.
- If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged; then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly
  describe the specific stage/s of the development to which the strategy, plan or program applies; the relationship of this
  stage/s to any future stages; and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program.

#### **Adaptive Management**

8. The Applicant shall assess and manage development-related risks to ensure that there are no exceedances of the criteria and/or performance measures in Schedules 3 and 4. Any exceedance of these criteria and/or performance measures constitutes a breach of this consent and may be subject to penalty or offence provisions under the EP&A Act or EP&A Regulation.

Where any exceedance of these criteria and/or performance measures has occurred, the Applicant must, at the earliest opportunity:

- (a) take all reasonable and feasible steps to ensure that the exceedance ceases and does not recur;
- (b) consider all reasonable and feasible options for remediation (where relevant) and submit a report to the Department describing those options and any preferred remediation measures or other course of action; and
- (c) implement remediation measures as directed by the Secretary, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

# **Community Consultative Committee**

9. The Applicant shall operate a Community Consultative Committee (CCC) for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This CCC must be operated in accordance with the *Guidelines for Establishing and Operating Community Consultative Committees for Mining Developments* (Department of Planning, 2007), or its latest version or replacement.

Notes:

- The CCC is an advisory committee. The Department and other relevant agencies are responsible for ensuring that the Applicant complies with this consent;
- In accordance with the guideline, the Committee should be comprised of an independent chair and appropriate representation from the Applicant, Council, recognised environmental groups and the local community;
- The requirement for this CCC may be fulfilled by the operation of a regional CCC for Centennial Coal's mines and mine infrastructure in the Lithgow Local Government Area, and
- The Department will accept the continued representation from existing CCC members.

## REPORTING

#### **Incident Reporting**

10. The Applicant shall immediately notify the Secretary and any other relevant agencies of any incident. Within 7 days of the date of the incident, the Applicant shall provide the Secretary and any relevant agencies with a detailed report on the incident, and such further reports as may be requested.

#### **Regular Reporting**

11. The Applicant shall provide regular reporting on the environmental performance of the development on its website, in accordance with the reporting arrangements in any plans or programs approved under the conditions of this consent, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### ANNUAL REVIEW

- 12. By the end of March each year, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant shall review the environmental performance of the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This review must:
  - (a) describe the development (including any rehabilitation) that was carried out in the past calendar year, and the development that is proposed to be carried out over the current calendar year;
  - (b) include a comprehensive review of the monitoring results and complaints records of the development over the past calendar year, which includes a comparison of these results against the:
    - the relevant statutory requirements, limits or performance measures/criteria;
      - the monitoring results of previous years; and
      - the relevant predictions in the EIS;
  - (c) identify any non-compliance over the past year, and describe what actions were (or are being) taken to ensure compliance;
  - (d) identify any trends in the monitoring data over the life of the development;
  - (e) identify any discrepancies between the predicted and actual impacts of the development, and analyse the potential cause of any significant discrepancies; and
  - (f) describe what measures will be implemented over the next year to improve the environmental performance of the development.

# INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT

#### Independent Environmental Review

- 13. Prior to 30 June 2016, and every 3 years thereafter, unless the Secretary directs otherwise, the Applicant shall commission and pay the full cost of an Independent Environmental Audit of the development. This audit must:
  - (a) be conducted by a suitably qualified, experienced and independent team of experts whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) include consultation with the relevant agencies;
  - (c) assess the environmental performance of the development and assess whether it is complying with the requirements in this consent and any other relevant approval, relevant EPL/s or Mining Lease/s (including any assessment, plan or program required under these approvals);
  - (d) review the adequacy of strategies, plans or programs required under the abovementioned approvals; and
  - (e) recommend appropriate measures or actions to improve the environmental performance of the development, and/or any strategy, plan or program required under these approvals.

Note: This audit team must be led by a suitably qualified auditor and include experts in any fields specified by the Secretary.

14. Within 6 weeks of the completion of this audit, or as otherwise agreed by the Secretary, the Applicant shall submit a copy of the audit report to the Secretary, together with its response to any recommendations contained in the audit report.

# ACCESS TO INFORMATION

- 15. Within 3 months from the date of this consent, the Applicant shall:
  - (a) make copies of the following publicly available on its website:
    - the EIS;
    - all current statutory approvals for the development;
    - approved strategies, plans and programs required under the conditions of this consent;
    - a comprehensive summary of the monitoring results of the development, which have been reported in accordance with the various plans and programs approved under the conditions of this consent;
    - a complaints register, which is to be updated on a monthly basis;
    - minutes of CCC meetings;

- the last five annual reviews; •
- information provided to and recommendations made by the Independent Monitoring Panel; •
- any independent environmental audit of the development, and the Applicant's response to the • any independent environmental addit of the recommendations in any audit;
  any other matter required by the Secretary; and keep this information up-to-date,

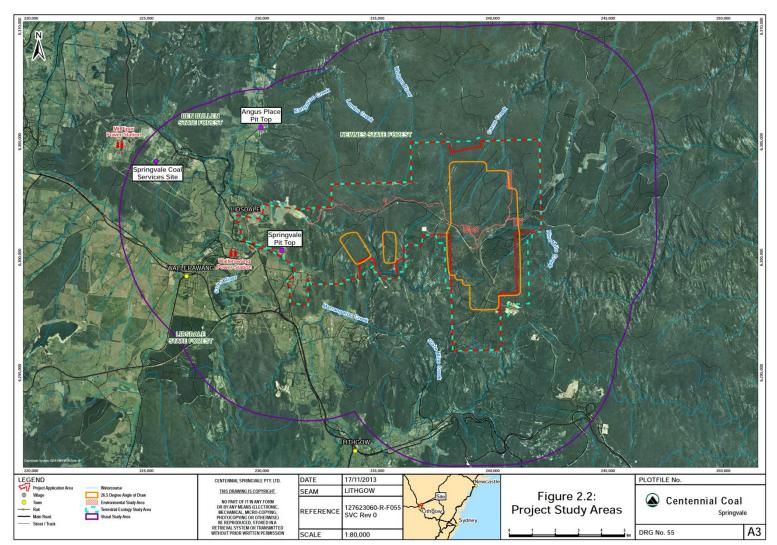
to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

(b)

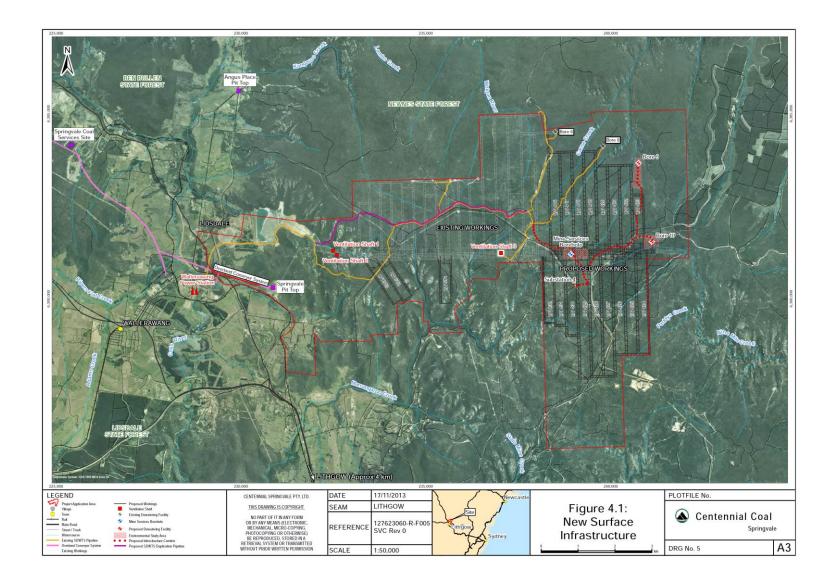
APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND
------------------------------

FREEHOLD19930804200411269//16283FREEHOLD199308042004112610//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112626//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112623//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112623//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112611//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112621//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112621//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112611//42172FREEHOLD199308042004112611//42172FREEHOLD199308042004112611//42172FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD <t< th=""><th>3 3 2 2 3 6 3 6 3 2 2 3 3 3 1 58</th></t<>	3 3 2 2 3 6 3 6 3 2 2 3 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112626//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112623//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126B//41787FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294	3 3 2 3 6 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112623//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126B//41787FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD19930804200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294	3 2 3 6 3 2 3 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD1993080420041126B//41787FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD19930804200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	2 3 6 3 2 3 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112614//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD19930804200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294	3 6 3 2 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD19930804200411261//55163FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD19930804200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	6 3 2 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112619//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411262//60740FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD20010504200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD1993080420041126101//8294FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	3 2 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         2//60740           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         28//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         30//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         30//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         1//42172           FREEHOLD         20010504         20041126         2//101895           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         18//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         18//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         18//1628           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         101//8294	2 3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112628//1628FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD20010504200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16285FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16285FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	3 3 1 58
FREEHOLD199308042004112630//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD20010504200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16285FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16285FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	3 1 58
FREEHOLD19930804200411261//42172FREEHOLD20010504200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16283FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	1 58
FREEHOLD20010504200411262//101895FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16285FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	58
FREEHOLD199308042004112618//1628FREEHOLD19930804200411268//16283FREEHOLD2000030820041126101//8294	
FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         8//16283           FREEHOLD         20000308         20041126         101//8294	
FREEHOLD 20000308 20041126 101//8294	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 1//60740	10
	2
FREEHOLD 19960418 20041126 1//82512	4
FREEHOLD 19940418 20041126 3//82913	7
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 16//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 24//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 20//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 29//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 25//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 3//60740	2
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 A//41787	2
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 12//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 15//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19940418 20041126 2//82913	7
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 11//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 C//41787	2
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 7//16283	}
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 17//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 13//1628	3
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 27//1628	3
FREEHOLD 20060925 20060925 23//11016	96
FREEHOLD 20060925 20060925 21//11016	96
FREEHOLD 20060925 20060925 22//11016	96
FREEHOLD 20081023 20081023 228//11319	)53
FREEHOLD 20090712 20090715 10//11399	78
FREEHOLD 20090712 20090715 11//11399	78
FREEHOLD 20010504 20041126 1//101895	58
FREEHOLD 19940418 20041126 1//17547	0
	4
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 4//80502	5
FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         4//80502           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         33//75165	5
	55
FREEHOLD 19930804 20041126 33//75165	
FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         33//75165           FREEHOLD         19930804         20041126         32//75165	55 51

EDEFLIQUE.	10020804	20000407	C0//7E1CE1
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090407	68//751651
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090411	407//751651
CROWN	19930804	20090906	195//751651
FREEHOLD	19951010	20111223	1//787242
FREEHOLD	19990823	20111223	67//1004747
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	37//751655
FREEHOLD	19940418	20041126	5//829137
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	30//751655
FREEHOLD	19970520	20041126	21//868170
FREEHOLD	19960222	20041126	38//751655
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	2//226790
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	3//226790
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	3//805024
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	1//226790
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	26//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	31//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	99//751655
FREEHOLD	19950215	20041126	2//835651
FREEHOLD	19970520	20041126	22//868170
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090411	73//751651
CROWN	19930804	20090829	129//751651
CROWN	20100322	20100617	7318//1149348
FREEHOLD	19930804	20100903	125//751651
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	201//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	84//751655
FREEHOLD	19940415	20041126	1//576152
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	1//113040
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	50//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	47//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	35//751634
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	203//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	52//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	53//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19940810	20110313	51//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	202//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	54//751655



APPENDIX 2: DEVELOPMENT LAYOUT PLAN





Pit Top Surface Facility

# **APPENDIX 3: STATEMENT OF COMMITMENTS**

Desired Outcome	Action
1. General	
All operations are undertaken in a manner that will minimise the environmental impacts associated with the Project.	Operations will be undertaken in accordance with the description provided in this EIS. As the required exploration drill holes are determined, Springvale Coal will undertake a series of due diligence assessments to consider key impacts as relevant. The general approach of the due diligence assessments will be to conduct site investigations to ensure that significant impacts are avoided. Springvale Coal will develop Trigger Action Response Plans as part of the development of the certain management plans which will detail the response to be taken if mining induced impacts occur.
2. Development Phase	
All construction operations are appropriately undertaken to minimise potential impacts to the environment.	Prior to construction of surface facilities on the Newnes Plateau, a Construction Environmental Management Plan will be developed in consultation with the Forestry Corporation of NSW. This plan will include noise management in accordance with the Project Specific Noise Criteria detailed in Section 10.6.3 of the EIS. A copy of the Construction Environmental Management Plan will be provided to Lithgow City Council for their consideration.
3. Exploration	
All exploration activities are appropriately undertaken to minimise potential impacts to the environment.	Proposed exploration activities will be notified to the Department and where applicable to the Forestry Corporation of NSW. All required approvals will be obtained prior to the commencement of any exploration activities. Copies of any due diligence assessments will also be provided to the Department and Forestry Corporation (where applicable).
4. Hours of Operation	
All operations are undertaken within the approved operating hours.	Operations will be undertaken 24 hours a day 7 days a week, 52 weeks per year.
5. Surface Water, Ground	dwater, Geomorphology and Aquatic
	Within six (6) months of development consent, a Water Management Plan will be developed that includes the monitoring requirements identified in Section 10.2.5 of the EIS. The Water Management Plan will be developed in consultation with the NSW Office of
	Water.
All surface water groundwater and aquatic impacts are minimised to the greatest extent possible.	Groundwater models will be updated every 6 months and a review will be included in the Annual Review. Copies of the Annual Review will continue to be provided to NOW.
	Throughout the life of the Project, stygofauna will be monitored using standing water levels within one borehole in each aquifer where stygofauna are known to occur (AQ4 to AQ6). Where available, monitoring of the deep aquifer system, AQ 1 to AQ3 will be undertaken to establish presence of stygofauna.
	<ul> <li>Centennial Coal will undertake a regional stygofauna assessment which will:</li> <li>Collate existing available information on groundwater bores, water quality and characteristics in Centennial Coal's area of operations throughout the Western Coalfield.</li> </ul>

Desired Outcome	Action	
	<ul> <li>Use this information to form a prioritisation list of likely areas for GDE to occur.</li> <li>Use the prioritisation protocol to identify bores that can be sampled to provide data on the presence and significance of fauna both within and outside mine areas.</li> <li>Identify any stygofauna found to a minimum of Family level.</li> <li>Advise on the significance of the findings.</li> <li>Examine relationship between bore characteristics and presence of stygofauna.</li> </ul>	
	Springvale Coal have commenced the process to secure the required surface water licences for the Project.	
	Springvale Coal will commit to notify NSW Fisheries if any monitoring detects significant impacts to third order drainage lines as a result of subsidence.	
	Springvale Coal will undertake further investigations into the toxicity of LDP009 water discharge to identify the cause of the toxicity.	
	Springvale Coal will develop and implement a management program that includes:	
	<ul> <li>a) Water quality, macroinvertebrate and ecotoxicology monitoring across the Coxs River Catchment to measure the performance against the long term water quality objective and the impacts of change on the aquatic ecology and ecosystem health of the Coxs River.</li> <li>b) The water quality parameters to be monitored at all proposed Licenced Discharge Points, the frequency of monitoring and concentration limits focussed on those that have been identified as having potential to cause harm to the against the against the against the second second</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>to the environment.</li> <li>c) A Trigger Action Response Plan should concentration limits be exceeded that focusses on the extent to which an exceedance of quality limits might affect aquatic ecology of the Coxs River catchment.</li> </ul>	
6. Terrestrial and Aquation	6. Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecology	
	Within two (2) years of development consent, a Biodiversity Management Plan will be developed and implemented. The Plan will be developed in consultation with DPE, OEH, DoE, Forestry Corporation of NSW, NPWS and will include the outcomes of the Research Strategy.	
7. Aboriginal Heritage Ma	anagement	
Ensure that identified and unidentified	Aboriginal Heritage will be monitored and managed in accordance with Table 8.2 of this EIS.	
Aboriginal Sites are appropriately managed.	Within 6 months of the date of approval, the Cultural Heritage Management Plan will be updated.	
8. Traffic and Transport		
Project-related impacts on the road network are limited.	Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Construction Traffic Management Plan will be developed and implemented. The Plan will be developed in consultation with Lithgow City Council and Forestry Corporation of NSW.	
9. Noise and Vibration		
All noise impacts are minimised to the greatest extent possible.	The existing Noise Management Plan will be updated to include the noise criteria for the Project and a noise monitoring programme for the sensitive receptors identified in Figure 10.25 of the EIS. The noise monitoring programme will include continuous, unattended noise monitoring and operator attended quarterly noise monitoring.	

Desired Outcome	Action	
10. Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas		
All air quality impacts are	Within six (6) months of development consent, the Air Quality Management Plan will be updated to include the mitigation measures identified in Section 10.7 of the EIS.	
minimised to the greatest extent possible.	An additional TEOM will be installed as part of a regional air quality monitoring programme that is currently being developed by Centennial Coal.	
11. Soils and Land Capal	bility	
	Soil stripping will be undertaken in accordance with the soil stripping depths in the Soils and Land Capability Report appended to this EIS.	
All soil and land impacts are minimised to the greatest extent possible	<ul> <li>The following topsoil management measures will be applied:</li> <li>topsoil will be stripped to depths in Table 10.44 of the EIS only when moist and stockpiled a maximum of 3 m high;</li> <li>topsoil stripping will immediately precede construction to minimise the time that bare subsoils are exposed;</li> <li>ameliorants for each soil type will be applied as per the Soils and Land Capability Report;</li> <li>topsoil that is to be stockpiled for longer than 3 months with be stabilised with an annual cover crop; and</li> <li>prior to re-spreading stockpiled topsoil, weeds will be removed.</li> </ul>	
12. Life of Mine and Reha	bilitation	
Rehabilitation of the Springvale Coal Services Site is conducted in accordance with Industry Standards.	Progressive rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Rehabilitation Strategy appended to this EIS. Within 6 months of approval, the Mining Operations Plan will be updated to include the rehabilitation requirements outlined in the Rehabilitation Strategy of this EIS.	
13. Hazards		
Safety of the underground personnel from the underground strata will be maintained.	The existing Hazard Plan, being part of the Strata Failure Management System, will be maintained and updated on an ongoing basis as required, in accordance with the Clause 28b (ii) of the <i>Coal Mine Health and Safety Regulation 2006</i> .	
14. Community Contributions		
Meet Centennial's corporate social responsibility objectives	Centennial Coal will contribute three cents per saleable tonne of coal (exclusive of GST) produced from the Springvale, Angus Place and Airly Mines, as a 'Community Contribution' to Lithgow City Council. This Community Contribution will be capped at \$200,000 annually and the funds allocated to long-term community activities and projects agreed by both parties and reported publicly. Commencement of the 'Community Contribution' will be from the date the first of the above three mines is granted consent.	

### Proposed Bore LW1017 TG Proposed Bore LW1014 TG Proposed Bore LW1012 TG Proposed Bore LW1011 TG Proposed APC Vent Site 3 Proposed Bore LW1007 TG STATE FOREST Proposed Bore LW1006 TG ANGUS PLACE PIT TOP APC Ventilation Site 2 Proposed Bore LW1004 TG Substation 1 Bore 940 Bore 6 Bore 8 Proposed Bore 9 Proposed duplication of Water Transfer Scheme d Mine Serv Proposed Bore 10 SVC Ventilation Shaft 3 Lidsdale Substation 4 P LEGEND **●**<sup>S5</sup> APC Project Application Area Residenetial Receivers SVC Project Application Area NF3 **Recreational Receivers** Existing Infrastructure Proposed Infrastructure State Forest **River/Creek** National Park Main Roads DATE 25.03.2015 CENTENNIAL ANGUS PLACE PTY. LTD THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHT SEAM LITHGOW Centennial Coal Angus Place & Springvale RT OF IT IN ANY FORM OR BY AN SCALE DIAGRAM ONLY Mine Extension Projects Angus Place DRAWN A.D. MELLOR Noise Sensitive Receptor Locations CHECKED by A.D.M. DRG. No. AP7576 A2 REFERENCE NASHARED/DW

# APPENDIX 4: NOISE RECEIVER LOCATION PLAN

### APPENDIX 5 NOISE COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT

### **Applicable Meteorological Conditions**

- 1. The noise criteria in Tables 3 and 4 in Schedule 4 are to apply to a receiver under all meteorological conditions except under:
  - (a) wind speeds greater than 3 m/s at 10 m above ground level; or
  - (b) stability category F temperature inversion conditions and wind speeds greater than 2 m/s at 10 m above ground level; or
  - (c) stability category G temperature inversion conditions.

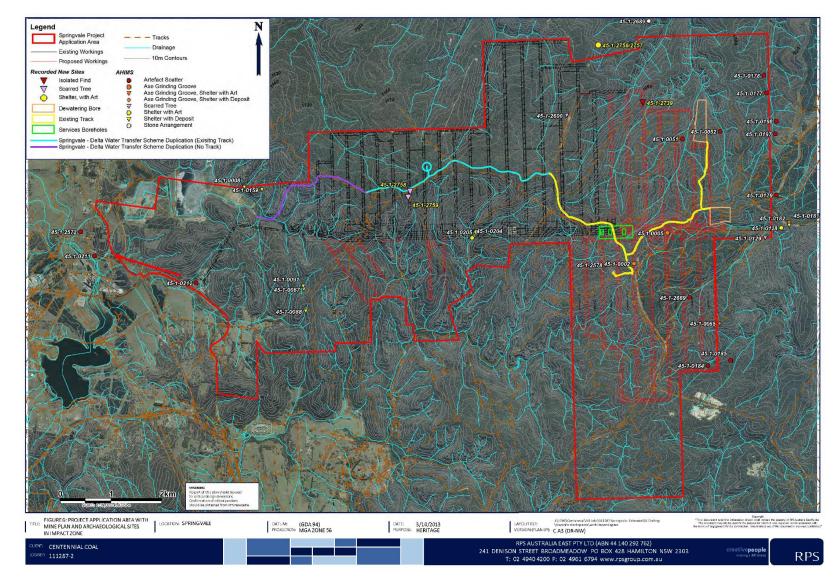
### **Determination of Meteorological Conditions**

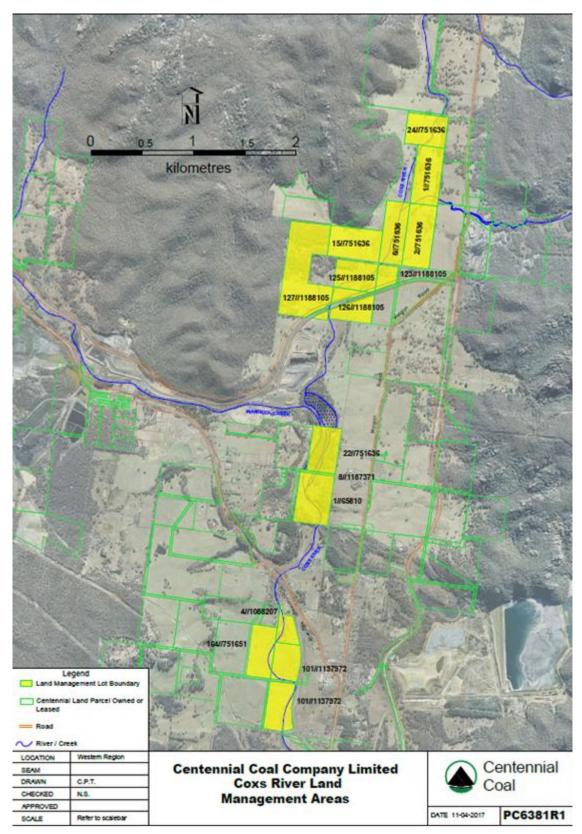
2. Except for wind speed at microphone height, the data to be used for determining meteorological conditions shall be that recorded by the meteorological station required under condition 8 of Schedule 4.

### **Compliance Monitoring**

- 3. Attended monitoring is to be used to evaluate compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent.
- 4. This monitoring must be carried out at least 4 times in each calendar year (ie at least once in every quarter), unless the Secretary directs otherwise.
- 5. Unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, this monitoring is to be carried out in accordance with the relevant requirements for reviewing performance set out in the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy* (as amended from time to time), in particular the requirements relating to:
  - (a) monitoring locations for the collection of representative noise data;
  - (b) equipment used to collect noise data, and conformity with Australian Standards relevant to such equipment;
  - (c) modifications to noise data collected, including for the exclusion of extraneous noise and/or penalties for modifying factors apart from adjustments for duration; and
  - (d) the use of an appropriate modifying factor for low frequency noise to be applied during compliance testing at any individual residence if low frequency noise is present (in accordance with the INP) and before comparison with the specified noise levels in the consent.

### **APPENDIX 6: ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SITES**





APPENDIX 7: CATCHMENT IMPROVEMENT AND LAND MANAGEMENT PLAN

# **Development Consent**

# Section 89E of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

As delegate for the Minister for Planning, the Planning Assessment Commission of NSW approves the development application referred to in Schedule 1, subject to the conditions in Schedules 2 to 6.

These conditions are required to:

- prevent, minimise, and/or offset adverse environmental impacts;
- · prevent, minimise and/or offset impacts on controlling provisions and matters protected under the EPBC Act;
- set standards and performance measures for acceptable environmental performance;
- require regular monitoring and reporting; and
- provide for the ongoing environmental management of the development.

Grian Cilligand.

Brian Gilligan Member of the Commission

Abigail Goldberg Member of the Commission

David Johnson Member of the Commission

Sydney	2015	
	SCHEDULE 1	

Application Number: Applicant: Consent Authority: Land: Development: SSD\_5594 Centennial Springvale Pty Limited Minister for Planning See Appendix 1 Springvale Mine Extension Project

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
DEFINITIONS	3
ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS	.5
Obligation to Minimise Harm to the Environment	
Terms of Approval	
Limits on Consent	
Surrender of Existing Development consents	 C
Structural Adequacy	
Demolition	
Protection of Public Infrastructure	
Operation of Plant And Equipment	6
Community Enhancement	6
SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS – UNDERGROUND MINING	7
Subsidence	
Payment of Reasonable Costs	
	40
ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE CONDITIONS	13
Noise	13
Air Quality & Greenhouse Gas	
Water	
Transport	
Heritage	19
Visual	20
Bushfire Management	20
Waste	20
Exploration Activities & Surface Infrastructure	20
Rehabilitation	
ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES	23
Notification of Landowners	
Independent Review	23
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, REPORTING AND AUDITING	24
Environmental Management	24
Reporting	26
Annual Review	26
Independent Environmental Audit	
Access to Information	
APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND	28
APPENDIX 2: DEVELOPMENT LAYOUT PLAN	30
APPENDIX 3: STATEMENT OF COMMITMENTS	33
APPENDIX 4: NOISE RECEIVER LOCATION PLAN	36
APPENDIX 5: NOISE COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT	37
APPENDIX 6: ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SITES	38

DEFINITIONS

Adaptive management

Annual Review Applicant

**ANZECC Guidelines** 

BCA Built features

CCC Cliff

Conditions of this consent Construction

Council Day

Department Development DoE DPI DPI-Water DRE

DSC EEC

EIS

Environmental consequences

EPA EP&A Act EP&A Regulation EPBC Act EPL Evening Exploration activities Feasible

First workings

GDE Heritage item

Incident

INP

Adaptive management includes monitoring subsidence effects and impacts and, based on the results, modifying the mine plan (including potentially modifying mining height, longwall width or any other element of the mine plan) as mining proceeds to ensure that the effects, impacts and/or associated environmental consequences remain within the predicted and/or designated ranges and in compliance with the conditions of this consent The review required by condition 12 of Schedule 6 Centennial Springvale Pty Limited and Springvale SK Kores Pty Limited, or any other person/s who rely on this consent to carry out the development Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (2000), or their latest version Building Code of Australia Includes any building or work erected or constructed on land, including dwellings, outbuildings and infrastructure such as any formed road, street, path, walk, or driveway and any pipeline, water, sewer, telephone, gas or other service main **Community Consultative Committee** Continuous rock face, including overhangs, having a minimum length of 20 metres, a minimum height of 10 metres and a minimum slope of 2 to 1 (> 63.4°) Conditions contained in Schedules 2 to 6 inclusive The demolition of buildings or works, carrying out of works and erection of buildings covered by this consent Lithgow City Council The period from 7 am to 6 pm on Monday to Saturday, and 8 am to 6 pm on Sundays and Public Holidays Department of Planning and Environment Springvale Mine Extension Project, as described in the EIS Commonwealth Government Department administering the EPBC Act Department of Primary Industries Department of Primary Industries - Water Division of Resources and Energy, within the Department of Trade & Investment, **Regional Infrastructure & Services** Dams Safety Committee Endangered ecological community, as defined under the Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 Environmental Impact Statement titled Springvale Mine Extension Project - State significant Development 5594 (dated April 2014) including the associated Response to Submissions (dated September 2014), and the following additional information: Additional Simulations of the Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment Model (25 March 2015) undertaken by Jacobs Group (Australia) Limited. Springvale Colliery Mine Extension Project, Economic Impact Assessment (March 2015) undertaken by Aigis Group. The environmental consequences of subsidence impacts, including: damage to built features; loss of surface water flows to the subsurface; loss of standing pools; adverse water quality impacts; cliff falls; rock falls; damage to Aboriginal heritage sites; impacts on aquatic ecology; and ponding. Environment Protection Authority Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000

Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

Environment Protection Licence issued under the POEO Act

The period from 6 pm to 10 pm

Prospecting operations, as defined under the *Mining Act 1992* 

Feasible relates to engineering considerations and what is practical to build or to implement

Extraction of coal from bord and pillar workings and development of main headings, longwall gate roads, related cut throughs and the like Groundwater dependent ecosystem

An item defined under the *Heritage Act* 1977 and/or an Aboriginal Object or Aboriginal Place as defined under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act* 1974 A set of circumstances that:

- causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment; and/or
- breaches or exceeds the limits or performance measures/criteria in this consent

NSW Industrial Noise Policy (NSW EPA, 2000)

As defined in the EP&A Act, except for where the term is used in the noise and air Land quality conditions in Schedule 4 of this consent where it is defined to mean the whole of a lot, or contiguous lots owned by the same landowner, in a current plan registered at the Land Titles Office at the date of this consent Material harm to the environment Actual or potential harm to the health or safety of human beings or to ecosystems that is not trivial Mine water Water that accumulates within, or drains from, active mining areas, emplacements, stockpiles, tailings dams and infrastructure areas Mining operations Includes the extraction, processing, handling, storage and transportation of coal carried out on the site Minister Minister for Planning, or delegate Not very large, important or serious Minor Minor cliff A continuous rock face, including overhangs, which has a minimum length of 20 metres, a height between 5 metres and 10 metres, and a minimum slope of 2 to 1 (> 63.4°) Mitigation Activities associated with reducing the impacts of the development prior to or during those impacts occurring Small and unimportant, such as to be not worth considering Negligible Night The period from 10 pm to 7 am, Monday to Saturday, 10 pm to 8 am on Sundays and Public Holidavs OEH Office of Environment and Heritage Pagoda formations Smooth or platy conical sandstone formations found in the Blue Mountains Region of NSW POEO Act Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 Privately-owned land Land that is not owned by a public agency, a mining company (or its subsidiary) Linear and related infrastructure and the like that provides services to the general Public infrastructure public, such as roads, railways, water supply, drainage, sewerage, gas supply, electricity, telephone, telecommunications, etc Reasonable Reasonable relates to the application of judgement in arriving at a decision, taking into account: mitigation benefits, cost of mitigation versus benefits provided, community views and the nature and extent of potential improvements Reasonable costs The costs agreed between the Department and the Applicant for obtaining independent experts to review the adequacy of any aspects of the extraction plan, or where such costs cannot be agreed, the costs determined by a dispute resolution process Rehabilitation The restoration of land disturbed by the development to a good condition, to ensure it is safe, stable and non-polluting Remediation Activities associated with partially or fully repairing or rehabilitating the impacts of the development or controlling the environmental consequences of this impact ROM coal Run-of-mine coal RMS Roads and Maritime Services Safe, serviceable & repairable Safe means no danger to users who are present, serviceable means available for its intended use, and repairable means damaged components can be repaired economically Extraction of coal from longwall panels, mini-wall panels or pillar extraction Second workings Secretary Secretary of the Department, of any person authorised to act on their behalf Land to which the development consent applies (see Appendix 1) Site Springvale Delta Water Transfer Existing pipeline that transfers groundwater inflows from the underground workings and dewatering bores to licenced discharge point LDP009 (see also Scheme Appendix 2) Statement of Commitments The Applicant's commitments set out in Appendix 3 An area of land having a gradient between 1 in 3 (33% or 18.3°) and 2 in 1 (200% Steep slope or 63.4°) Subsidence The totality of subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of subsidence impacts Deformation of the ground mass due to mining, including all mining-induced Subsidence effects ground movements, including both vertical and horizontal displacement, tilt, strain and curvature Subsidence impacts Physical changes to the ground and its surface caused by subsidence effects, including tensile and shear cracking of the rock mass, localised buckling of strata caused by valley closure and upsidence and surface depressions or troughs TARP Trigger Action Response Plan µS/cm EC Microsiemens per centimetre Electrical Conductivity

#### SCHEDULE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS

#### **OBLIGATION TO MINIMISE HARM TO THE ENVIRONMENT**

 In addition to meeting the specific performance measures and criteria established under this consent, the Applicant shall implement all reasonable and feasible measures to prevent and/or minimise any harm to the environment that may result from the construction, operation, or rehabilitation of the development.

### **TERMS OF APPROVAL**

- 2. The Applicant shall carry out the development:
  - (a) generally in accordance with the EIS;
  - (b) in accordance with the Development Layout Plan and the Statement of Commitments; and
  - (c) in accordance with the conditions of this consent.

#### Notes:

- The Development Layout Plan is shown in Appendix 2
- The Applicant's Statement of Commitments is shown in Appendix 3.
- 3. If there is any inconsistency between the above documents, the more recent document shall prevail to the extent of the inconsistency. However, the conditions of this consent shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.
- 4. The Applicant shall comply with any reasonable requirement/s of the Secretary arising from the Department's assessment of:
  - (a) any strategies, plans, programs, reviews, audits, reports or correspondence that are submitted in accordance with this consent;
  - (b) any reviews, reports or audits undertaken or commissioned by the Department regarding compliance with this consent; and
  - (c) the implementation of any actions or measures contained in these documents.

### LIMITS ON CONSENT

### Mining Operations

- 5. The Applicant may carry out mining operations on the site until 31 December 2028.
  - Note: Under this consent, the Applicant is required to rehabilitate the site and perform additional undertakings to the satisfaction of both the Secretary and DRE. Consequently this consent will continue to apply in all other respects other than the right to conduct mining operations until the rehabilitation of the site and these additional undertakings have been carried out satisfactorily.

### **Coal Extraction**

6. The Applicant shall not extract more than 4.5 million tonnes of ROM coal from the site per calendar year.

#### **Hours of Operation**

7. The Applicant may undertake mining operations 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

#### **Coal Transport**

8. The Applicant shall not transport more than 50,000 tonnes of ROM coal by road from the site to local domestic customers in any calendar year.

#### Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme

9. Nothing in this consent allows duplication of pipelines or other increase in capacity of the Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme.

### SURRENDER OF EXISTING DEVELOPMENT CONSENTS

10. The Applicant shall surrender all existing development consents for the site in accordance with section 104A of the EP&A Act within 12 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary.

Prior to the surrender or lapsing of any existing development consents, the conditions of this consent shall prevail to the extent of any inconsistency with the conditions of these consents.

Note: This requirement does not extend to the surrender of construction and occupation certificates for existing and proposed building works under Part 4A of the EP&A Act. Surrender of a consent should not be understood as implying that works legally constructed under a valid consent can no longer be legally maintained or used.

#### STRUCTURAL ADEQUACY

11. The Applicant shall ensure that all new buildings and structures, and any alterations or additions to existing buildings and structures, are constructed in accordance with the relevant requirements of the BCA.

Notes:

- Under Part 4A of the EP&A Act, the Applicant is required to obtain construction and occupation certificates for the proposed building works; and
- Part 8 of the EP&A Regulation sets out the requirements for the certification of the development.

### DEMOLITION

12. The Applicant shall ensure that all demolition work is carried out in accordance with *Australian Standard AS 2601-2001: The Demolition of Structures*, or its latest version.

### PROTECTION OF PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE

- 13. Unless the Applicant and the applicable authority agree otherwise, the Applicant shall:
  - (a) repair, or pay the full costs associated with repairing, any public infrastructure that is damaged by the development; and
  - (b) relocate, or pay the full costs associated with relocating, any public infrastructure that needs to be relocated as a result of the development.
  - Note: This condition does not apply to any damage to roads caused as a result of general road usage.

### **OPERATION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

- 14. The Applicant shall ensure that all plant and equipment used on site is:
  - (a) maintained in a proper and efficient condition; and
  - (b) operated in a proper and efficient manner.

#### COMMUNITY ENHANCEMENT

15. From 31 March 2017, the Applicant shall pay a community contribution to LCC of \$0.03 per saleable tonne of coal produced from the Springvale, Angus Place and Airly mines capped at a maximum payment of \$200,000 in total (ie for all 3 mines collectively). The community contribution shall be paid on an annual basis to LCC and no later than 31 March each year (for the preceding year). The contribution shall be used for long-term community activities and projects to be agreed by both the Applicant and LCC and must be reported publicly.

# SCHEDULE 3 SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS – UNDERGROUND MINING

## SUBSIDENCE

# Performance Measures – Natural and Heritage Features, etc

1. The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 1, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Table 1: Subsider	nce Impact Performance Measure	es – Natural and Heritage Features, etc

Water Resources	Performance Measure
Wolgan River, and other watercourses located outside the site	<ul> <li>Negligible subsidence impacts or environmental consequences including:</li> <li>negligible diversion of flows or changes in the natural drainage behaviour of pools;</li> <li>negligible reduction in water quality;</li> <li>negligible increase in bank erosion or sediment load.</li> </ul>
Carne Creek, Marrangaroo Creek and Paddys Creek	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS
All other watercourses	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS
Swamps	
Shrub swamps: Sunnyside and Nine Mile	Negligible environmental consequences including:         negligible change to the shallow groundwater regime when compared with control swamps;         negligible erosion of the surface of the swamp;         negligible change in the size of the swamp;         negligible change in the size of the swamp;         negligible change in the ecosystem functionality of the swamp;         negligible change to the composition or distribution of species within the swamp; and         negligible change to the structural integrity of the bedrock base or any controlling rockbar/s of the swamp.
Hanging swamps	<ul> <li>Negligible environmental consequences including:</li> <li>negligible change in the size of the swamp;</li> <li>negligible change in the ecosystem functionality of the swamp; and</li> <li>negligible change to the composition or distribution of species within the swamp.</li> </ul>
Land	
Cliffs, minor cliffs, steep slopes and pagoda formations	No greater subsidence impacts or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS.
Biodiversity	
Threatened species, populations or their habitats and EECs (except Sunnyside East, Carne West, Gang Gang South West, Gang Gang East, Pine, Pine Upper, Paddys, Marangaroo Creek and Marrangaroo Creek Upper Swamps)	Negligible environmental consequences.
Heritage Features	
Aboriginal heritage sites (except sites 45- 1-0002, 45-1-005 and 45-1-0065)	Negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences.
Aboriginal heritage sites 45-1-0002, 45-1- 005 and 45-1-0065	No greater subsidence impact or environmental consequences than predicted in the EIS.
Historic heritage sites	Negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences.
Mine workings	
First workings beneath any feature where performance measures in this table require negligible subsidence impact or environmental consequences. First workings within a 26.5 degree angle	To remain long-term stable and non-subsiding
of draw of cliffs.	

Notes:

- These performance measures apply to all mining taking place after the date of this consent.
- The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators (including impact assessment criteria) for each
  of these performance measures in the various management plans that are required under this consent (see Condition 5
  below).
- Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken
  using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or
  characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute
  over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.
- 2. The Applicant must assess and manage development-related risks to ensure that there are no exceedances of the performance measures in Table 1. Any exceedance of these performance measures constitutes a breach of this consent and may be subject to penalty or offence provisions under the EP&A Act or EP&A Regulation, notwithstanding actions taken pursuant to paragraphs (a)-(c) or condition 4 below. Where any exceedance of these performance measures has occurred, the Applicant must, at the earliest opportunity:
  - (a) take all reasonable and feasible steps to ensure that the exceedance ceases and does not recur;
  - (b) consider all reasonable and feasible options for remediation and submit a report to the Department describing those options and any preferred remediation measures or other course of action; and
  - (c) implement remediation measures as directed by the Secretary,
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Offsets

- 3. If the Applicant exceeds the performance measures in Table 1 and the Secretary determines that:
  - (a) it is not reasonable or feasible to remediate the subsidence impact or environmental consequence; or
     (b) remediation measures implemented by the Applicant have failed to satisfactorily remediate the subsidence impact or environmental consequence;

then the Applicant shall provide a suitable offset to compensate for the subsidence impact or environmental consequence, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

The offset must give priority to like-for-like physical environmental offsets, but may also consider payment into any NSW Offset Fund established by OEH, or funding or implementation of supplementary measures such as:

- actions outlined in threatened species recovery programs;
- actions that contribute to threat abatement programs;
- biodiversity research and survey programs; and/or
- rehabilitating degraded habitat.
- Note: Any offset required under this condition must be proportionate with the significance of the impact or environmental consequence.

#### Swamp Offset Bond for First Swamps Undermined

4. Prior to the commencement of mining, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary, the Applicant shall lodge a Swamp Offset Bond of \$2,000,000 with the Department.

If, after 12 months of completion of all mining under this consent within 400 metres of either Sunnyside East or Carne West Swamps, monitoring demonstrates that no greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to the swamp from mining under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, then the Secretary will release the half of the Bond that applies to that swamp.

If monitoring demonstrates that greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to either of these shrub swamps from mining under this consent, and that these consequences have stabilised for a period of at least 12 months, then the Applicant must offset the environmental consequences to that swamp to the satisfaction of the Secretary within any period specified by the Secretary.

The offset liability will be set by the Secretary in consultation with OEH, following consideration of:

- (a) the estimated liability using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects; and
- (b) advice from the Independent Monitoring Panel that will be established by the Secretary for the development.

Once the Applicant has offset the environmental consequences to the satisfaction of the Secretary, the relevant proportion of the Swamp Offset Bond will be returned to the Applicant.

Notes:

 Alternative funding arrangements, such as provision of capital and management funding as agreed by OEH as part of a Biobanking Agreement or transfer to conservation reserve estate, can be used as part of the Swamp Offset Bond. A bank guarantee can be lodged in place of a cash bond.

#### Swamp Offsets for all other Shrub Swamps

5. Prior to the commencement of mining operations under an approved Extraction Plan which are predicted to cause greater than negligible environmental consequences to either Gang Gang South West, Gang Gang East, Pine, Pine Upper, Paddys, Marangaroo Creek or Marrangaroo Creek Upper Swamp, the Applicant shall demonstrate that it can satisfy the maximum predicted offset liability for the total area of swamp(s) predicted to be impacted under that Extraction Plan.

If, after 12 months of completion of all mining under this consent within 400 metres of any of these shrub swamps, monitoring demonstrates that no greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to the swamp from mining under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, then the Applicant will not be required to secure the offset or retire the credits relating to that swamp.

If monitoring demonstrates that greater than 'negligible environmental consequences' have resulted to any of these shrub swamps from mining under this consent, and that these consequences have stabilised for a period of at least 12 months, then the Applicant must offset the environmental consequences to that swamp to the satisfaction of the Secretary within any period specified by the Secretary.

The offset liability will be set by the Secretary in consultation with OEH, following consideration of:

- (a) the estimated liability using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects; and
- (b) advice from the Independent Monitoring Panel that will be established by the Secretary for the development.

Note: Alternative funding arrangements, such as provision of capital and management funding as agreed by OEH as part of a Biobanking Agreement or transfer to conservation reserve estate, can be used as part of the Swamp Offset.

- 6. As part of each Extraction Plan for mining within 400 metres of the swamps subject to condition 5 above, the Applicant must:
  - (a) calculate the maximum predicted offset liability for any environmental consequences on these swamps that may result from the proposed mining using the Framework for Biodiversity Assessment in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects; and
  - (b) demonstrate that it has suitable arrangements in place to deal with these liabilities quickly in the event that offsets are required.

#### **Performance Measures – Built Features**

7. The Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any exceedances of the performance measures in Table 2, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Table 2: Subsidence Impact Performance Measures

Built Features	Performance Measures		
Key public infrastructure: Lithgow Water Supply Dam	No damage or additional risk.		
Power transmission lines and associated towers, unsealed roads and road culverts, fire trails, other public infrastructure, fences and other built features	Always safe. Serviceability should be maintained wherever practicable. Loss of serviceability must be fully compensated. Damage must be fully repairable, and must be fully repaired or else replaced or fully compensated.		
Public safety			
Public Safety	Negligible additional risk		

Notes:

- These performance measures apply to all mining taking place after the date of this consent.
- The Applicant will be required to define more detailed performance indicators for each of these performance measures in the Built Features Management Plans or Public Safety Management Plan (see condition 10 below).
- Measurement and/or monitoring of compliance with performance measures and performance indicators is to be undertaken
  using generally accepted methods that are appropriate to the environment and circumstances in which the feature or
  characteristic is located. These methods are to be fully described in the relevant management plans. In the event of a dispute
  over the appropriateness of proposed methods, the Secretary will be the final arbiter.
- Requirements regarding safety or serviceability do not prevent preventative or mitigatory actions being taken prior to or during mining in order to achieve or maintain these outcomes.
- 8. Any dispute between the Applicant and the owner of any built feature over the interpretation, application or implementation of the performance measures in Table 2 is to be settled by the Secretary, following consultation with DRE. Any decision by the Secretary shall be final and not subject to further dispute resolution under this consent.

#### **First Workings**

- 9. Subject to condition 10 below, the Applicant may carry out first workings within the underground mining area, other than in accordance with an approved Extraction Plan, provided that DRE is satisfied that the first workings are designed to remain stable and non-subsiding in the long-term, except insofar as they may be impacted by approved second workings.
  - Note: The intent of this condition is not to require an additional approval for first workings, but to ensure that first workings are built to geotechnical and engineering standards sufficient to ensure long term stability, with negligible resulting direct subsidence impacts.

### **Extraction Plan**

- 10. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Extraction Plan for all second workings on site to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Each Extraction Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with DRE and by suitably qualified and experienced persons whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be approved by the Secretary before the Applicant carries out any of the second workings covered by the plan;
  - (c) include detailed plans of existing and proposed first and second workings and overlying surface features, including any applicable adaptive management measures;
  - (d) include adequate consideration of mine roof and floor conditions, pillar width to height ratio, final pillar design dimensions and the long-term stability of pillars which has been undertaken in consultation with DRE;
  - (e) provide revised predictions of the potential subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of the proposed mining covered by the Extraction Plan, incorporating any relevant information obtained since this consent;
  - (f) provide revised predictions for potential environmental consequences on affected shrub swamps and the social and economic costs of avoiding these consequences;
  - (g) describe in detail the performance indicators that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the performance measures in Tables 1 and 2, and manage or remediate any impacts and/or environmental consequences consequences to meet the rehabilitation objectives in condition 30 of Schedule 4;
  - (h) include a: (i) Sub
    - Subsidence Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with DRE to:
      - · describe the ongoing conventional and non-conventional subsidence monitoring program:
      - provide data to assist with the management of risks associated with conventional and nonconventional subsidence;
      - validate the conventional and non-conventional subsidence predictions;
      - analyse the relationship between the predicted and resulting conventional and non-conventional subsidence effects and predicted and resulting impacts under the plan and any ensuring environmental consequences; and
    - inform the contingency plan and adaptive management process in paragraphs (ix) and (x) below;
       Built Features Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with DRE, to manage the
      - potential subsidence impacts of the proposed underground workings on built features, and which:
      - has been prepared in consultation with the owner/s of potentially affected feature/s;
      - addresses in appropriate detail all items of key public infrastructure and other public infrastructure and all classes of other built features;
      - recommends appropriate pre-mining mitigation measures to reduce subsidence impacts; and
      - recommends appropriate remedial measures and includes commitments to mitigate, repair, replace or compensate predicted impacts on potentially affected built features in a timely manner;

(iii) Water Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW and the Independent Monitoring Panel (required by condition 11), which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed underground workings on watercourses and aquifers, including:

- · detailed baseline data on:
  - surface water flows and quality in water bodies that could be affected by subsidence, including Wolgan River, Carne Creek, Marangaroo Creek, Coxs River and all major associated tributaries;
  - groundwater levels, yield and quality in the region;
- surface and groundwater impact assessment criteria, including trigger levels for investigating any
  potentially adverse impacts on water resources or water quality;
- a surface water monitoring program to monitor and report on:
- stream flows and quality;
  - stream and riparian vegetation health;
- channel and bank stability;
- a groundwater monitoring program to monitor and report on:

- springs, their discharge quantity and quality, as well as associated groundwater dependent ecosystems;
- groundwater inflows to the underground mining operations;
- the height of groundwater depressurization;
- background changes in groundwater yield/quality against mine-induced changes, in particular, on groundwater bore users in the vicinity of the site;
- permeability, hydraulic gradient, flow direction and connectivity of the deep and shallow groundwater aquifers;
- impacts of the development on upland swamps (refer to condition 10 below) and other groundwater dependent ecosystems;
- a description of any adaptive management practices implemented to guide future mining activities in the event of greater than predicted impacts on aquatic habitat;
- a program to validate the surface water and groundwater models for the development, and compare monitoring results with modelled predictions; and
- a plan to respond to any exceedances of the surface water and groundwater assessment criteria;
   Biodiversity Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and the Independent Monitoring Panel, which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on aquatic and terrestrial flora and fauna, with a specific focus on threatened species, populations and their habitats and EECs, including a management and research program for the Blue Mountains Water Skink (Eulamprus leuraensis);
- (v) Swamp Monitoring Program which has been prepared in consultation with OEH, DPI-Water, WaterNSW and the Independent Monitoring Panel, and which includes (as a minimum):
  - further consideration of the location of existing piezometers and the installation of upslope and downslope piezometers in all shrub swamps, in order to better understand the down-slope movement of shallow groundwater;
  - installation of flow monitoring points in all shrub swamps;
  - measures to record the nature and condition of terrestrial and aquatic flora and fauna within all shrub swamps and selected hanging swamps;
  - measures to characterise soils or peat layers within the swamps to determine:
    - porosity;
    - a basis for relating water levels to rainfall and evapotranspiration; and
    - the presence, or absence, of clay materials at the interface with the underlying bedrock;
  - a program for monthly review of the water balance of all monitored swamps based on recorded rainfall, estimated evapotranspiration and recorded surface and shallow groundwater levels and outflow measurements;
  - detailed performance indicators for the relevant performance measures in Table 1, including
    performance indicators relating to surface and shallow groundwater levels and outflow
    measurements;
  - assessment of any post-mining impacts on the incision feature in Sunnyside East Swamp;
  - specific consideration of subsidence impacts on and environmental consequences to hanging swamps;
  - consideration of a minimum of 2 years of baseline data for swamp hydrology and swamp vegetation;
  - hydrological and vegetative monitoring which fully satisfies Before After Control Impact (BACI) design principles;
  - provision of raw piezometer and other monitoring data to the Department, OEH and the Independent Monitoring Panel, if requested; and
  - incorporation of any relevant findings from swamp research projects into the swamp monitoring program;
- (vi) Land Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and any other affected public authorities, which provides for the management of potential impacts and/or environmental consequences of the proposed underground workings on land in general, with a specific focus on cliffs, minor cliffs, pagoda formations, steep slopes and gorges;
- (vii) Heritage Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with OEH and relevant stakeholders for both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage, which provides for the management of potential environmental consequences of the proposed second workings on Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage and includes all requirements under condition 24 of Schedule 4;
- (viii) Public Safety Management Plan which has been prepared in consultation with DRE and OEH, which ensures public safety and manages access on the site;

(ix) TARPs addressing all features in Tables 1 and 2, which contain:

- appropriate triggers to warn of increased risk of exceedance of any performance measure; and
- specific actions to respond to high risk of exceedance of any performance measure to ensure that the measure is not exceeded;
- an assessment of remediation measures that may be required if exceedances occur and the capacity to implement the measures;

- (x) Contingency Plan that expressly provides for:
  - adaptive management where monitoring indicates that there has been an exceedance of any performance measure in Tables 1 and 2, or where any such exceedance appears likely; and
  - an assessment of remediation measures that may be required if exceedances occur and the capacity to implement those measures;
- (xi) proposes appropriate revisions to the Rehabilitation Management Plan required under condition 32 in Schedule 4; and
- (xii) includes a program to collect sufficient baseline data for future Extraction Plans.

Notes:

- This condition does not apply to first or second workings which are covered by an Extraction Plan or Subsidence Management Plan approved, or submitted for approval, as at the date of this development consent.
- In accordance with condition 7 in Schedule 6, the preparation and implementation of Extraction Plans may be staged, with
  each plan covering a defined area of underground workings. In addition, these plans are only required to contain
  management plans that are relevant to the specific underground workings that are being carried out.
- Due to the sensitive and rugged terrain of the Newnes Plateau, the Applicant may propose remote subsidence monitoring techniques.

### Independent Monitoring Panel

- 11. An Independent Monitoring Panel for the development will be established by the Secretary, and be comprised of suitably qualified experts in the fields of mining subsidence, upland swamps and landforms of the western Blue Mountains. The role of the Panel is to provide timely, accurate and focussed advice to the Applicant and the Secretary regarding the:
  - (a) collection of relevant data to predict and monitor the potential subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of second workings;
  - (b) achievement of performance measures in Table 1 in respect of Swamps, Land and Biodiversity, including relevant performance indicators, including avoidance of impacts where reasonable and feasible, rather than relying on remediation and offsets;
  - (c) preparation, revision and implementation of Extraction Plans, particularly the Swamp Monitoring Program, Biodiversity Management Plan and Land Management Plan components;
  - (d) undertaking iterative risk assessment in Extraction Plans, including consideration of all options for avoiding or minimising damage to swamps and all possible adaptive management measures;
  - (e) appropriate implementation of the swamp and groundwater monitoring programs and adaptive management regime throughout the life of the project; and
  - (f) calculation of swamp offset liability and verification of calculated swamp offset liability under conditions 4 and 5 of Schedule 3.

### PAYMENT OF REASONABLE COSTS

- 12. The Applicant shall pay all reasonable costs incurred by the Department to:
  - (a) engage suitably qualified, experienced and independent persons to review the adequacy of any aspect of an Extraction Plan; and
  - (b) establish and operate the Independent Monitoring Panel for the development.

### SCHEDULE 4 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE CONDITIONS

### NOISE

### Noise Criteria

1. From the date of this consent until 30 June 2016, the Applicant shall ensure that the noise generated by the development does not exceed the criteria in Table 3 at any residence on privately-owned land.

Location	Day	Evening	Night	
Receiver Number	LAeq (15 min)	LAeg (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LA1 (1 min)
S1	44	44	46	52
S2	43	43	46	53
S3	35	35	35	60
All other privately-owned land	35	35	35	45

Note: To interpret the locations referred to in Table 3 see the applicable figure in Appendix 4.

Noise generated by the development is to be measured in accordance with the relevant requirements of the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy*. Appendix 5 details the meteorological conditions under which these criteria apply and the requirements for evaluating compliance with these criteria.

However, these criteria do not apply if the Applicant has a negotiated agreement with the owner/s of the relevant residence or land to generate higher noise levels, and the Applicant has advised the Department in writing of the terms of this agreement.

2. From 1 July 2016, the Applicant shall ensure that the noise generated by the development does not exceed the criteria in Table 4 at any residence on privately-owned land, or have notified, in accordance with Schedule 5, the owners of residences represented by Receiver Numbers S1 and S2 that they are entitled to acoustic treatment of their residence.

Location	Day	Evening	Night	
Receiver Number	LAeq (15 min)	LAeg (15 min)	LAeq (15 min)	LA1 (1 min)
S1	44	44	42	52
S2	43	43	43	53
S3	35	35	35	60
All other privately-owned land	35	35	35	45

Table 4: Noise Criteria dB(A)

Note: To interpret the land referred to in Table 4 see the applicable figure in Appendix 4.

### **Operating Conditions**

- 3. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement best management practice to minimise the construction, operational and road noise of the development;
  - (b) minimise the noise impacts of the development during meteorological conditions under which the noise limits in this consent do not apply (see Appendix 5); and
  - (c) carry out regular monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant conditions of this consent,
  - (d) regularly assess noise monitoring data and modify and/or stop operations on site to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### **Noise Management Plan**

- 4. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Noise Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with EPA, and submitted to the Secretary for approval within three months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (b) describe the measures that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the noise criteria and operating conditions of this consent;
  - (c) describe the proposed noise management system in detail;
  - (d) include an investigation into the generation and perception of low frequency noise by the project;
  - (e) include a noise monitoring program that:
    - evaluates and reports on:
      - the effectiveness of the on-site noise management system;
      - compliance against the noise criteria in this consent; and
      - compliance against the operating conditions in condition 3 above;
      - defines what constitutes a noise incident, and includes a protocol for identifying and notifying the Department and relevant stakeholders of any noise incidents; and
      - outlines procedures to manage responses to any complaints or issues raised by the owners of affected residences

### **AIR QUALITY & GREENHOUSE GAS**

#### Air Quality Criteria

5. The Applicant shall ensure that all reasonable and feasible avoidance and mitigation measures are employed so that particulate matter emissions generated by the development do not cause exceedances of the criteria in Table 5 at any residence on privately-owned land.

Pollutant	Averaging Period	Criterion		
Particulate matter < 10 µm (PM <sub>10</sub> )	Annual	<sup>a,d</sup> 30 μg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Particulate matter < 10 µm (PM <sub>10</sub> )	24 hour	<sup>а</sup> 50 µg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Total suspended particulates (TSP)	Annual	<sup>a,d</sup> 90 μg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<sup>c</sup> Deposited dust	Annual	<sup>b</sup> 2 g/m <sup>2</sup> /month	<sup>a,d</sup> 4 g/m <sup>2</sup> /month	

Table 5: Air quality criteria

Notes to Table 5:

a Cumulative impact (ie increase in concentrations due to the development plus background concentrations due to all other sources).

<sup>b</sup> Incremental impact (ie increase in concentrations due to the development alone, with zero allowable exceedances of the criteria over the life of the development.

<sup>C</sup> Deposited dust is to be assessed as insoluble solids as defined by Standards Australia, AS/NZS 3580.10.1:2003: Methods for Sampling and Analysis of Ambient Air - Determination of Particulate Matter - Deposited Matter - Gravimetric Method.

<sup>d</sup> Excludes extraordinary events such as bushfires, prescribed burning, dust storms, fire incidents or any other activity agreed by the Secretary.

e "Reasonable and feasible avoidance measures" includes, but is not limited to, the operational requirements in conditions 6 and 7 to develop and implement an air quality management system that ensures operational responses to the risks of exceedance of the criteria.

#### **Operating Conditions**

(a)

- 6. The Applicant shall:
  - implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the:
  - odour, fume and dust emissions of the development; and
  - release of greenhouse gas emissions from the development;
  - (b) minimise any visible off-site air pollution generated by the development;
  - (c) minimise the surface disturbance of the site generated by the development;
  - (d) regularly assess the air quality monitoring data, and modify operations on site to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent;
  - (e) minimise the air quality impacts of the development during adverse meteorological conditions and extraordinary events (see note *d* to Table 5 above),

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Air Quality & Greenhouse Gas Management Plan

- 7. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Air Quality Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with the EPA, and submitted to the Secretary within 3 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agree by the Secretary;
  - (b) describe all reasonable and feasible measures which would be implemented to ensure compliance with the air quality criteria and operating conditions of this consent;
  - (c) describe the air quality management system in detail;
  - (d) include an air quality monitoring program that:
    - uses monitors to evaluate the performance of the development against the air quality criteria in this consent;
      - adequately supports the air quality management system;
      - evaluates and reports on the:
        - the effectiveness of the air quality management system; and
        - compliance with the air quality criteria and operating conditions in condition 6 above; and
      - defines what constitutes an air quality incident, and includes a protocol for identifying and notifying the Department and relevant stakeholders of any air quality incidents.

#### **Meteorological Monitoring**

- 8. Within 6 months of the date of this consent and for the life of the development, the Applicant shall ensure that there is a meteorological station in the vicinity of the site that:
  - (a) complies with the requirements in the Approved Methods for Sampling of Air Pollutants in New South Wales guideline and the NSW Industrial Noise Policy; and
  - (b) is capable of continuous real-time measurement of atmospheric stability category determined by the sigma theta method in accordance with the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy*.

#### WATER

#### Water Supply

- 9. The Applicant shall ensure that it has sufficient water for all stages of the development, and if necessary, adjust the scale of operations on site to match its available water supply.
  - Note: Under the Water Act 1912 and/or the Water Management Act 2000, the Applicant is required to obtain the necessary water licences for the development.

### Water Pollution

10. Unless an EPL authorises otherwise, the Applicant shall comply with section 120 of the POEO Act.

### **Compensatory Water Supply**

11. The Proponent shall provide a compensatory water supply to any landowner of privately owned land whose water supply is adversely and directly impacted (other than an impact that is negligible) as a result of the project, in consultation with DPI-Water, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

The compensatory water supply measures must provide an alternative long-term supply of water that is equivalent to the loss attributed to the project. Equivalent water supply should be provided (at least on an interim basis) within 24 hours of the loss being identified.

If the Proponent and the landowner cannot agree on the measures to be implemented, or there is a dispute about the implementation of these measures, then either party may refer the matter to the Secretary for resolution.

If the Proponent is unable to provide an alternative long-term supply of water, then the Proponent shall provide alternative compensation to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

### Water Management Performance Measures

12. The Applicant shall comply with the performance measures in Table 6 to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Table 6: Water Management Performance Measures

Feature	Performance Measure
Water Management -	Minimise the use of clean water on site
General	Minimise the use of water from external sources
Construction and	Design, install and maintain erosion and sediment controls generally in

operation of infrastructure	accordance with the series Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction including Volume 1, Volume 2A – Installation of Services and Volume 2C – Unsealed Roads
	Design, install and maintain the infrastructure within 40 m of watercourses generally in accordance with the <i>Guidelines for Controlled Activities on Waterfront Land (DPI 2012)</i> , or its latest version
	Design, install and maintain creek crossings generally in accordance with the Policy and Guidelines for Fish Friendly Waterway Crossings (NSW Fisheries, 2003) and Why Do Fish Need To Cross The Road? Fish Passage Requirements for Waterway Crossings (NSW Fisheries 2003), or their latest versions
Clean water diversion	Maximise as far as reasonable and feasible the diversion of clean water around disturbed areas on site, except where clean water is captured for use on site
Sediment dams	Design, install and maintain the new dams generally in accordance with the series Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction – Volume 1 and Volume 2E – Mines and Quarries
Mine water storages	<ul> <li>Design, install and maintain mine water storage infrastructure to ensure no unlicensed or uncontrolled discharge of mine water off-site</li> <li>Minimise discharges to surface waters as far as reasonable and practicable</li> <li>New storages (mine infrastructure dams, groundwater storage and treatment dams) are suitably treated to comply with a permeability standard of &lt; 1 x 10<sup>-9</sup> m/s</li> </ul>
Mine water discharges	<ul> <li>Discharge all groundwater inflow mine water (except from the Renoun workings) through the Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme</li> <li>Meet limits for salinity of 700 (50<sup>th</sup> percentile), 900 (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) and 1,000 (100<sup>th</sup> percentile) µS/cm EC by 30 June 2017</li> <li>Meet a limit for salinity of 500 (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) µS/cm EC by 30 June 2019</li> <li>Eliminate acute and chronic toxicity from LDP009 discharges to aquatic species by 30 June 2017, with acute toxicity defined as &gt;10% effect relative to the control provide of the species of the percentile of the species of the sp</li></ul>
Aquatic and riparian ecosystems	<ul> <li>group and chronic toxicity defined as &gt;20% effect relative to the control group</li> <li>Maintain or improve baseline channel stability</li> <li>Develop site-specific water quality objectives in accordance with the ANZECC Guidelines and Using the ANZECC Guidelines and Water Quality Objectives in NSW procedures (DECC 2006), or its latest version</li> </ul>
Chemical and petroleum storage	Chemical and hydrocarbon products to be stored in bunded areas in accordance with the relevant Australian Standards

### **Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring Plan**

- 13. The Applicant shall prepare an Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW, EPA and Energy Australia;
  - (b) be submitted to the Secretary for approval by 30 June 2016, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - identify all available water management measures designed to achieve the mine water discharge criteria and associated timeframes required by condition 12 above, including potential transfer of mine water to Mt Piper Power Station and consideration of all licensed discharge points within the Upper Coxs River catchment (including at Springvale Mine, Lidsdale Siding, Western Coal Services and Angus Place Colliery);
  - (d) include a financial justification and timetable for achieving reductions in salinity in the Upper Coxs River to 500 (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) μS/cm EC by June 2019 and identify enforceable mechanisms for the implementation of the proposed measures;
  - (e) include a monitoring program which is based on:
    - water quality, macroinvertebrate and ecotoxicology monitoring across the Coxs River Catchment to measure performance against a long term water quality objective of 350 µS/cm EC and the impacts of salinity and toxicity changes on the aquatic ecology and ecosystem health of the Cox River;
    - water quality parameters to be monitored at all existing and proposed licensed discharge points (focusing on those parameters that have been identified as having potential to cause harm to the environment, the frequency of monitoring and concentration limits required by condition 12 above and any EPL that applies to the site);
    - a TARP identifying actions to be implemented should any concentration limits be exceeded (focusing on the extent to which exceedances might affect aquatic ecology); and
  - (f) provide for status reports, to be submitted to the EPA and WaterNSW by 30 June 2017 and 30 September 2020, on the impact of the mine water discharges on the aquatic environment.

### Water Management Plan

- 14. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Water Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with DPI-Water, WaterNSW, OEH and the EPA, by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary;
  - (b) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (c) include detailed performance criteria and describes measures to ensure that the Applicant complies with the Water Management Performance Measures (see Table 6);
  - (d) in addition to the standard requirements for management plans (see condition 2 of Schedule 6), this plan must include a:
    - (i) Site Water Balance that:
      - includes details of:
        - sources and security of water supply, including contingency planning for future reporting periods;
        - water use and management on site;
        - any off-site water discharges; and
          - reporting procedures, including the preparation of a site water balance for each calendar year; and
      - investigates and implements all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise water use on site;
    - (ii) Surface Water Management Plan, that includes:
      - detailed baseline data on water flows and quality in the waterbodies that could be affected by the development, including Wolgan River, Carne Creek, Marrangaroo Creek and Paddys Creek, Coxs River, Lake Lyell, Lake Wallace, Lake Burragorang and associated tributaries;
      - a detailed description of the water management systems on site, including the:
        - clean water diversion systems;
        - erosion and sediment controls; and
        - mine water management systems;
      - detailed objectives and performance criteria, including trigger levels for investigating any
        potentially adverse impacts associated with the development for:
        - the water management system;
        - downstream surface water quality;
        - downstream flooding impacts; and
        - stream and riparian vegetation health for rivers and creeks and their tributaries potentially impacted by the development;
        - design and management for the emplacement of coal reject materials;
        - restoration of an appropriate drainage network on the rehabilitated areas of the site; and
        - control of any potential water pollution from the rehabilitated areas of the site;
      - a program to monitor and report on:
        - the performance measures listed in Table 6;
        - the effectiveness of the water management system;
        - surface water flows, quality and geomorphology of the watercourses potentially affected by the development within and immediately outside of the site;
        - the seepage/leachate from on-site water storages; and
        - downstream flooding impacts;
      - consideration of any EPA review of licensed discharge points for the development and any further advice from WaterNSW in relation to water discharges;
      - an updated Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment Model having regard for variations in Lake Burragorang (salinity and volume) and spillages from Lake Lyell;
      - reporting procedures for the results of the monitoring program;
      - a program to validate the Regional Water Quality Impact Assessment Model, including an independent review of the model every 3 years, and comparison of monitoring results with modelled predictions; and
      - a plan to respond to any exceedances of the performance measures, and repair, mitigate and/or offset any adverse surface water impacts of the development; and
    - (iii) Groundwater Management Plan, which is consistent with DPI-Water's guideline entitled Groundwater Monitoring and Modelling Plans – Introduction for prospective mining and petroleum activities, and includes:
      - detailed baseline data of groundwater levels, yield and quality in the region that could be affected by the development, including licensed privately-owned groundwater bores and a detailed survey/schedule of groundwater dependent ecosystems;
      - groundwater assessment criteria including trigger levels for investigating any potentially adverse groundwater impacts;

- a program to monitor and report on:
  - springs and their discharge quantity and quality;
  - groundwater inflows transferred to the surface water management system;
  - the seepage/leachate from water storages and emplacements;
  - impacts of the development on:
    - regional and local (including alluvial) aquifers; 0
    - 0 groundwater supply of potentially affected landowners; and
    - groundwater dependent ecosystems (including rules for the management of 0 groundwater level impacts to protect GDEs), and riparian vegetation;
- a program to validate the groundwater model for the development, including an independent review of the model every 3 years, and comparison of monitoring results with modelled predictions: and
- a plan to respond to any exceedances of the performance measures.

### BIODIVERSITY

### **Biodiversity Offset Strategy**

- 15 By the end of December 2016, the Applicant shall update the Western Projects Biodiversity Strategy (RPS Australia East Pty Ltd, 1 October 2014) to provide a suitable offset for:
  - the clearing of 4 hectares of native vegetation associated with the construction of Bore 8; and (a)

the clearing of 8.94 hectares of native vegetation associated with surface infrastructure for the development; (b)to the satisfaction of OEH and the Secretary.

These offsets must be developed in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offset Policy for Major Projects, or its current version.

### Long Term Security of Offset

16. By the end of December 2016, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant shall make suitable arrangements to protect the biodiversity offset areas referred to in condition 15(a)&(b) above in perpetuity, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

### Stygofauna Assessment

- 17. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Regional Stygofauna Monitoring and Assessment Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - be prepared in consultation with OEH, and be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the (a) date of this consent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - (b) provide for ongoing monitoring for stygofauna in at least one borehole in each aquifer where stygofauna are known to occur:
  - monitor for the presence of stygofauna in the deep aquifer system (AQ1 to AQ3); (c)
  - (d) collate existing available information on groundwater bores, water quality and characteristics in Centennial Coal's mines throughout the Western Coalfield;
  - use this information to form a prioritisation list of likely areas for GDEs to occur; (e)
  - use the prioritisation protocol to identify bores that can be sampled to provide data on the presence and (f) significance of fauna both within and outside mine areas;
  - identify any stygofauna found to a minimum of Family level; (g)
  - advise on the significance of the findings; and (h)
  - (i) examine relationship between bore characteristics and presence of stygofauna

#### **Biodiversity Management Plan**

- 18. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Biodiversity Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - be prepared in consultation with OEH, Forestry Corporation of NSW and DoE and be submitted to the (a) Secretary for approval by the end of December 2016, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary;
  - establish baseline data for existing remnant vegetation and habitat on site; (b)
  - describe the short, medium, and long-term measures to be implemented to manage remnant vegetation and (c) habitat on the site, including upland swamps;
  - describe an ongoing monitoring program and TARP for upland swamps and EECs with a particular focus on (d) subsidence-related changes to surface and ground water drainage; (e)
    - include a detailed description of the measures that would be implemented to:
      - ٠ minimise impacts to fauna on site, including undertaking pre-clearance surveys;
      - control weeds and feral pests (including goats, rabbits, foxes, cats and pigs);
      - control erosion;

- control access; and
- manage bushfire risk;
- (f) include a program to monitor and report on the effectiveness of these measures and progress against detailed performance and completion criteria; and
- (g) include details of who would be responsible for monitoring, reviewing, and implementing the plan.

### TRANSPORT

#### Monitoring of Coal Transport

- 19. The Applicant shall monitor and report on:
  - (a) the amount of coal transported from the site by conveyor, private haul roads and, if used, public roads (on a daily basis);
  - (b) make these records publicly available on its website at the end of each calendar quarter.
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### **Road Transport Restrictions**

- 20. The Applicant shall ensure that any truck leaving the site:
  - (a) does not carry dirt or mud onto public roads; and
    - (b) is free of material that may fall on the road and create a road safety hazard or public nuisance,
    - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### Mine Access Road Intersection Upgrade

- 21. Unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, when peak two-way traffic volume on the Castlereagh Highway at its intersection with the Mine Access Road exceeds 400 vehicles per hour, the Applicant shall upgrade that intersection to include a Channelised Right Turn in accordance with Austroads standards, to the satisfaction of RMS.
  - Note: Circumstances in which the Secretary may agree to vary the requirement to upgrade the intersection include limited remaining life for mining operations under this consent.

### Forestry Roads

22. The Applicant shall maintain forestry access roads when being used for construction and/or exploration activities, to the satisfaction of the Forestry Corporation of NSW.

#### HERITAGE

### **Protection of Aboriginal Heritage Items**

23. Unless otherwise authorised under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*, the Applicant shall ensure that the development does not cause any direct or indirect impact on identified Aboriginal heritage items located outside approved disturbance areas on the site.

Note: Identified Aboriginal heritage items are shown on the figure in Appendix 6.

#### Heritage Management Plan

- 24. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Heritage Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be prepared in consultation with OEH, Council and local Aboriginal stakeholders (in relation to management of Aboriginal heritage values);
  - (c) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
  - (d) include a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
    - managing the discovery of human remains or previously unidentified heritage items, including historic heritage items, on site;
    - ensuring any workers on site receive suitable heritage inductions prior to carrying out any development on site, and that suitable records are kept of these inductions;
  - (e) include the following for the management of Aboriginal heritage:
    - a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
      - protecting, monitoring and/or managing the heritage items identified in Table 1 (including any proposed archaeological investigations and/or salvage measures);
      - managing the discovery of previously unidentified Aboriginal items on site;

- conserving the sites outside approved disturbance areas (see Appendix 6), including measures that would be implemented to secure, analyse and record any sites at risk of subsidence impacts;
- maintaining and managing reasonable access for Aboriginal stakeholders to heritage items on site;
- ongoing consultation with the Aboriginal stakeholders in the conservation and management of Aboriginal cultural heritage on site; and
- include the following for the management of non-Aboriginal heritage items:
  - a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
    - protecting, monitoring and managing the heritage items identified in Appendix 6; and
    - managing the discovery of previously unidentified cultural heritage items on site.
- Note: This plan can be incorporated with any Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan for Centennial Coal's other mines and mine infrastructure in the Lithgow Local Government Area.

### VISUAL

### Visual and Lighting

(f)

- 25. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the visual and off-site lighting impacts of the development;
  - (b) ensure that all external lighting associated with the development complies with Australian Standard AS4282 (INT) 1997 Control of Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting, or its latest version;
  - (c) ensure that the visual appearance of all buildings, structures, facilities or works (including paint colours and specifications) is aimed at blending as far as possible with the surrounding landscape,
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

### **BUSHFIRE MANAGEMENT**

- 26. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) ensure that the development is suitably equipped to respond to any fires on site; and
  - (b) assist the Rural Fire Service and emergency services as much as possible if there is a fire in the surrounding area.

### WASTE

- 27. The Applicant shall:
  - (a) implement all reasonable and feasible measures to minimise the waste (including coal reject) generated by the development;
  - (b) ensure that the waste generated by the development is appropriately stored, handled and disposed of; and
  - (c) monitor and report on effectiveness of the waste minimisation and management measures in the Annual Review,

to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

### **EXPLORATION ACTIVITIES & SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE**

### Exploration Activities and Minor Surface Infrastructure Management Plan

- 28. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Exploration Activities and Minor Surface Infrastructure Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This Plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be prepared in consultation with DRE and the Forestry Commission of NSW;
  - (c) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent or prior to carrying out exploration activities causing surface disturbance or constructing surface infrastructure (whichever is the earlier), unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
  - (d) include a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
    - managing exploration activities;
    - managing construction and operation of minor surface infrastructure (including minewater drainage bores, service boreholes and infrastructure corridors) and associated access tracks;
    - consulting with and compensating affected landowners;
    - avoiding threatened species, populations or their habitats and EECs;
    - minimising clearance and disturbance of native vegetation;
    - minimising erosion and sedimentation;
    - achieving applicable standards and goals; and
    - rehabilitating disturbed areas.

Note: This condition does not apply to the construction of approved surface infrastructure in the Springvale Pit Top area.

### REHABILITATION

#### Rehabilitation Objectives

30. The Applicant shall rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of DRE. This rehabilitation must be generally consistent with the proposed rehabilitation strategy described in the EIS, and comply with the objectives in Table 7.

Feature	Objective
Mine site (as a whole)	Safe, stable & non-polluting
Rehabilitation materials	<ul> <li>Materials from areas disturbed under this consent (including topsoils, substrates and seeds) are to be recovered, managed and used as rehabilitation resources</li> </ul>
Surface infrastructure	<ul> <li>To be decommissioned and removed unless DRE agrees otherwise</li> <li>All surface infrastructure sites are to be revegetated with suitable local native plant species to a landform consistent with the surrounding environment</li> </ul>
Portals and vent shafts	<ul> <li>To be decommissioned and made safe and stable</li> <li>Retain habitat for threatened species (eg bats), where practicable</li> </ul>
Revegetated final landforms	<ul> <li>Stable and sustain the intended land use</li> <li>Consistent with surrounding topography to minimise visual impacts</li> <li>Incorporate relief patterns and design principles consistent with natural drainage</li> </ul>
Native flora and fauna	<ul> <li>Flora species used in rehabilitation selected to re-establish and complement local and regional biodiversity</li> <li>Rehabilitated areas contribute to achieving self-sustaining biodiversity habitats</li> </ul>
All watercourses subject to mine- water discharges and/or subsidence impacts	<ul> <li>Hydraulically and geomorphologically stable, with aquatic ecology and riparian vegetation that is the same, or better than prior to grant of this consent</li> </ul>
Cliffs, minor cliffs and steep slopes	<ul> <li>No additional risk to public safety compared to prior to mining</li> </ul>
Other land affected by the development	<ul> <li>Restore ecosystem function, including maintaining or establishing self-sustaining ecosystems comprised of local native plant species (unless DRE agrees otherwise)</li> </ul>
Built features damaged by mining operations	<ul> <li>Repair to pre-mining condition or equivalent unless the:</li> <li>owner agrees otherwise; or</li> <li>damage is fully restored, repaired or compensated for under the Mine Subsidence Compensation Act 1961</li> </ul>
Community	<ul> <li>Ensure public safety</li> <li>Minimise the adverse socio-economic effects associated with mine closure</li> </ul>

Table 7<sup>.</sup> Rehabilitation Objectives

Notes:

These rehabilitation objectives apply to all subsidence impacts and environmental consequences caused by mining taking place after the date of this consent; and to all surface infrastructure parts of the development, whether constructed prior to or following the date of this consent.

### **Progressive Rehabilitation**

31. The Applicant shall rehabilitate the site progressively, that is, as soon as reasonably practicable following disturbance. All reasonable and feasible measures must be taken to minimise the total area exposed for dust generation at any time.

#### **Rehabilitation Management Plan**

- 32. The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Rehabilitation Management Plan to the satisfaction of DRE. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with the Department, DPI-Water, OEH, Council, WaterNSW and the CCC;
  - (b) be submitted to DRE for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless DRE agrees otherwise;
  - (c) be prepared in accordance with any relevant DRE guideline;
  - (d) include detailed performance and completion criteria for evaluating the performance of the rehabilitation of the site, and triggering remedial action (if necessary);

- (e) describe the measures that would be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent, and address all aspects of rehabilitation including mine closure, final landform and final land use;
- include interim rehabilitation where necessary to minimise the area exposed for dust generation; (f)
- include a program to monitor and report on the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures and progress (g) against the detailed performance and completion criteria; and build to the maximum extent practicable on the other management plans required under this consent.
- (h)

Note: The Biodiversity Management Plan and Rehabilitation Management Plan require substantial integration to achieve biodiversity objectives for the rehabilitated mine site.

### **SCHEDULE 5**

### ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

### NOTIFICATION OF LANDOWNERS

- 1. As soon as practicable after obtaining monitoring results showing:
  - (a) an exceedance of any relevant criteria in Schedule 4, the Applicant shall notify the affected landowners in writing of the exceedance, and provide regular monitoring results to these landowners until the development is again complying with the relevant criteria; and
  - (b) an exceedance of any relevant air quality criteria in Schedule 4, the Applicant shall send a copy of the NSW Health fact sheet entitled "Mine Dust and You" (as may be updated from time to time) to the affected landowners and/or existing tenants of the land (including the tenants of any mine-owned land).

### INDEPENDENT REVIEW

2. If an owner of privately-owned land considers the development to be exceeding the relevant criteria in Schedule 4, then he/she may ask the Secretary in writing for an independent review of the impacts of the development on his/her land.

If the Secretary is satisfied that an independent review is warranted, then within 2 months of the Secretary's decision the Applicant shall:

- (a) commission a suitably qualified, experienced and independent person, whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary, to:
  - consult with the landowner to determine his/her concerns;
  - conduct monitoring to determine whether the development is complying with the relevant criteria in Schedule 4;
  - if the development is not complying with these criteria then identify the measures that could be implemented to ensure compliance with the relevant criteria; and
- (b) give the Secretary and landowner a copy of the independent review.

### SCHEDULE 6 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, REPORTING AND AUDITING

### ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

### **Environmental Management Strategy**

- 1. The Applicant shall prepare and implement an Environmental Management Strategy for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This strategy must:
  - (a) be submitted to the Secretary for approval within 6 months of the date of this consent, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise;
  - (b) provide the strategic framework for the environmental management of the development;
  - (c) identify the statutory approvals that apply to the development;
  - (d) describe the role, responsibility, authority and accountability of all key personnel involved in the environmental management of the development;
  - (e) describe the procedures that would be implemented to:
    - keep the local community and relevant agencies informed about the operation and environmental performance of the development;
    - receive, handle, respond to, and record complaints;
    - resolve any disputes that may arise during the course of the development;
    - respond to any non-compliance;
    - respond to emergencies; and
  - (f) include:
    - copies of any strategies, plans and programs approved under the conditions of this consent; and
    - a clear plan depicting all the monitoring required to be carried out under the conditions of this consent.

#### **Management Plan Requirements**

- 2. The Applicant shall ensure that the management plans required under this consent are prepared in accordance with any relevant guidelines, and include:
  - (a) detailed baseline data;
  - (b) a description of:

(e)

- the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions);
- any relevant limits or performance measures/criteria;
- the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide the implementation of, the development or any management measures;
- (c) a description of the measures that would be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures/criteria;
- (d) a program to monitor and report on the:
  - impacts and environmental performance of the development;
  - effectiveness of any management measures (see c above);
  - a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences;
- (f) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development over time;
- (g) a protocol for managing and reporting any:
  - incidents;
  - complaints;
  - non-compliances with statutory requirements; and
  - exceedances of the impact assessment criteria and/or performance measures; and
- (h) a protocol for periodic review of the plan.

Note: The Secretary may waive some of these requirements if they are unnecessary or unwarranted for particular management plans.

#### Application of Existing Management Plans

3. Prior to the approval of management plans under this consent, the Applicant shall manage development undertaken pursuant to this consent in accordance with any equivalent or similar management plan/s required under consent DA 11/92.

### **Relationships between Management Plans**

4. The Upper Coxs River Action & Monitoring, Water, Biodiversity and Heritage Management Plans required by conditions 13, 14, 18 and 24 of Schedule 4, respectively, are to be prepared in respect of all parts of the development that are not covered by an Extraction Plan approved under condition 10 of Schedule 3. In particular, those management plans should address all areas subject to existing or proposed surface disturbance associated with the development.

#### **Consolidation of Strategies, Plans or Programs**

5. With the approval of the Secretary, the Applicant may incorporate any strategies, plans or programs required by this consent (except those required under condition 10 of Schedule 3) with the strategies, plans and programs required for Centennial Coal's mining operations in the Lithgow Local Government Area.

#### **Revision of Strategies, Plans and Programs**

- 6. Within 3 months of:
  - (a) the submission of an incident report under condition 10 below;
  - (b) the submission of an annual review under condition 12 below;
  - (c) the submission of an audit under condition 13 below; or
  - (d) any modification to the conditions of this consent (unless the conditions require otherwise),

the Applicant shall review the strategies, plans, and programs required under this consent, to the satisfaction of the Secretary. Where this review leads to revisions in any such document, then within 4 weeks of the review the revised document must be submitted for the approval of the Secretary.

Note: This is to ensure the strategies, plans and programs are updated on a regular basis, and incorporate any recommended measures to improve the environmental performance of the development.

### Updating & Staging Strategies, Plans or Programs

7. To ensure that strategies, plans and programs required under this consent are updated on a regular basis, and that they incorporate any appropriate additional measures to improve the environmental performance of the development, the Applicant may at any time submit revised strategies, plans or programs for the approval of the Secretary. With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may also submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a staged basis.

With the agreement of the Secretary, the Applicant may prepare a revision of or a stage of a strategy, plan or program without undertaking consultation with all parties nominated under the applicable condition in this consent.

Notes:

- While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a staged basis, the Applicant will need to ensure that the
  existing operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times.
- If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged; then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage/s of the development to which the strategy, plan or program applies; the relationship of this stage/s to any future stages; and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program.

### Adaptive Management

8. The Applicant shall assess and manage development-related risks to ensure that there are no exceedances of the criteria and/or performance measures in Schedules 3 and 4. Any exceedance of these criteria and/or performance measures constitutes a breach of this consent and may be subject to penalty or offence provisions under the EP&A Act or EP&A Regulation.

Where any exceedance of these criteria and/or performance measures has occurred, the Applicant must, at the earliest opportunity:

- (a) take all reasonable and feasible steps to ensure that the exceedance ceases and does not recur;
- (b) consider all reasonable and feasible options for remediation (where relevant) and submit a report to the Department describing those options and any preferred remediation measures or other course of action; and
- (c) implement remediation measures as directed by the Secretary,
- to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### **Community Consultative Committee**

9. The Applicant shall operate a Community Consultative Committee (CCC) for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This CCC must be operated in accordance with the *Guidelines for Establishing and Operating Community Consultative Committees for Mining Developments* (Department of Planning, 2007), or its latest version or replacement.

Notes:

- The CCC is an advisory committee. The Department and other relevant agencies are responsible for ensuring that the Applicant complies with this consent;
- In accordance with the guideline, the Committee should be comprised of an independent chair and appropriate representation from the Applicant, Council, recognised environmental groups and the local community;
- The requirement for this CCC may be fulfilled by the operation of a regional CCC for Centennial Coal's mines and mine infrastructure in the Lithgow Local Government Area, and
- The Department will accept the continued representation from existing CCC members.

### REPORTING

### **Incident Reporting**

10. The Applicant shall immediately notify the Secretary and any other relevant agencies of any incident. Within 7 days of the date of the incident, the Applicant shall provide the Secretary and any relevant agencies with a detailed report on the incident, and such further reports as may be requested.

#### **Regular Reporting**

11. The Applicant shall provide regular reporting on the environmental performance of the development on its website, in accordance with the reporting arrangements in any plans or programs approved under the conditions of this consent, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

### ANNUAL REVIEW

- 12. By the end of March each year, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant shall review the environmental performance of the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This review must:
  - (a) describe the development (including any rehabilitation) that was carried out in the past calendar year, and the development that is proposed to be carried out over the current calendar year;
  - (b) include a comprehensive review of the monitoring results and complaints records of the development over the past calendar year, which includes a comparison of these results against the:
    - the relevant statutory requirements, limits or performance measures/criteria;
    - the monitoring results of previous years; and
    - the relevant predictions in the EIS;
  - (c) identify any non-compliance over the past year, and describe what actions were (or are being) taken to ensure compliance;
  - (d) identify any trends in the monitoring data over the life of the development;
  - (e) identify any discrepancies between the predicted and actual impacts of the development, and analyse the potential cause of any significant discrepancies; and
  - (f) describe what measures will be implemented over the next year to improve the environmental performance of the development.

### INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT

### Independent Environmental Review

- 13. Prior to 30 June 2016, and every 3 years thereafter, unless the Secretary directs otherwise, the Applicant shall commission and pay the full cost of an Independent Environmental Audit of the development. This audit must:
  - be conducted by a suitably qualified, experienced and independent team of experts whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) include consultation with the relevant agencies;
  - (c) assess the environmental performance of the development and assess whether it is complying with the requirements in this consent and any other relevant approval, relevant EPL/s or Mining Lease/s (including any assessment, plan or program required under these approvals);
  - (d) review the adequacy of strategies, plans or programs required under the abovementioned approvals; and
  - (e) recommend appropriate measures or actions to improve the environmental performance of the development, and/or any strategy, plan or program required under these approvals.

Note: This audit team must be led by a suitably qualified auditor and include experts in any fields specified by the Secretary.

14. Within 6 weeks of the completion of this audit, or as otherwise agreed by the Secretary, the Applicant shall submit a copy of the audit report to the Secretary, together with its response to any recommendations contained in the audit report.

### ACCESS TO INFORMATION

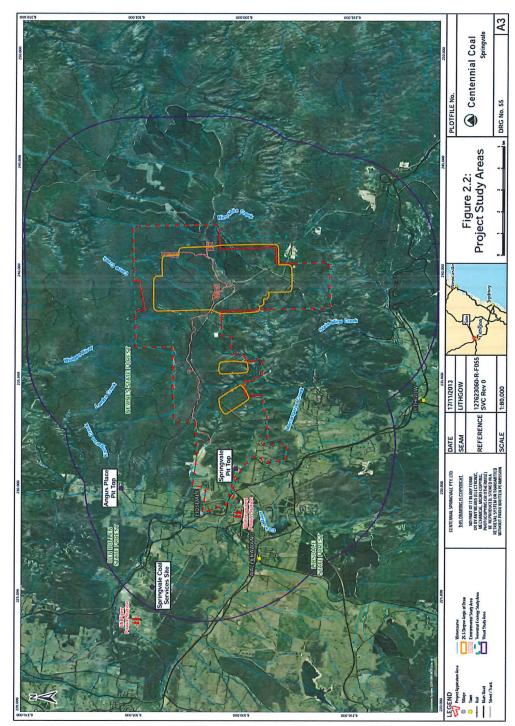
- 15. Within 3 months from the date of this consent, the Applicant shall:
  - (a) make copies of the following publicly available on its website:
    - the EIS;
    - all current statutory approvals for the development;
    - approved strategies, plans and programs required under the conditions of this consent;
    - a comprehensive summary of the monitoring results of the development, which have been reported in accordance with the various plans and programs approved under the conditions of this consent;
    - a complaints register, which is to be updated on a monthly basis;
    - minutes of CCC meetings;

- the last five annual reviews; .
- the last five annual reviews;
   information provided to and recommendations made by the Independent Monitoring Panel;
   any independent environmental audit of the development, and the Applicant's response to the recommendations in any audit;
   any other matter required by the Secretary; and
   (b) keep this information up-to-date, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Land_Status	Created_date	Last_Update	Lot DP
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	9//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	10//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	26//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	23//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	B//417872
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	14//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	1//551636
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	19//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	2//607402
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	28//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	30//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	1//421721
FREEHOLD	20010504	20041126	2//1018958
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	18//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	8//16283
FREEHOLD	20000308	20041126	101//829410
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	1//607402
FREEHOLD	19960418	20041126	1//825124
FREEHOLD	19940418	20041126	3//829137
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	16//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	24//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	20//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	29//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	25//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	3//607402
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	A//417872
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	12//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	15//16283
FREEHOLD	19940418	20041126	2//829137
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	11//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	C//417872
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	7//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	17//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	13//16283
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	27//16283
FREEHOLD	20060925	20060925	23//1101696
FREEHOLD	20060925	20060925	21//1101696
FREEHOLD	20060925	20060925	22//1101696
FREEHOLD	20081023	20081023	228//1131953
FREEHOLD	20090712	20090715	10//1139978
FREEHOLD	20090712	20090715	11//1139978
FREEHOLD	20010504	20041126	1//1018958
FREEHOLD	19940418	20041126	1//175470
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	4//805024
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	33//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	32//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	39//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090407	72//751651
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090407	302//751651

# APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND

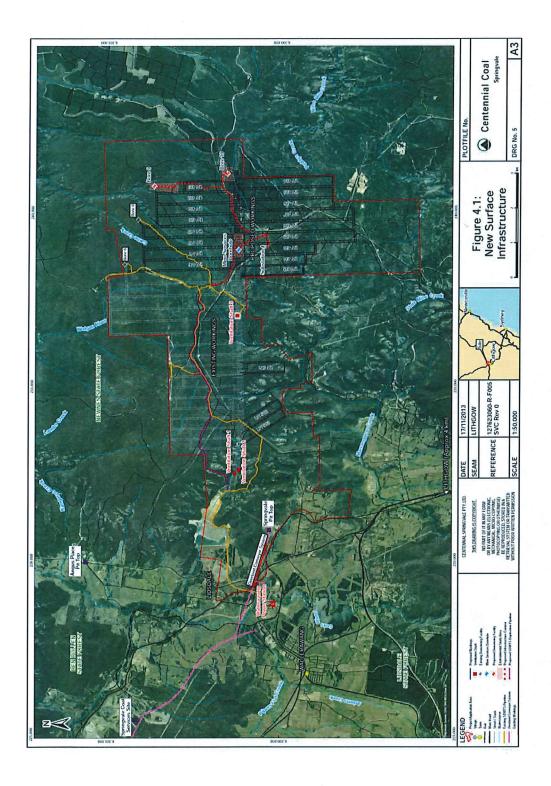
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090407	68//751651
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090411	407//751651
CROWN	19930804	20090906	195//751651
FREEHOLD	19951010	20111223	1//787242
FREEHOLD	19990823	20111223	67//1004747
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	37//751655
FREEHOLD	19940418	20041126	5//829137
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	30//751655
FREEHOLD	19970520	20041126	21//868170
FREEHOLD	19960222	20041126	38//751655
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	2//226790
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	3//226790
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	3//805024
FREEHOLD	19970415	20041126	1//226790
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	26//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	31//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	99//751655
FREEHOLD	19950215	20041126	2//835651
FREEHOLD	19970520	20041126	22//868170
FREEHOLD	19930804	20090411	73//751651
CROWN	19930804	20090829	129//751651
CROWN	20100322	20100617	7318//1149348
FREEHOLD	19930804	20100903	125//751651
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	201//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	84//751655
FREEHOLD	19940415	20041126	1//576152
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	1//113040
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	50//751655
FREEHOLD	19930804	20041126	47//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	35//751634
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	203//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	52//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	53//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19940810	20110313	51//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	202//751655
STATE FORESTS OF NSW	19930804	20110313	54//751655



APPENDIX 2: DEVELOPMENT LAYOUT PLAN

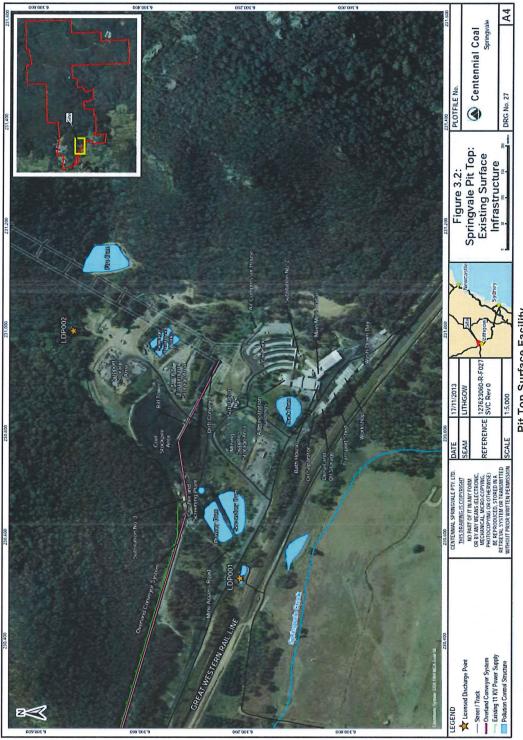
NSW Government Department of Planning and Environment

30



NSW Government Department of Planning and Environment

31



Pit Top Surface Facility

NSW Government Department of Planning and Environment

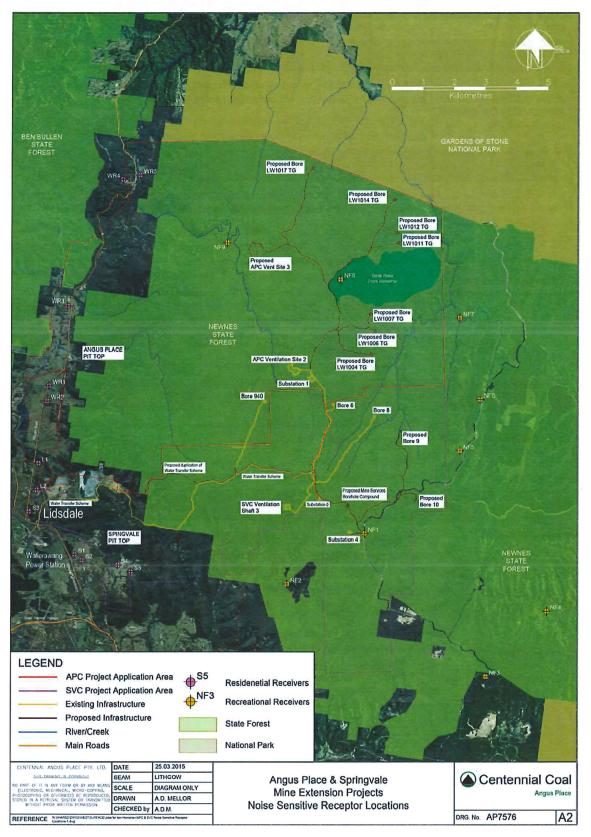
32

### **APPENDIX 3: STATEMENT OF COMMITMENTS**

Desired Outcome	Action
1. General	
	Operations will be undertaken in accordance with the description provided in this EIS.
All operations are undertaken in a manner that will minimise the environmental impacts	As the required exploration drill holes are determined, Springvale Coal will undertake a series of due diligence assessments to consider key impacts as relevant. The general approach of the due diligence assessments will be to conduct site investigations to ensure that significant impacts are avoided.
associated with the Project.	Springvale Coal will develop Trigger Action Response Plans as part of the development of the certain management plans which will detail the response to be taken if mining induced impacts occur.
2. Development Phase	
All construction operations are appropriately undertaken to minimise potential impacts to the environment.	Prior to construction of surface facilities on the Newnes Plateau, a Construction Environmental Management Plan will be developed in consultation with the Forestry Corporation of NSW. This plan will include noise management in accordance with the Project Specific Noise Criteria detailed in Section 10.6.3 of the EIS. A copy of the Construction Environmental Management Plan will be provided to Lithgow City Council for their consideration.
3. Exploration	
All exploration activities are appropriately undertaken to minimise potential impacts to the environment.	Proposed exploration activities will be notified to DRE and where applicable to the Forestry Corporation of NSW. All required approvals will be obtained prior to the commencement of any exploration activities. Copies of any due diligence assessments will also be provided to DRE and Forestry Corporation (where applicable).
4. Hours of Operation	
All operations are undertaken within the approved operating hours.	Operations will be undertaken 24 hours a day 7 days a week, 52 weeks per year.
5. Surface Water, Ground	water, Geomorphology and Aquatic
	Within six (6) months of development consent, a Water Management Plan will be developed that includes the monitoring requirements identified in Section 10.2.5 of the EIS.
	The Water Management Plan will be developed in consultation with the NSW Office of Water.
All surface water groundwater and aquatic impacts are minimised to the greatest extent possible.	Groundwater models will be updated every 6 months and a review will be included in the Annual Review. Copies of the Annual Review will continue to be provided to NOW.
	Throughout the life of the Project, stygofauna will be monitored using standing water levels within one borehole in each aquifer where stygofauna are known to occur (AQ4 to AQ6). Where available, monitoring of the deep aquifer system, AQ 1 to AQ3 will be undertaken to establish presence of stygofauna.
	<ul> <li>Centennial Coal will undertake a regional stygofauna assessment which will:</li> <li>Collate existing available information on groundwater bores, water quality and characteristics in Centennial Coal's area of operations throughout the</li> </ul>

Desired Outcome	Action	
	<ul> <li>Western Coalfield.</li> <li>Use this information to form a prioritisation list of likely areas for GDE to occur.</li> <li>Use the prioritisation protocol to identify bores that can be sampled to provide data on the presence and significance of fauna both within and outside mine areas.</li> <li>Identify any stygofauna found to a minimum of Family level.</li> <li>Advise on the significance of the findings.</li> <li>Examine relationship between bore characteristics and presence of stygofauna.</li> </ul>	
	Springvale Coal have commenced the process to secure the required surface water licences for the Project.	
	Springvale Coal will commit to notify NSW Fisheries if any monitoring detects significant impacts to third order drainage lines as a result of subsidence.	
	Springvale Coal will undertake further investigations into the toxicity of LDP009 water discharge to identify the cause of the toxicity.	
	Springvale Coal will develop and implement a management program that includes:	
	<ul> <li>a) Water quality, macroinvertebrate and ecotoxicology monitoring across the Coxs River Catchment to measure the performance against the long term water quality objective and the impacts of change on the aquatic ecology and ecosystem health of the Coxs River.</li> <li>b) The water quality parameters to be monitored at all proposed Licenced Discharge Points, the frequency of monitoring and concentration limits focussed on those that have been identified as having potential to cause harm to the environment.</li> <li>c) A Trigger Action Response Plan should concentration limits be exceeded that focusses on the extent to which an exceedance of quality limits might affect aquatic ecology of the Coxs River catchment.</li> </ul>	
6. Terrestrial and Aquation		
	Within two (2) years of development consent, a Biodiversity Management Plan will be developed and implemented. The Plan will be developed in consultation with DPE, OEH, DoE, Forestry Corporation of NSW, NPWS and will include the outcomes of the Research Strategy.	
7. Aboriginal Heritage Ma	inagement	
Ensure that identified and unidentified	Aboriginal Heritage will be monitored and managed in accordance with Table 8.2 of this EIS.	
Aboriginal Sites are appropriately managed.	Within 6 months of the date of approval, the Cultural Heritage Management Plan will be updated.	
8. Traffic and Transport		
Project-related impacts on the road network are limited.	Prior to the commencement of construction activities, a Construction Traffic Management Plan will be developed and implemented. The Plan will be developed in consultation with Lithgow City Council and Forestry Corporation of NSW.	
9. Noise and Vibration		
All noise impacts are minimised to the greatest	The existing Noise Management Plan will be updated to include the noise criteria for the Project and a noise monitoring programme for the sensitive receptors identified in Figure 10.25 of the EIS. The noise monitoring programme will include continuous,	

Desired Outcome	Action	
extent possible.	unattended noise monitoring and operator attended quarterly noise monitoring.	
10. Air Quality and Green	nhouse Gas	
All air quality impacts are	Within six (6) months of development consent, the Air Quality Management Plan will be updated to include the mitigation measures identified in Section 10.7 of the EIS.	
minimised to the greatest extent possible.	An additional TEOM will be installed as part of a regional air quality monitoring programme that is currently being developed by Centennial Coal.	
11. Soils and Land Capa	bility	
	Soil stripping will be undertaken in accordance with the soil stripping depths in the Soils and Land Capability Report appended to this EIS.	
All soil and land impacts are minimised to the greatest extent possible	<ul> <li>The following topsoil management measures will be applied:</li> <li>topsoil will be stripped to depths in Table 10.44 of the EIS only when moist and stockpiled a maximum of 3 m high;</li> <li>topsoil stripping will immediately precede construction to minimise the time that bare subsoils are exposed;</li> <li>ameliorants for each soil type will be applied as per the Soils and Land Capability Report;</li> <li>topsoil that is to be stockpiled for longer than 3 months with be stabilised with an annual cover crop; and</li> <li>prior to re-spreading stockpiled topsoil, weeds will be removed.</li> </ul>	
12. Life of Mine and Reha	bilitation	
Rehabilitation of the Springvale Coal Services Site is conducted in accordance with Industry Standards.	Progressive rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Rehabilitation Strategy appended to this EIS. Within 6 months of approval, the Mining Operations Plan will be updated to include the rehabilitation requirements outlined in the Rehabilitation Strategy of this EIS.	
13. Hazards		
Safety of the underground personnel from the underground strata will be maintained.	The existing Hazard Plan, being part of the Strata Failure Management System, will be maintained and updated on an ongoing basis as required, in accordance with the Clause 28b (ii) of the <i>Coal Mine Health and Safety Regulation 2006</i> .	
14. Community Contributions		
Meet Centennial's corporate social responsibility objectives	Centennial Coal will contribute three cents per saleable tonne of coal (exclusive of GST) produced from the Springvale, Angus Place and Airly Mines, as a 'Community Contribution' to Lithgow City Council. This Community Contribution will be capped at \$200,000 annually and the funds allocated to long-term community activities and projects agreed by both parties and reported publicly. Commencement of the 'Community Contribution' will be from the date the first of the above three mines is granted consent.	



#### APPENDIX 4: NOISE RECEIVER LOCATION PLAN

NSW Government Department of Planning and Environment

#### APPENDIX 5 NOISE COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT

#### **Applicable Meteorological Conditions**

- 1. The noise criteria in Tables 3 and 4 in Schedule 4 are to apply to a receiver under all meteorological conditions except under:
  - (a) wind speeds greater than 3 m/s at 10 m above ground level; or
  - (b) stability category F temperature inversion conditions and wind speeds greater than 2 m/s at 10 m above ground level; or
  - (c) stability category G temperature inversion conditions.

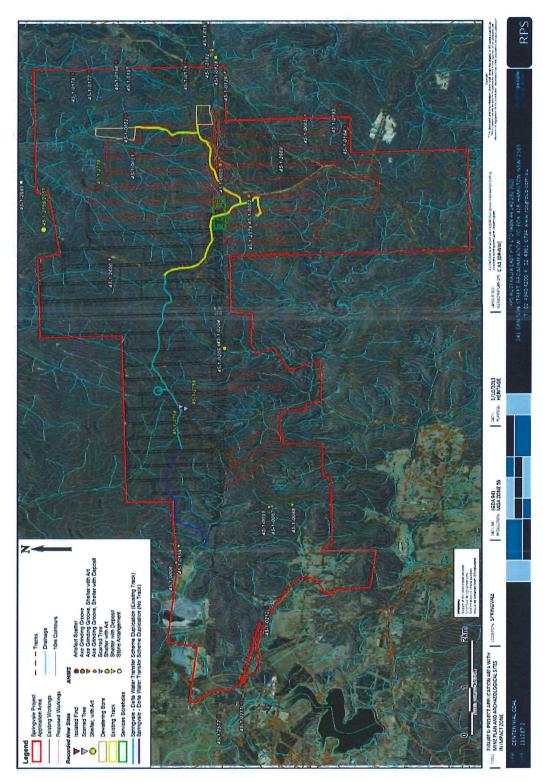
#### **Determination of Meteorological Conditions**

2. Except for wind speed at microphone height, the data to be used for determining meteorological conditions shall be that recorded by the meteorological station required under condition 8 of Schedule 4.

#### **Compliance Monitoring**

- 3. Attended monitoring is to be used to evaluate compliance with the relevant conditions of this consent.
- 4. This monitoring must be carried out at least 4 times in each calendar year (ie at least once in every quarter), unless the Secretary directs otherwise.
- 5. Unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, this monitoring is to be carried out in accordance with the relevant requirements for reviewing performance set out in the *NSW Industrial Noise Policy* (as amended from time to time), in particular the requirements relating to:
  - (a) monitoring locations for the collection of representative noise data;
  - (b) equipment used to collect noise data, and conformity with Australian Standards relevant to such equipment;
  - (c) modifications to noise data collected, including for the exclusion of extraneous noise and/or penalties for modifying factors apart from adjustments for duration; and
  - (d) the use of an appropriate modifying factor for low frequency noise to be applied during compliance testing at any individual residence if low frequency noise is present (in accordance with the INP) and before comparison with the specified noise levels in the consent.

**APPENDIX 6: ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SITES** 



NSW Government Department of Planning & Environment

38



# Appendix 1B Development Consent SSD-7592

# **Development Consent**

## Section 89E of the Environmental Planning & Assessment Act 1979

As delegate of the Minister for Planning, the Planning Assessment Commission approves the development application referred to in schedule 1, subject to the conditions in schedules 2 to 4.

These conditions are required to:

- prevent and/or minimise any adverse environmental impacts of the development;
- set standards and performance measures for acceptable environmental performance; and
- provide for the ongoing environmental management of the development.

Ross Carter Member of the Commission	Lynelle Briggs AO Member of the Commission	David Johnson <b>Member of the Commission</b>
Sydney	19 June 2017	
	SCHEDULE 1	
Application Number:	SSD 7592	
Applicant:	Springvale Coal Pty Limited	
Consent Authority:	Minister for Planning	
Land:	See Appendix 1	
Development:	Springvale Water Treatment Project	
12 January 2018 modification (M	OD 1) in red type	

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

DEFINITIONS	3
ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS	5
Obligation to Minimise Harm to the Environment Terms of Consent Limits on Consent Notification of Commencement Structural Adequacy Demolition Protection of Public Infrastructure Operation of Plant and Equipment	5 5 5 5 5 6 6 6
ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS	6
Water Biodiversity Heritage Traffic Noise Air Quality Hazards Waste Bushfire Protection Decommissioning and Rehabilitation	6 8 10 10 11 11 11 11 12 12
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING	13
Environmental Management Annual Review Incident Reporting Access to Information	13 14 14 14
APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND	16
APPENDIX 2: PROJECT LAYOUT	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 3: RELATED PROJECTS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 4: HERITAGE ITEMS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.

### DEFINITIONS

Aboriginal stakeholders	Aboriginal stakeholders registered for cultural heritage consultation for the
Applicant	development Springvale Coal Pty Limited, or any person who seeks to carry out the
Ash Emplacement Areas	development approved under this consent The ash emplacement areas approved under development consents 230/89 (dated 21 March 1980) and 80/10060 (dated 1 April 1982), and project approval MP 09_0186 (dated 16 February 2012), as shown in Figure 1 of Appendix 3
Conditions of this consent Construction	Conditions contained in schedules 1 to 4 inclusive The construction of the development, including but not limited to the carrying out of any earthworks on site and the construction of the Water Treatment Plant, Raw Water Transfer Pipeline, Residuals Transfer Pipeline and any ancillary infrastructure (but excludes any upgrades to the public road network required under this consent, geotechnical drilling and/or surveying)
Council Coxs River Water Supply Pipeline Department Development	Lithgow City Council Pipeline to transfer treated water from the Water Treatment Plant to Thompsons Creek Reservoir, as shown in Figure 1 of Appendix 2 Department of Planning and Environment The development as described in the EIS
DRG	Division of Resources and Geoscience, within the Department of Planning and Environment
EEC	Endangered ecological community, as defined under the NSW <i>Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995</i>
EIS	Springvale Water Treatment Project Environmental Impact Statement dated September 2016 and the associated Response to Submissions dated December 2016, as amended by:
	<ul> <li>Springvale Water Treatment Project Amendment to Development Application (GHD Pty Ltd, December 2016); and</li> <li>Springvale Water Treatment Project Modification 1 Statement of</li> </ul>
	Environmental Effects dated November 2017 and associated Response to Submissions dated December 2017.
EPA EP&A Act EP&A Regulation	Environment Protection Authority Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000
EPL Evening	Environment Protection Licence issued under the POEO Act The period from 6 pm to 10 pm
Feasible	Feasible relates to engineering considerations and what is practical to build or implement
Heritage item	An item as defined under the <i>Heritage Act</i> 1977 and/or an Aboriginal Object or Aboriginal Place as defined under the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act</i> 1974
Incident	<ul> <li>A set of circumstances that:</li> <li>causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment; and/or</li> <li>breaches or exceeds the limits or performance measures/criteria in this consent</li> </ul>
INP	NSW Industrial Noise Policy (NSW EPA, 2000)
Material harm to the environment	Actual or potential harm to the health or safety of human beings or to ecosystems that is not trivial
Mine water	Water that accumulates within, or drains from, active mining areas, emplacements, stockpiles, tailings dams and infrastructure areas
Minister Minimise	Minister for Planning, or delegate Implement all reasonable and feasible mitigation measures to reduce the impacts of the development
Negligible	Small and unimportant, such as to be not worth considering
OEH Operations	Office of Environment and Heritage The operation of the development, but does not include commissioning, trials
POEO Act Project site	of equipment or the use of temporary facilities <i>Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997</i> Land to which the development consent applies (see Figure 1 in Appendix 2)
Public infrastructure	Linear and related infrastructure that provides services to the general public, such as roads, railways, water supply, drainage, sewerage, gas supply,
Raw Water Transfer Pipeline	electricity, telephone, telecommunications Pipeline to transfer mine water from the existing Gravity Tank Compound on the Newnes Plateau to the Mount Piper Power Station, as shown in Figure 1 of Appendix 2

Reasonable Reasonable relates to the application of judgement in arriving at a decision, taking into account: mitigation benefits, cost of mitigation versus benefits provided, community views and the nature and extent of potential improvements Rehabilitation The restoration of land disturbed by the development to a good condition, to ensure it is safe, stable and non-polluting **Residuals Transfer Pipeline** Pipeline to transfer residual waste from the Water Treatment Plant to the Western Coal Services Site (SSD 12\_5579), as shown in Figure 1 of Appendix 2 Rural Fire Service RFS RMS **Roads and Maritime Services** Secretary Secretary of the Department, or nominee Temporary facilities Temporary facilities used for the construction and/or decommissioning of the development, including but not limited to temporary site offices and compounds, concrete batching plants, materials storage compounds, maintenance workshops, testing laboratories or material stockpiles Treated water Mine water which has been processed by the Water Treatment Plant TSC Act Threatened Species Act 1995 Water Treatment Plant The Springvale Water Treatment Plant and associated infrastructure shown in Figure 2 of Appendix 2, including the reverse osmosis building, crystalliser, aerator, ash silo, sand filters, lamella clarifiers, sludge handling room, buffer ponds, brine slurry ponds, brine slurry pump station, chemical storage building and switch room Western Coal Services Site The coal handling and processing site, including a reject emplacement area and ancillary infrastructure, approved under development consent SSD-5579 (dated 4 April 2014), as shown in Figure 2 of Appendix 3

## SCHEDULE 2 ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS

#### **OBLIGATION TO MINIMISE HARM TO THE ENVIRONMENT**

1. In addition to meeting the specific environmental performance criteria established under this consent, the Applicant must implement all reasonable and feasible measures to prevent and/or minimise any material harm to the environment that may result from the construction, operation, decommissioning or rehabilitation of the development.

#### **TERMS OF CONSENT**

- 2. The Applicant must carry out the development:
  - (a) generally in accordance with the EIS; and
  - (b) in accordance with the conditions of this consent.

Note: The general layout of the development is shown in Appendix 2.

- 3. If there is any inconsistency between the above documents, the most recent document must prevail to the extent of the inconsistency. However, the conditions of this consent must prevail to the extent of any inconsistency.
- 4. The Applicant must comply with any reasonable requirement/s of the Secretary arising from the Department's assessment of:
  - (a) any reports, strategies, plans or correspondence that are submitted in accordance with this consent;
     (b) any reports, reviews or audits commissioned by the Department regarding compliance with this consent: and
  - (c) the implementation of any actions or measures contained in these documents.

#### LIMITS ON CONSENT

#### Pipelines

- 5. The Applicant must not transfer more than:
  - (a) 42 megalitres of mine water on any day via the Raw Water Transfer Pipeline;
    - (b) 0.35 megalitres of residual waste per day on an annual average basis via the Residuals Transfer Pipeline; and
    - (c) 0.43 megalitres of residual waste on any day via the Residuals Transfer Pipeline.
- 6. The Applicant must transfer all excess treated water via the Coxs River Water Supply Pipeline to the Thompsons Creek Reservoir, except during emergency situations, subject to approval from the Secretary.

Note:

An emergency situation may include any event where overtopping of Thompsons Creek Reservoir is likely to occur.

#### NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT

7. Prior to the commencement of construction, operations, decommissioning or rehabilitation, the Applicant must notify the Department in writing of the date of commencement of the relevant phase of the development.

If any of these phases of the development are to be staged, then the Applicant must notify the Department in writing prior to the commencement of the relevant stage, and clearly identify the development that would be carried out during the relevant stage.

#### STRUCTURAL ADEQUACY

8. The Applicant must ensure that all new buildings and structures, and any alterations or additions to existing buildings and structures, are constructed in accordance with the relevant requirements of the *Building Code* of *Australia*.

Notes:

- Under Part 4A of the EP&A Act, the Applicant is required to obtain construction and occupation certificates for the proposed building works.
- Part 8 of the EP&A Regulation sets out the requirements for the certification of the development.

#### DEMOLITION

9. The Applicant must ensure that all demolition work on site is carried out in accordance with Australian Standard AS 2601-2001: The Demolition of Structures, or its latest version.

#### PROTECTION OF PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE

- 10. Unless the Applicant and the applicable authority agree otherwise, the Applicant must:
  - (a) repair, or pay the full costs associated with repairing, any public infrastructure that is damaged by the development; and
  - (b) relocate, or pay the full costs associated with relocating, any public infrastructure that needs to be relocated as a result of the development.

#### **OPERATION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

- 11. The Applicant must ensure that all plant and equipment used on site, or in connection with the development, is:
  - (a) maintained in a proper and efficient condition; and
  - (b) operated in a proper and efficient manner.

### SCHEDULE 3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

#### WATER

#### Water Pollution

1. Unless an EPL authorises otherwise, the Applicant must comply with section 120 of the *Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997.* 

Note: Section 120 of the POEO Act makes it an offence to pollute any waters.

#### **Erosion and Sediment Control**

2. The Applicant must ensure that the development is carried out in accordance with *Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction Manual* (Landcom, 2004), or its latest version.

#### Water Management Performance Measures

3. The Applicant must comply with the performance measures in Table 1 below, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

Feature	Performance Measure	
General	Maintain separation between mine water and treated water management systems.	
	Minimise the use of clean water on site.	
	Design, install, operate and maintain water management systems in a proper and efficient manner.	
Upper Coxs River catchment, including	Negligible environmental consequences to surface water resources beyond those predicted in the EIS, including:	
Coxs River, Wangcol Creek, Pipers Flat Creek and Thompsons Creek	<ul> <li>negligible change in surface water flows beyond those predicted;</li> <li>negligible change in surface water quality beyond those predicted; and</li> </ul>	

Table 1: Water management performance measures

	negligible impact to other surface water users beyond those predicted. Maintain or improve baseline channel stability.	
Construction and operation of infrastructure	Design, install and maintain erosion and sediment controls generally in accordance with the series <i>Managing Urban Stormwater: Soils and Construction including Volume 1, Volume 2A – Installation of Services and Volume 2C – Unsealed Roads.</i>	
	Design, install and maintain infrastructure within 40 m of watercourses generally in accordance with the <i>Guidelines for Controlled Activities on Waterfront</i> Land (DPI 2007), or its latest version.	
	Design, install and maintain any creek crossings generally in accordance with the <i>Policy and Guidelines for Fish Habitat Conservation and</i> <i>Management</i> (DPI, 2013) and <i>Why Do Fish Need To Cross The Road?</i> <i>Fish Passage Requirements for Waterway Crossings</i> (NSW Fisheries 2003), or their latest versions.	
Brine and residual waste	Minimise the production and transfer of brine and residual waste from the development.	
	Ensure that any brine and residual waste that is transferred from the development complies with the relevant development consents for the Ash Emplacement Areas and the Western Coal Services Site.	
Chemical and hydrocarbon storage	Chemical and hydrocarbon products to be stored in bunded areas in accordance with the relevant <i>Australian Standards</i> .	

#### Water Management Plan

- 4. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Applicant must prepare a Water Management Plan for the project, in consultation with EPA and WaterNSW, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary; and
  - (b) include:
    - detailed baseline data on surface water flows and quality in the watercourses that could potentially be affected by the proposal;
    - a program to augment the baseline data over the life of the development;
    - a detailed description of measures to ensure that the Applicant complies with the water management performance measures (Table 1);
    - a program to monitor and report on the performance measures;
    - reporting procedures for the results of the monitoring program; and
    - a plan to respond to any exceedances of the performance criteria, and mitigate any adverse surface water impacts of the development.

The Applicant must implement the approved Water Management Plan for the development.

#### Brine and Residual Waste Disposal Plan

- 5. Prior to the commissioning of the Water Treatment Plant, the Applicant must prepare a Brine and Residual Waste Disposal Plan, in consultation with WaterNSW and the EPA, and to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced person/s whose appointment has been approved by the Secretary;
  - (b) include a detailed investigation into the potential impacts of the disposal of residual waste and brine from the development, including:
    - an analysis of the presence and extent of any soil contamination impacts under the existing disposal arrangements, including the potential leachability of the residual waste and brine;
    - further options to decrease the quantity of residual waste and brine over time; and
    - additional management and mitigation measures to reduce the impacts of brine and residual waste; and
  - (c) propose a program to implement measures to reduce the impacts of brine and residual waste.

The Applicant must implement the approved Brine and Residual Waste Disposal Plan for the development.

#### BIODIVERSITY

#### **Restrictions on Clearing and Habitat**

- 6. The Applicant must:
  - (a) ensure that no more than 27.84 hectares of native vegetation is cleared for the development, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise; and
  - (b) minimise:
    - the impacts of the development on hollow-bearing trees;
    - the impacts of the development on threatened bird and bat populations; and
    - the clearing of native vegetation and key habitat within the approved disturbance footprint.

#### **Biodiversity Offset**

7. Within 2 years of the commencement of construction, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant must retire biodiversity credits of a number and class specified in Tables 2 and 3 below, to the satisfaction of OEH.

The retirement of the credits must be carried out in accordance with the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects, and can be achieved by:

- (c) acquiring or retiring credits under the biobanking scheme in the TSC Act;
- (d) making payments into an offset fund that has been established by the NSW Government; or
- (e) providing suitable supplementary measures.

Table 2: Ecosystem credit requirements

Biometric Vegetation Type	Impact Area (ha)	Credits Required
HN514 Broad-leaved Peppermint - Red Stringybark grassy open forest on undulating hills, South Eastern Highlands	0.47	22
HN558 Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum – Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands	1.11	58
HN570 Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highland	21.22	858
HN572 Ribbon Gum - Snow Gum grassy forest on damp flats, eastern South Eastern Highlands	2.12	24
HN599 Sydney Peppermint - Narrow-leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin	0.73	35
HN600 Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin	1.71	91
HN602 Tableland swamp meadow on impeded drainage sites of the western Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands	0.02	1
HN630 Phragmites australis and Typha orientalis coastal freshwater wetlands	0.46	8

#### Table 3: Species credit requirements

Species	Credits Required
Eucalyptus cannonii (Capertee Stringybark)	39
Caesia parviflora var. minor ( Pale Grass-lily)	42
Chalinolobus dwyeri (Large-eared Pied Bat)	9

#### **Biodiversity Management Plan**

- 8. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Applicant must prepare a Biodiversity Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared in consultation with OEH; and
  - (b) include:
    - updated baseline mapping of the vegetation communities and key fauna habitat on site;
    - a description of the measures that would be implemented for:
      - minimising the amount of native vegetation clearing within the approved development footprint;
      - minimising the loss of key fauna habitat, including tree hollows;
      - minimising the impacts on fauna on site, including undertaking pre-clearance surveys;
      - rehabilitating and revegetating temporary disturbance areas;
      - protecting native vegetation and key fauna habitat outside the approved disturbance area;
      - maximising the salvage of resources within the approved disturbance area including vegetative and soil resources for beneficial reuse (including fauna habitat enhancement) during the rehabilitation and revegetation of the site;
      - collecting and propagating seed (where relevant);
      - controlling weeds and feral pests;
      - controlling erosion; and
      - bushfire management;
    - a detailed program to monitor and report on the effectiveness of these measures.

Following the Secretary's approval, the Applicant must implement the Biodiversity Management Plan.

#### HERITAGE

#### **Protection of Aboriginal Heritage Sites**

9. The Applicant must ensure that the development does not cause any direct or indirect impacts on any Aboriginal heritage items identified in Appendix 4.

#### Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan

- 10. Prior to carrying out any development under this consent, the Applicant must prepare an Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must:
  - (a) be prepared by suitably qualified and experienced persons whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary;
  - (b) be prepared in consultation with OEH and the Aboriginal stakeholders;
  - (c) include the following for the management of Aboriginal heritage:
    - ensure any workers on site receive suitable heritage inductions prior to carrying out any project on site, and that suitable records are kept of these inductions;
    - a program and description of the measures/procedures that would be implemented for managing the discovery of any new Aboriginal objects or skeletal remains during the development; and
    - a strategy for the storage of heritage items salvaged on site, both during the development and in the long term.

The Applicant must implement the approved Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan for the development.

#### TRAFFIC

#### Castlereagh Highway – Pipeline Crossing

11. The pipeline crossing of the Castlereagh Highway must be undertaken in accordance with the *Roads and Maritime Services Requirements for Classified Road Crossings*.

#### **Operating Conditions**

- 12. The Applicant must ensure:
  - (a) the internal roadway is constructed as an all-weather roadway;
  - (b) there is sufficient parking on site for all vehicles, and no parking occurs on the public road network in the vicinity of the site;
  - (c) all vehicles are loaded and unloaded on site, and enter and leave the site in a forward direction; and (d) vehicles leaving the site are in a clean condition and do not result in dirt being tracked onto the public
  - (d) vehicles leaving the site are in a clean condition and do not result in dirt being tracked onto the public road network.

#### **Construction Traffic Management Plan**

- 13. Prior to the commencement of construction or decommissioning, the Applicant must prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This plan must be prepared in consultation with the RMS and Council where relevant, and include:
  - (a) details of the entire transport route to be used for development-related traffic;
  - (b) a protocol for undertaking dilapidation surveys to assess the:
    - existing condition of the transport route/s prior to construction or decommissioning activities; and
    - condition of the transport route/s following construction or decommissioning activities;
  - (c) a protocol for the repair of any roads identified in the dilapidation surveys to have been damaged during construction or decommissioning works;
  - (d) details of the measures that would be implemented to minimise traffic safety issues and disruption to local users of the transport route/s during construction or decommissioning works, including:
    - temporary traffic controls, including detours and signage;
    - notifying the local community about project-related traffic impacts;
    - responding to any emergency repair or maintenance requirements; and
  - (e) a drivers code of conduct that addresses:
    - travelling speeds; and
    - procedures to ensure that drivers implement safe driving practices.

Following approval, the Applicant must implement the measures described in the Construction Traffic Management Plan.

#### NOISE

#### **Construction and Decommissioning Hours**

- 14. Unless the Secretary agrees otherwise, the Applicant may only undertake construction or decommissioning activities on site between:
  - (a) 7 am to 6 pm Monday to Friday;
  - (b) 8 am to 1 pm Saturdays; and
  - (c) at no time on Sundays and NSW public holidays.

The following construction or decommissioning activities may be undertaken outside these hours without the approval of the Secretary:

- the delivery of materials as requested by the NSW Police Force or other authorities for safety reasons; or
- emergency work to avoid the loss of life, property and/or material harm to the environment.
- 15. The Applicant must minimise the noise generated by any construction or decommissioning activities on site in accordance with the best practice requirements outlined in the *Interim Construction Noise Guideline* (DECC, 2009), or its latest version.

#### **Construction Noise Management Plan**

- 16. Prior to the commencement of construction or decommissioning, the Applicant must prepare a Construction Noise Management Plan to identify all feasible and reasonable noise and vibration mitigation measures. The Plan must be developed in accordance with the *Interim Construction Noise Guideline* (DECC, 2009) and must include, but not necessarily be limited to:
  - (a) details of all potentially noise-affected receivers;
  - (b) analysis of all feasible mitigation measures to reduce construction noise and vibration impacts;
  - (c) procedures for notifying residents of construction activities that are likely to affect their noise and vibration amenity;
  - (d) contingency plans to be implemented tin the event of non-compliance and/or noise and vibration complaints; and
  - (e) details of a contact person to follow up complaints.

Following approval, the Applicant must implement the measures described in the Noise Management Plan.

#### **AIR QUALITY**

#### Dust

17. The Applicant must minimise the dust generated by the development.

#### Odour

18. The Applicant must ensure no offensive odours are emitted from the development site, as defined under the *Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997*.

#### HAZARDS

#### Storage and Handling of Dangerous Goods

19. All dangerous goods on site must be stored and handled in accordance with the relevant Australian Standard.

#### WASTE

- 20. The Applicant must:
  - (a) minimise the waste generated by the development;
  - (b) classify all waste on site in accordance with the EPA's Waste Classification Guidelines;
  - (c) appropriately store and handle all waste on site in accordance with its classification; and
  - (d) remove all waste from the site as soon as practicable, and ensure it is sent to appropriately licensed waste facilities for disposal.

### **BUSHFIRE PROTECTION**

- 21. The Applicant must:
  - (a) ensure that the development is suitably equipped to respond to any fires on site; and
  - (b) assist the RFS and emergency services as much as practicable if there is a fire in the vicinity of the site.

#### VISUAL

- 22. The Applicant must:
  - (a) minimise the off-site visual impacts of the development;
  - (b) ensure the visual appearance of all ancillary infrastructure (including paint colours, specifications and screening) blends in as far as possible with the surrounding landscape; and
  - (c) not mount any advertising signs or logos on site, except where this is required for safety purposes.

#### LIGHTING

- 23. The Applicant must:
  - (a) minimise the off-site lighting impacts of the development; and
  - (b) ensure that all external lighting associated with the development:
    - is installed as low intensity lighting (except where required for safety or emergency purposes);
    - does not shine above the horizontal; and
    - complies with Australian Standard AS4282 (INT) 1997 Control of Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting, or its latest version.

#### **DECOMMISSIONING AND REHABILITATION**

#### **Rehabilitation Objectives**

24. The Applicant must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of the Secretary within 2 years of the commencement of decommissioning the development. This rehabilitation must comply with the objectives in Table 4.

#### Table 4: Rehabilitation Objectives

Feature	Objective
Development site (as a whole)	<ul> <li>Safe, stable and non-polluting</li> <li>Minimise the visual impact of any above ground ancillary infrastructure agreed to be retained for an alternative use as far as is reasonable and feasible</li> </ul>
Surface infrastructure, including pipelines	<ul> <li>To be decommissioned and removed, unless the Secretary agrees otherwise</li> <li>All surface infrastructure sites (including pipeline routes) are to be revegetated with suitable local native species to a landform consistent with the surrounding environment</li> </ul>
Land use	Restore land capability to pre-existing uses
Community	Ensure public safety

#### **Progressive Rehabilitation**

- 25. The Applicant must:
  - (a) rehabilitate all areas of the site not proposed for future disturbance (including pipeline routes) progressively, that is, as soon as reasonably practicable following construction or decommissioning;
  - (b) minimise the total area exposed at any time; and
  - (c) employ interim rehabilitation strategies to minimise dust generation, soil erosion and weed incursion on parts of the site that cannot yet be permanently rehabilitated.

## SCHEDULE 4 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING

#### ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

#### **Environmental Management Strategy**

- 1. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Applicant must prepare an Environmental Management Strategy for the development to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This strategy must:
  - (a) provide the strategic framework for environmental management of the development;
  - (b) identify the statutory approvals that apply to the development;
  - (c) describe the role, responsibility, authority and accountability of all key personnel involved in the environmental management of the development;
  - (d) describe the procedures that would be implemented to:
    - keep the local community and relevant agencies informed about the operation and environmental performance of the development;
      - receive, handle, respond to, and record complaints;
      - resolve any disputes that may arise;
      - respond to any non-compliance;
      - respond to emergencies; and
  - (e) include:
    - copies of any plans approved under the conditions of this consent; and
    - a clear plan depicting all the monitoring to be carried out in relation to the development.

Following approval, the Applicant must implement the Environmental Management Strategy.

#### Management Plan Requirements

- 2. The Applicant must ensure that the management plans required under this consent are prepared in accordance with any relevant guidelines, and include:
  - (a) detailed baseline data
  - (b) a description of:
    - the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions);
    - any relevant limits or performance measures/criteria;
    - the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide the implementation of, the development or any management measures;
  - (c) a description of the measures that would be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures/criteria;
  - (d) a program to monitor and report on the:
    - impacts and environmental performance of the development;
    - effectiveness of any management measures (see c above);
  - (e) a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences;
  - (f) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development over time;
  - (g) a protocol for managing and reporting any:
    - incidents;
    - complaints;
    - non-compliances with statutory requirements; and
    - exceedances of the criteria and/or performance criteria; and
  - (h) a protocol for periodic review of the plan.

#### Staged Submission of Strategies, Plans or Programs

3. With the approval of the Secretary, the Applicant may submit any strategy, plan or program required by this consent on a progressive basis.

Notes:

- While any strategy, plan or program may be submitted on a progressive basis, the Applicant will need to ensure that the operations on site are covered by suitable strategies, plans or programs at all times.
- If the submission of any strategy, plan or program is to be staged, then the relevant strategy, plan or program must clearly describe the specific stage to which the strategy, plan or program applies, the relationship of this stage to any future stages, and the trigger for updating the strategy, plan or program.

#### Revision of Strategies and Plans

- 4. The Applicant must:
  - (a) update the strategies and plans required under this consent to the satisfaction of the Secretary prior to carrying out any decommissioning activities on site; and
  - (b) review and, if necessary, revise the strategies and plans required under this consent to the satisfaction of the Secretary within 1 month of the:
    - submission of an incident report under condition 5 below; or
    - any modification to the conditions of consent.

#### ANNUAL REVIEW

- 5. By the end of March each year, the Applicant must submit a review of the environmental performance of the development for the previous calendar year to the satisfaction of the Secretary. This review must:
  - (a) describe the development (including any rehabilitation) that was carried out in the past year, and the development that is proposed to be carried out over the next year;
  - (b) include a comprehensive review of the monitoring results and complaints records of the development over the past year, which includes a comparison of these results against the:
    - relevant statutory requirements, limits or performance measures/criteria;
      - monitoring results of previous years; and
      - relevant predictions in the EIS;
  - (c) identify any non-compliance over the last year, and describe what actions were (or are being) taken to ensure compliance;
  - (d) identify any trends in the monitoring data over the life of the development;
  - (e) identify any discrepancies between the predicted and actual impacts of the development, and
  - (f) analyse the potential cause of any significant discrepancies; and
  - (g) describe what measures will be implemented over the next year to improve the environmental performance of the development.

#### INCIDENT REPORTING

- 6. The Applicant must:
  - (a) notify the Secretary and any other relevant agencies of any incident that has caused, or threatens to cause, material harm to the environment;
  - (b) notify the Secretary and any other relevant agencies as soon as practicable after the Applicant becomes aware of the incident for any other incident associated with the development; and
  - (c) within 7 days of the date of the incident, provide the Secretary and any relevant agencies with a detailed report on the incident, and such further reports as may be requested.

#### **PROGRESS REPORTING**

- 7. The Applicant must monitor the status of the development and submit a quarterly progress report to the Secretary. The report must:
  - (a) be submitted within 3 months of 19 June 2017 and every 3 months thereafter until the operation of the Water Treatment Plant;
  - (b) describe the development (including any construction) that was carried in the past 3 months, and the development that is proposed to be carried out over the next year;
  - (c) identify any potential delays and describe measures to ensure that the Water Treatment Plant is operational by 1 July 2019; and
  - (d) be made publicly available on the Applicant's website;
  - to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

#### ACCESS TO INFORMATION

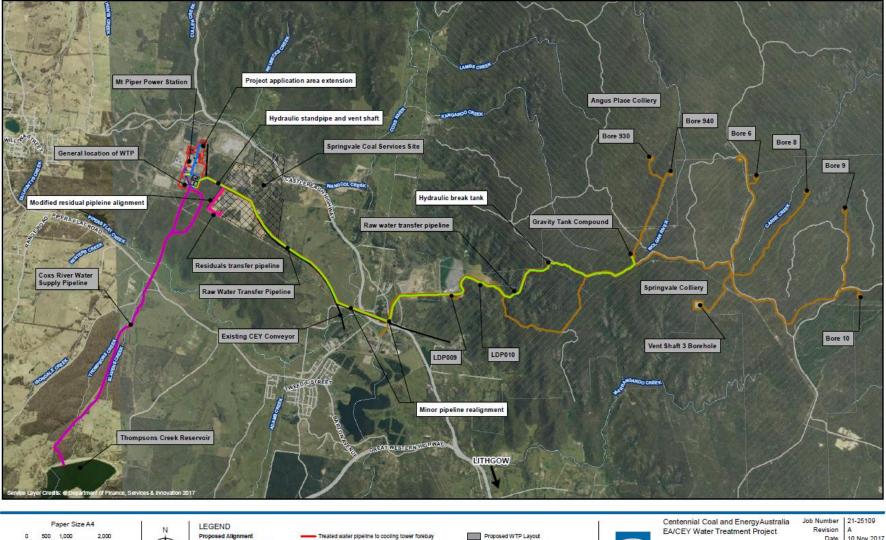
- 8. The Applicant must:
  - (a) make the following information publicly available on its website as relevant to the stage of the development:
    - the EIS;
    - the final layout plans for the development;
    - current statutory approvals for the development;
    - the proposed staging plans for the development if the construction, operation or decommissioning of the development is to be staged;
    - how complaints about the development can be made;

- a complaints register;
  any other matter required by the Secretary; and
  (b) keep this information up to date, to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

## APPENDIX 1: SCHEDULE OF LAND

Landowner	Lot and DP
Energy Australia NSW Pty Ltd	Lot 191 DP 629212
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Lot 101 DP 829410
	Lot 2 DP 702619
	Lot 15 DP 804929
	Lots 3 and 5 DP 829137
	Lots 101 and 103 DP 1164619
	Lot 1 and 5 DP 1087684
	Lot 1 DP 829065
	Lot 9 DP 804929
	Lot 1 DP 829065
	Lot 2 DP 702619
	Lot 2 DF 702019 Lot 1 DP 800003
	Lot 241 DP 8019151/1183453
	Lot 191 DP 629212
	Lot 254 DP 806025
Contonnial Opinguals Divid to and Opinguals Off	Lot 103 DP 1164619
Centennial Springvale Pty Ltd and Springvale SK	Lot 1 DP 88503
Kores Pty Ltd	Lot 501 DP 825541
	Lot 2 DP 126483
	Lot 13 and 357 DP 751651
	Lot 2 DP 1151441
Lithgow City Council	Wolgan Road
	Skelly Road
	Brays Lane
Ivanhoe Coal Pty Ltd	Lot 2 DP 567915
	Lot 101 DP 1137972
	Lot 16 DP 751651
	Lot 174 DP 751651
	Lot 385 and Lot 375 DP 754651
Janette Winifred Hunt (private)	Lot 371 DP 751651
NSW State Forest	NSW State Forest
	Lot 502, DP 822541
	Lot 3 DP 1151441
RMS	Castlereagh Highway
The Crown	Various paper roads
Wayne Alfred Hollands & Lorraine Elsie Hollands	Lot 1 DP 710709
Wayne Ameu Holianus & Loname Lisle Holianus	Lot 101 DP 1053026
	Lot 102 DP 1053026
Toronzo Dtyl td	
Taranza Pty Ltd	Lot 2 DP 874368
The State of New South Wales	Lot 2 DP 1183453
	Lot 47 and Lot 91 DP 751638
	Lot 502 DP 825541
Alexander William Fraser and Marie Janice McCann	Lot 122 DP 751651
Edward Gerard Eustace & Glenys Joy Wilkinson	Lot 7 DP 828737
Eustace	
Ivanhoe Coal Pty Ltd	Lots 166, 160, 159, 165 and 164 DP 751638
	Lot 1 DP 1151441
	Lot 242 DP 801915
Marjon Holdings Ltd	LUI 242 DF 001913
Marjon Holdings Ltd Jackson Turnbull & Carmel June Turnbull	Lot 123 DP 751651

**APPENDIX 2: PROJECT LAYOUT** 



Date 10 Nov 2017

Project Application Area Figure 3.1

NSW Government Planning and Environment

Map Projection: Transverse Mercator Horizontal Datum: GDA 1994 Grid: GDA 1994 MGA Zone 56

Raw water transfer pipeline

Residuals transfer pipeline

Brine transfer pipeline

Existing and Approved SDWTS

Cox's River Water Supply Pipeline

Crystallised sait transfer pipelines —— Treated water pipeline to Coxs River Water Supply Pipeline 📈 Springvale Coal Services Site

------ Existing CEY Conveyor

17

Project application area (representative)

Springvale Mine

Angus Place Collery

GHD

Modified

APPENDIX 3: RELATED PROJECTS

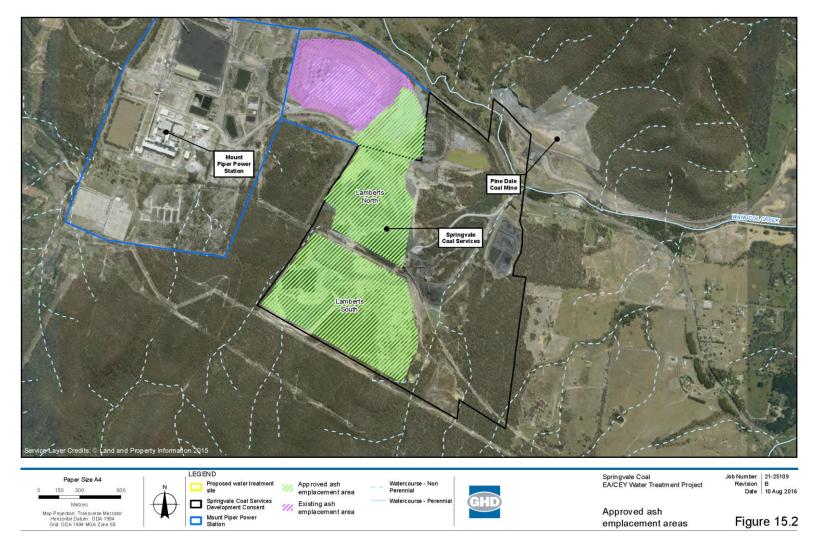


Figure 1: Ash Emplacement Areas

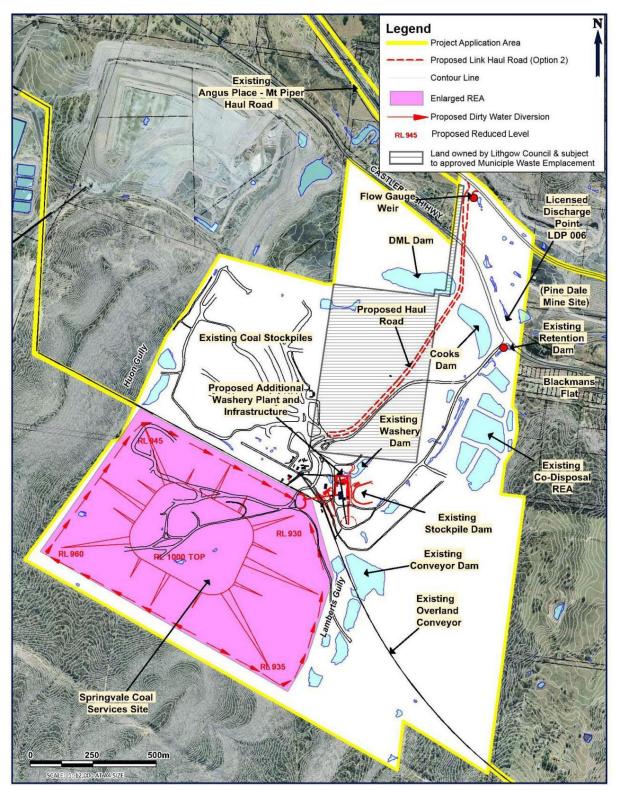
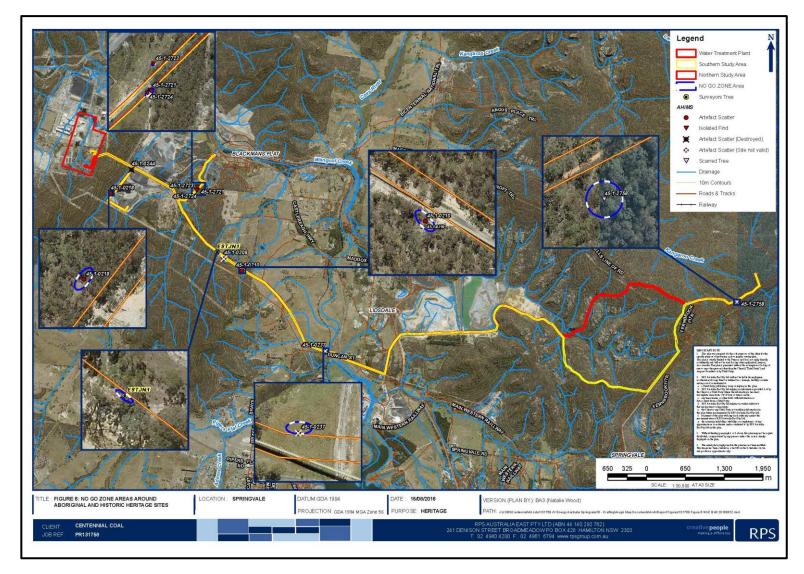


Figure 2: Western Coal Services Project

## APPENDIX 4: ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SITES



AHIMS Site Number		Zone 56 MGA Easting	Zone 56 MGA Northing	Site Type	Site Type	Survey Area
45-1-0209	S4; Wallerawang	226405	6302740	Artefact Scatter	Not ∀alid	Overland Conveyor
45-1 <b>-</b> 0210	S3; Wallerawang	226705	6302540	Artefact Scatter	Valid	Overland Conveyor
45-1 <b>-</b> 0218	57 Blackmans Flat	224505	6303840	Artefact Scatter	Valid	Residuals Transfer Pipeline
45-1 <b>-</b> 0237	Springvale Colliery	228105	6301190	Artefact Scatter	Valid – Partially Salvaged	Overland Conveyor
45-1 <b>-</b> 0243	S13; Springvale Colliery	224970	6303900	Artefact Scatter	Not ∀alid	Overland Conveyor
45-1 <b>-</b> 0244	S13; Springvale Colliery	224855	6304230	Artefact Scatter	Not ∀alid	Overland Conveyor
45-1-2721	CS SU4 – A4	225953	6303887	Isolated Find	Valid	New Treated Water Pipeline
45-1-2723	CS SU4 – A2	225959	6303943	Isolated Find	Valid	New Treated Water Pipeline
45-1-2724	CS SU4 – A1	225946	6303882	Isolated Find	Valid	New Treated Water Pipeline
45-1-2758	RPS SV ST1	235004	6302002	Scar Tree	Valid	Newnes Plateau
45-6-2354	Lamberts Creek 6	225530	6303350	Artefact Scatter	Not ∀alid	Overland Conveyor



# Appendix 2 Plans



# Appendix 3 Schedule of Lands

Land Tenure	Mining Authorisation	Lot Number	Deposited Plan Number
Freehold	ML1303	7	16283
Freehold	ML1303	8	16283
Freehold	ML1303	9	16283
Freehold	ML1303	10	16283
Freehold	ML1303	11	16283
Freehold	ML1303	12	16283
Freehold	ML1303	13	16283
Freehold	ML1303	14	16283
Freehold	ML1303	15	16283
Freehold	ML1303	16	16283
Freehold	ML1303	17	16283
Freehold	ML1303	18	16283
Freehold	ML1303	19	16283
Freehold	ML1303	20	16283
Freehold	ML1303	23	16283
Freehold	ML1303	24	16283
Freehold	ML1303	25	16283
Freehold	ML1303	26	16283
Freehold	ML1303	27	16283
Freehold	ML1303	28	16283
Freehold	ML1303	29	16283
Freehold	ML1303	30	16283
Freehold	ML1303	3	15649
Freehold	ML1303	А	326622
Freehold	ML1303	В	326622
Freehold	ML1303	С	326622
Freehold	ML1303	1	568265
Freehold	ML1303	16	855844
Freehold	ML1303	A	417872
Freehold	ML1303	1	607402
Freehold	ML1303	2	607402
Freehold	ML1303	3	607402
Freehold	ML1303	1	551636
Freehold	ML1303	101	829410
Freehold	ML1303	2	829137
Freehold	ML1303	5	829137
Freehold	ML1303	2	1018958
Freehold	ML1303	1	226790
Freehold	ML1303	2	226790
Freehold	ML1303	3	226790

Land Tenure	Mining Authorisation	Lot Number	Deposited Plan Number
Freehold	ML1303	2	835651
Freehold	ML1303	21	868170
Freehold	ML1303	22	868170
Freehold	ML1303	3	805024
Freehold	ML1303	4	805024
Freehold	ML1303	67	1004747
Crown Land	ML1303	1	787242
Crown Land	ML1303	68	751651
Freehold	ML1303	72	751651
Freehold	ML1303	73	751651
Freehold	ML1303	125	751651
Crown Land	ML1303	129	751651
Crown Land	ML1303	195	751651
Freehold	ML1303	228	751651
Freehold	ML1303	302	751651
Freehold	ML1303	407	751651
Crown Land	CL377	7	751655
Freehold	CL377	26	751655
Freehold	CL377	30	751655
Freehold	CL377	31	751655
Freehold	CL377	32	751655
Freehold	CL377	33	751655
Freehold	CL377	37	751655
Freehold	CL377	38	751655
Freehold	CL377	39	751655
Crown Land	CL377	84	751655
Freehold	CL377	99	751655
Crown Land	CL377	201	751655
Freehold	EL6974	47	751655
Freehold	EL6974	50	751655
Freehold	EL6974	51	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	52	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	53	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	202	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	203	751655
Freehold	EL6974	1	113040
Crown Land	ML1588	35	751634

Land Tenure	Mining Authorisation	Lot Number	Deposited Plan Number
Freehold	ML1303	7	16283
Freehold	ML1303	8	16283
Freehold	ML1303	9	16283
Freehold	ML1303	10	16283
Freehold	ML1303	11	16283
Freehold	ML1303	12	16283
Freehold	ML1303	13	16283
Freehold	ML1303	14	16283
Freehold	ML1303	15	16283
Freehold	ML1303	16	16283
Freehold	ML1303	17	16283
Freehold	ML1303	18	16283
Freehold	ML1303	19	16283
Freehold	ML1303	20	16283
Freehold	ML1303	23	16283
Freehold	ML1303	24	16283
Freehold	ML1303	25	16283
Freehold	ML1303	26	16283
Freehold	ML1303	27	16283
Freehold	ML1303	28	16283
Freehold	ML1303	29	16283
Freehold	ML1303	30	16283
Freehold	ML1303	3	15649
Freehold	ML1303	А	326622
Freehold	ML1303	В	326622
Freehold	ML1303	С	326622
Freehold	ML1303	1	568265
Freehold	ML1303	16	855844
Freehold	ML1303	A	417872
Freehold	ML1303	1	607402
Freehold	ML1303	2	607402
Freehold	ML1303	3	607402
Freehold	ML1303	1	551636
Freehold	ML1303	101	829410
Freehold	ML1303	2	829137
Freehold	ML1303	5	829137
Freehold	ML1303	2	1018958
Freehold	ML1303	1	226790
Freehold	ML1303	2	226790
Freehold	ML1303	3	226790

Land Tenure	Mining Authorisation	Lot Number	Deposited Plan Number
Freehold	ML1303	2	835651
Freehold	ML1303	21	868170
Freehold	ML1303	22	868170
Freehold	ML1303	3	805024
Freehold	ML1303	4	805024
Freehold	ML1303	67	1004747
Crown Land	ML1303	1	787242
Crown Land	ML1303	68	751651
Freehold	ML1303	72	751651
Freehold	ML1303	73	751651
Freehold	ML1303	125	751651
Crown Land	ML1303	129	751651
Crown Land	ML1303	195	751651
Freehold	ML1303	228	751651
Freehold	ML1303	302	751651
Freehold	ML1303	407	751651
Crown Land	CL377	7	751655
Freehold	CL377	26	751655
Freehold	CL377	30	751655
Freehold	CL377	31	751655
Freehold	CL377	32	751655
Freehold	CL377	33	751655
Freehold	CL377	37	751655
Freehold	CL377	38	751655
Freehold	CL377	39	751655
Crown Land	CL377	84	751655
Freehold	CL377	99	751655
Crown Land	CL377	201	751655
Freehold	EL6974	47	751655
Freehold	EL6974	50	751655
Freehold	EL6974	51	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	52	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	53	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	202	751655
Crown Land	EL6974	203	751655
Freehold	EL6974	1	113040
Crown Land	ML1588	35	751634



# Appendix 4 Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy



global environmental solutions

Springvale Mine Extension Project Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy

Report Number CCC15-011

19 March 2014

Centennial Angus Place Pty Ltd

Version: Final 3

#### Prepared for: Springvale Coal Pty Ltd

Prepared by: SLR Consulting Australia Pty Ltd

10 Kings Road

New Lambton NSW 2305

SLR		Project Manager	Chris Jones
			B Env Sc
			Senior Environmental Scientist
		Project Officer	Jessica Elmes
			B Env Sc & Mgt
			Environmental Scientist
Date of Issue:	19 March 2014		
SLR Reference:	CCC15-011		

#### ISSUE AND AMENDMENT CONTROL HISTORY

Issue	Date	Description	Author	QA/QC
1	26 March 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Draft 1	Andrew Regan & Malvin Manueli	Clayton Richards
2	22 May 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Draft 2	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
3	28 June 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Draft 3	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
4	27 August 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Draft 4	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
5	25 September 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Draft 5	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
6	4 November 2013	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Final 1	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
7	31 January 2014	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Final 2	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones
8	19 March 2014	Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy Final 3	Jessica Elmes	Chris Jones

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Springvale Coal Pty Limited (Springvale Coal) commissioned SLR Consulting Australia (SLR) to prepare a Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy for the proposed Springvale Mine Extension Project (the Project). This Rehabilitation and Decommissioning Strategy has been developed as an accompanying stand-alone report to form part of the Environmental Impact Statement for the Project.

The Project proposes to extend Springvale Mine's (Springvale) underground mining operations, using longwall mining techniques to the east, the southeast and southwest of its existing operations. Springvale's current development consent will expire on 28 September 2014 and Springvale Coal is seeking approval to continue mining beyond this date.

In order to effectively address the complexity of various land uses at Springvale, the Project Application Area has been divided into three management or primary 'domains' defined as:

- Domain 1 Infrastructure Areas, comprising disturbance areas associated with the existing infrastructure at the Springvale pit top, and existing and proposed infrastructure areas on Newnes Plateau;
- **Domain 2** Other Lands, comprising areas within the Project Application Area, not captured in Domains 1 and 3,
- Domain 3 Water Management Areas, comprising water storage and sediment ponds located at the pit top;

Decommissioning and rehabilitation activities for each domain are outlined in this Strategy, including the proposed removal of infrastructure such as services, equipment and buildings, and roads. The rehabilitation to be undertaken will result in two rehabilitated or secondary domains within the Project Application Area as follows:

- **Domain A** Woodland, arising from the rehabilitation of disturbance areas associated with the Springvale pit top, and the existing and proposed infrastructure areas on Newnes Plateau; and
- **Domain B** Water Management Areas, comprising the water storage and sediment ponds located at the pit top.

Rehabilitation will be undertaken both progressively and at the end of the mine life. Progressive rehabilitation will involve partial rehabilitation of the disturbed areas following construction of the proposed infrastructure on Newnes Plateau, namely, Bores 9 and 10 dewatering facilities, the services borehole facility, and exploration drill hole sites. It will also include rehabilitation of the existing Bore 8 dewatering facility at the end of 2016, when it will be decommissioned and rehabilitated, and Bore 9 will be commissioned. Similarly, Bore 9 will be decommissioned and rehabilitated when Bore 10 is commissioned. Life-of-mine rehabilitation will commence on cessation of all mining activities and will include the rehabilitation of all infrastructures areas at the pit top and on Newnes Plateau. At this time the disturbance areas will be fully rehabilitated to create stable and self-sustaining landform for the nominated end land uses noted above. Regular monitoring of the rehabilitated areas will occur during the initial vegetation establishment period and beyond, to demonstrate whether the objectives of this Strategy are being achieved and whether a sustainable, stable landform has been provided. In the event that monitoring confirms that rehabilitation is not successful or it limited maintenance works will be undertaken to address the issue.

An indicative closure timeline has also been developed for the Project. The key rehabilitation and decommissioning activities include closure planning, decommissioning and rehabilitation, maintenance and monitoring, relinquishment and post relinquishment activities.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

EXE	ECUTIVE SUMMARYII
1.0	INTRODUCTION1
	1.1 OVERVIEW
	1.2 BACKGROUND
	1.3 OBJECTIVES OF THE DECOMMISSIONING AND REHABILITATION STRATEGY1
2.0	INFRASTRUCTURE, MINING AND REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES4
	2.1 CURRENT OPERATIONS
	2.2 THE PROJECT
	2.2.1 Dewatering Provisions
	2.2.2 Underground Ventilation Services
	2.2.3 Mine Services Borehole Compound
3.0	LEGISLATION AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS9
	3.1 LEGISLATION9
	3.1.1 Mining Act 19929
	3.1.2 Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 19799
	3.1.3 Protection of the Environment Operations Act 19979
	3.2 Environmental Planning Instruments and Planning Policies
	3.2.1 State Environmental Planning Policy (Mining, Petroleum Production and Extractive Industries) 2007
	3.2.2 Lithgow City Council Local Environmental Plan 199410
	3.2.3 Lithgow City Council Draft Local Environmental Plan 2013
	3.2.4 Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-203010
	3.3 OTHER POLICIES AND GUIDELINES
	3.3.1 Strategic Framework for Mine Closure, Minerals Council of Australia
	3.3.2 Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry, Australian Government, 2011
	3.3.3 Guidance Paper - Financial Assurance for Mine Closure and Reclamation, International Council of Mining and Metals, 200611
	3.3.4 NSW Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services Guidelines
	3.4 CENTENNIAL COAL ENVIRONMENT AND COMMUNITY POLICY
	3.5 DIRECTOR GENERAL'S REQUIREMENTS
	3.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR REHABILITATION
4.0	THE GENERAL ENVIRONMENT17
	4.1 EXISTING LAND USE
	4.2 GEOLOGY AND SOIL LANDSCAPE
	4.3 ECOLOGY
	4.4 TOPOGRAPHY AND HYDROLOGY
	4.5 SOIL AND LAND CAPABILITY
	4.6 AGRICULTURAL SUITABILITY

5.0	PLANNING FOR DECOMMISSIONING	20
	5.1 INVESTIGATION OF THE SITE	20
	5.2 INVESTIGATION OF STRUCTURES	20
	5.3 SITE PREPARATION	20
	5.4 SITE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	21
	5.5 CONTAMINATION	21
	5.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS	21
6.0	ASSIGNING REHABILITATION AND CLOSURE DOMAINS, FINAL LAND USE (ANALYSES	
	6.1 Assigning Rehabilitation and Closure Domains	22
	6.2 DOMAIN REHABILITATION OBJECTIVES	23
	6.3 FINAL LAND USE OPTIONS ANALYSES AND JUSTIFICATION	23
	6.3.1 Rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland	23
	6.3.2 Rehabilitation Domain B – Water Management Area	26
	6.4 CENTENNIAL STRATEGIC AGRICULTURAL LAND ASSESSMENT	26
	6.5 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	27
	6.6 INTEGRATION WITH SURROUNDING REHABILITATION	28
7.0	RISK MANAGEMENT	29
	7.1 SPRINGVALE ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ASSESSMENT	29
	7.2 Springvale Environmental Risk Management	29
8.0	DECOMMISSIONING AND REHABILITATION IMPLEMENTATION	30
	8.1 DECOMMISSIONING PHASE	31
	8.1.1 Domain 1 – Infrastructure	
	8.1.2 Domain 2 – Other Lands	35
	8.1.3 Domain 3 – Water Management Area	
	8.2 LANDFORM ESTABLISHMENT PHASE	35
	8.2.1 Domain 1 – Infrastructure Area	35
	8.2.2 Domain 2 – Other Lands	35
	8.2.3 Domain 3 – Water Management Area	
	8.3 GROWTH MEDIA DEVELOPMENT PHASE	
	8.3.1 Topsoil Stripping and Handling	
	8.3.2 Topsoil Management	
	8.3.3 Erosion and Sediment Control	
	8.3.4 Weed Management	
	8.4 ECOSYSTEM ESTABLISHMENT PHASE	
	8.5 ECOSYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PHASE	
	8.5.1 Rehabilitation Monitoring	
	8.5.2 Rehabilitation Maintenance	
	CONCEPTUAL REHABILITATION SUCCESS CRITERIA	
	) INDICATIVE CLOSURE TIMELINE	
11.0	) REFERENCES	45

# TABLES

TABLE 1 – SUMMARY OF DIRECTOR GENERAL'S REQUIREMENTS	13
TABLE 2 – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR REHABILITATION	13
TABLE 3 – PRIMARY AND SECONDARY DOMAINS	22
TABLE 4 – DOMAIN REHABILITATION OBJECTIVES	23
TABLE 5 – LIFE OF MINE REHABILITATION PHASES	30
TABLE 6 – CONCEPTUAL REHABILITATION SUCCESS CRITERIA	40
TABLE 7 - INDICATIVE CLOSURE TIMELINE	44

# **FIGURES**

FIGURE 1 - SITE LOCATION	2
FIGURE 2 - SPRINGVALE SITE LAYOUT	8
FIGURE 3 - SPRINGVALE REHABILITATION DOMAINS	24
FIGURE 4 - CONCEPTUAL FINAL LANDFORM	25

# ABBREVIATIONS

AIS	Agricultural Impact Statement
ANZECC	Australian New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council
ANZMEC	Australian and New Zealand Minerals and Energy Council
BBRA	Broad Brush Risk Assessment
BSAL	Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land
DGR	Director General's Requirement
DP&I	NSW Department of Planning and Infrastructure
DTIRIS	NSW Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EL	Exploration Licence
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMS	Environmental Management Strategy
EP&A Act	NSW Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979
EPBC Act	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999
EPL	Environment Protection Licence
FCNSW	Forestry Corporation of NSW
ICMM	International Council of Mining and Metals
LDP	Licensed Discharge Point
LGA	Local Government Area
LLUS	Lithgow Land Use Strategy
ML	Mining Lease
MOP	Mining Operations Plan
NEPM	National Environment Protection Measure
NSW	New South Wales
OEH	NSW Office of Environment and Heritage
POEO Act	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997
ROM	Run of Mine
SDWTS	Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme
SLR	SLR Consulting Australia
TSC Act	NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995

# 1.0 INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 Overview

SLR Consulting Australia (SLR) was commissioned by Springvale Coal Pty Ltd (Springvale Coal), operator of Springvale Mine (Springvale), to prepare a Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy as part of the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Springvale Mine Extension Project (the Project) for submission to the Department of Planning and Infrastructure (DP&I). The EIS will support a development application by Springvale Coal for continuation of mining at Springvale when its current development consent (DA11/92) expires on 28 September 2014.

A plan detailing the general locality of Springvale is shown as Figure 1. Springvale is committed to return any land disturbed to a capacity which was present pre-mining. This Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy provides an approach to rehabilitation of areas related to the Project to achieve this objective.

#### 1.2 Background

Springvale is owned by Centennial Springvale Pty Limited (as to 50%) and Springvale SK Kores Pty Limited (as to 50%) as participants in the Springvale unincorporated joint venture. Springvale is operated by Springvale Coal Pty Limited (a wholly owned subsidiary of Centennial Coal Company Limited (Centennial Coal), for and on behalf of the Springvale joint venture participants.

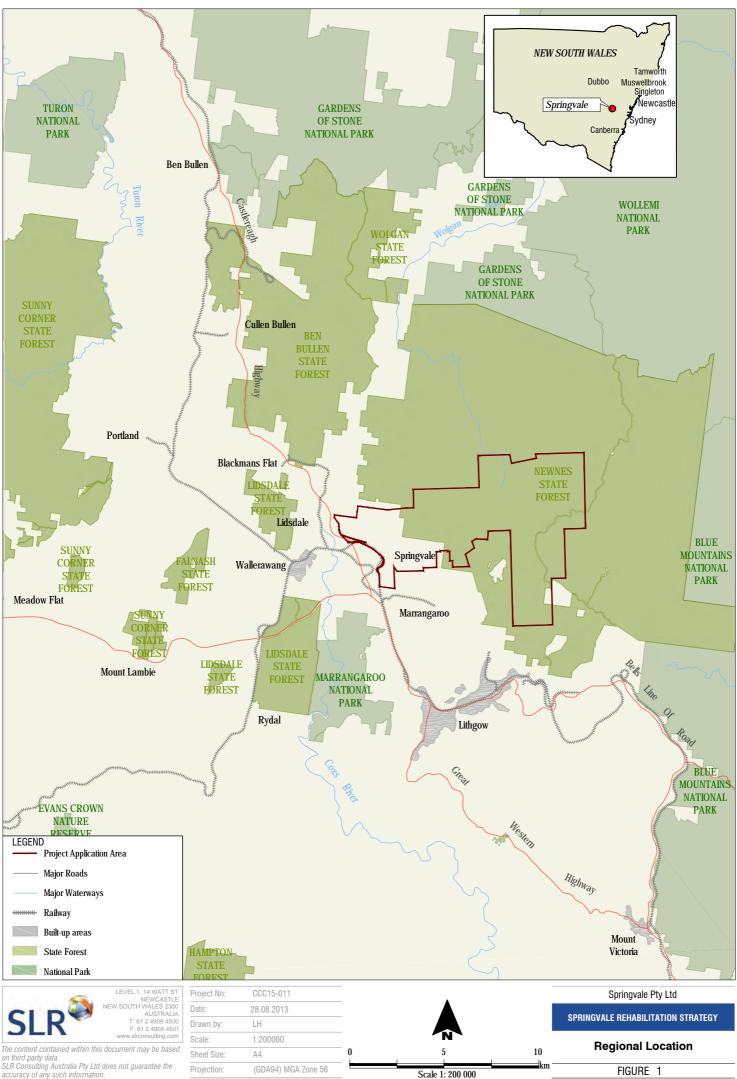
Springvale is an underground coal mine producing high quality thermal coal which is supplied to both domestic and international markets. The Springvale pit top is located approximately 15 kilometres north-west of the City of Lithgow (refer **Figure 1**) and is accessed off the Castlereagh Highway at Lidsdale. Springvale is located within the Lithgow Local Government Area (LGA). The underground longwall mine is situated directly below a sandstone plateau (Newnes Plateau) of undulating unpopulated bushland which is part of the Newnes State Forest.

Springvale is bordered by Angus Place Colliery (Centennial Angus Place Pty Ltd) to the north, the abandoned Lithgow State Mine to the south, and the Wolgan Valley and Newnes State Forest to the east. Collectively, existing land uses in the vicinity of the mine include residential land, pastoral farming, open cut and underground coal mining, power generation and commercial forestry.

#### **1.3** Objectives of the Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy

The purpose of this Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy is to establish objectives for the decommissioning and rehabilitation of the existing disturbed land and disturbed land that will result from the Project. Specifically, the Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy:

- Proposes rehabilitation strategies for existing disturbed areas and surface disturbance resulting from the Project;
- Proposes objectives for the rehabilitation of the existing disturbed areas and disturbance that will result from the Project;
- Develops a strategy to rehabilitate all disturbed land to original land capability or better;
- Proposes a strategy for the re-profiling of all disturbed areas to create a self-sustaining and stable final landform which will pose no long term environmental hazard;



on third party data. SLR Consulting Australia Pty Ltd does not guarantee the accuracy of any such information.

- Proposes to create a woodland final landform commensurate with the proposed RU2 Rural Landscape and RU3 Forestry land zonings in the Draft Lithgow Local Environmental Plan (2013);
- Establishes management controls that will preserve downstream water quality through creation of a final landform that is self-draining;
- Proposes an effective revegetation program for the rehabilitated areas;
- Proposes an effective monitoring program to assess performance of the rehabilitated areas; and
- Proposes preliminary success criteria for decommissioning and rehabilitation.

This report has generally been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the following relevant strategic land use planning and resource management plans and policies relating to mine rehabilitation and decommissioning. These include:

- ESG3: Draft Mining Operations Plan (MOP) Guidelines (DTIRIS, Resources and Energy, 2012);
- The Strategic Framework for Mine Closure (ANZMEC & MCA, 2000);
- Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry Mine Rehabilitation (Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources, 2006);
- Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry Mine Closure and Completion (Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources, 2006);
- The current Springvale *MOP* (Centennial Coal, 2009);
- The Draft Lithgow City Council Local Environmental Plan 2013 (Lithgow City Council, 2013); and
- The Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030 (Lithgow City Council, 2011).

Further to the above, decommissioning and rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the relevant Springvale approvals, leases, licences, the Director General's Requirements (DGRs) for the Project (refer **Tables 1** and **2**),

#### Relationship to the MOP

This Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy has also been developed to integrate closely with the existing Springvale MOP. The MOP is a statutory plan approved by the Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services (DTIRIS) and documents mining and rehabilitation activities for a period up to seven years. The MOP functions as a complementary rehabilitation and decommissioning plan by documenting both long term rehabilitation principles, and specific details of proposed rehabilitation activities and forecast rehabilitation progress for each year of the MOP term.

The current Springvale MOP covers the period from November 2009 to November 2016.

## 2.0 INFRASTRUCTURE, MINING AND REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES

### 2.1 Current Operations

The main components of Springvale's current operations are an underground longwall mine, supporting surface infrastructure within the Springvale pit top area, and supporting infrastructure on the Newnes Plateau.

Mined coal from the underground is transported to the surface and the stockpile area by a high capacity conveyor system. Coal is then crushed and sized using the existing Crushing and Screening Plant located at the pit top prior to despatch off site. Currently coal processing and distribution is managed at the Springvale Coal Services Site, located at Blackmans Flat. Run of mine (ROM) coal is transferred to this site, to two power stations (Wallerawang and Mount Piper Power Stations), and to Lidsdale Siding for overseas export using an overland conveyor system. The future coal handling and transport of ROM coal from the Springvale pit top to the final destinations will be managed under the development consent of the proposed Centennial Western Coal Services Project.

The existing Springvale surface facilities at the pit top area comprises the following components:

- Administration building and portable offices at the pit top site;
- Bathhouse facilities and services for the intended workforce;
- Sewage treatment and irrigation facilities;
- Coal Crushing and Screening Plant and coal stockpile;
- · Various workshops, service buildings and material storage sheds;
- Visitor and employee parking areas;
- · Personnel and materials drift for access to underground workings;
- Coal conveyor drift and coal conveyor drive to transport coal from the underground workings to the surface;
- Electrical distribution network comprising Substations 0 (located at Lidsdale) and Substations 1 to 3 located at the Springvale pit top;
- Communications network;
- · Other ancillary services and activities;
- Diesel, solcenic hydraulic fluid and oil storage facilities;
- A dirty and clean water management control system, including two licensed discharge points (LDPs) (LDP001 and LDP002); and
- Mine dewatering infrastructure, referred to as the pit top collection system.

Existing underground infrastructure at Springvale includes:

- Longwall equipment comprising:
  - Double ended ranging drum shearer;
  - Shield supports;
  - Armoured Face Conveyor;
- Continuous Miners;
- Shuttle Cars;
- Ratio Feeders;

- Auxiliary fans;
- Mobile roof bolting rigs;
- · Associated personnel and equipment transporters and loaders; and
- Associated pumping, electrical reticulation equipment.

In addition the Ventilation Shafts 1 and 2, used as downcast shafts, exist in the vicinity of the pit top.

The existing infrastructure on Newnes Plateau comprises:

- Dewatering Bore 6 Facility (to be decommissioned in 2013 and rehabilitated by end of 2013) and not considered further in this report;
- Dewatering Bore 8 Facility (to be commissioned in July 2013 and decommissioned by end of 2016);
- Ventilation Shaft 3 compound;
- Substation 5 (within the Ventilation Shaft 3 compound);
- Substation 4; and
- Infrastructure associated with Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme (SDWTS), comprising trenched power lines and pipelines.

The disturbance areas associated with the abovementioned infrastructure areas will require decommissioning and rehabilitation.

#### 2.2 The Project

The Project is seeking development consent for the continuation of mining at Springvale beyond the expiry date (28 September 2014) of the current development consent DA11/92. Longwall mining is proposed to extend towards the east (LW416 – LW423), the southeast (LW424 – LW432) and the southeast (LW501 - LW503) of the existing workings (LW501 -LW503) shown in **Figure 2**.

More specifically, the Project will:

- Continue to extract up to 4.5 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) of ROM coal from the Lithgow Seam underlying the Project Application Area;
- Develop underground access headings and roadways from the current mining area to the east to allow access to the proposed mining areas;
- Undertake secondary extraction by retreat longwall mining technique for the proposed longwalls LW416 to LW432 and LW501 to LW503;
- Continue to use the existing ancillary surface facilities at the Springvale pit top;
- Continue to manage the handling of ROM coal through a crusher and screening plant at the Springvale pit top, and the subsequent loading of the coal onto the existing overland conveyor system for despatch to offsite locations;
- Continue to operate and maintain the existing ancillary surface infrastructure for ventilation, electricity, water, materials supply, and communications at the Springvale pit top and on Newnes Plateau;
- Install and operate two additional dewatering bore facilities (Bores 9 and 10) on Newnes Plateau and the associated power and pipeline infrastructure, and upgrade the existing and construct two new sections of access tracks to Bores 9 and 10 facilities;
- Construct a downcast ventilation borehole at the Bore 10 facility location;
- Establish a services borehole area;
- Upgrade the existing SDWTS comprising construction of new sections of the trenched pipelines to increase the water delivery capacity of SDWTS from the existing 30 ML/day to up to 50 ML/day;

- Manage mine inflows using a combination of direct water transfer to the Wallerawang Power Station, via the SDWTS, and discharge through Angus Place Colliery's LDP001 and Springvale Mine's LDP009;
- Continue to undertake existing and initiate new environmental monitoring programs;
- · Continue to operate 24 hours per day seven days per week;
- Continue to provide employment to a full time workforce of up to 310 persons;
- Progressively rehabilitate disturbed areas at infrastructure sites no longer required for mining operations;
- Undertake life-of-mine rehabilitation at the Springvale pit top and the Newnes Plateau infrastructure disturbance areas to create final landforms commensurate with the surrounding areas and the relevant zonings of the respective areas;
- Transfer the operational management of coal processing and distribution infrastructure to the proposed Centennial Western Coal Services Project.

No changes are proposed to the existing pit top infrastructure, noted in **Section 2.1.** All existing infrastructure for the underground mining and coal handling operations for subsequent despatch off site will continue to be utilised in this Project. However, as noted in **Section 2.1** the ROM coal handling logistics for the despatch of coal from the pit top to the final destinations will be managed under the proposed Centennial Western Coal Services Project's development consent.

The following pieces of infrastructure will be established as part of the Project and all items will be located on Newnes Plateau.

#### 2.2.1 Dewatering Provisions

Two dewatering bore sites, Bore 9 and Bore 10 (refer **Figure 2**) will be established for the continued management of mine inflows to satisfy safety and operational requirements. Four boreholes (each installed with submersible pumps) will be constructed at each bore site, and the associated power and switchroom facilities will also be established. Power to each bore site will be supplied from the existing substation 4 located on Newnes Plateau using trenched power cables running along the existing and/or upgraded access tracks (refer **Figure 2**).

Mine inflows will continue to be transferred into the existing SDWTS. Extensions of pipelines to Bores 9 and 10, trenched within the same infrastructure corridor as the underground power cable noted above, are proposed in the Project.

Duplication of the SDWTS (refer **Figure 2**) will be undertaken to accommodate the increased mine inflows predicted from the proposed longwalls within this Project and the Angus Place Mine Extension Project (Golder, 2013). This duplication will involve trenching of a second set of pipelines along the existing pipeline network at sections marked in Figure 2, to increase the water transfer capacity of the SDWTS from the current 30 ML/day to 50 ML/day.

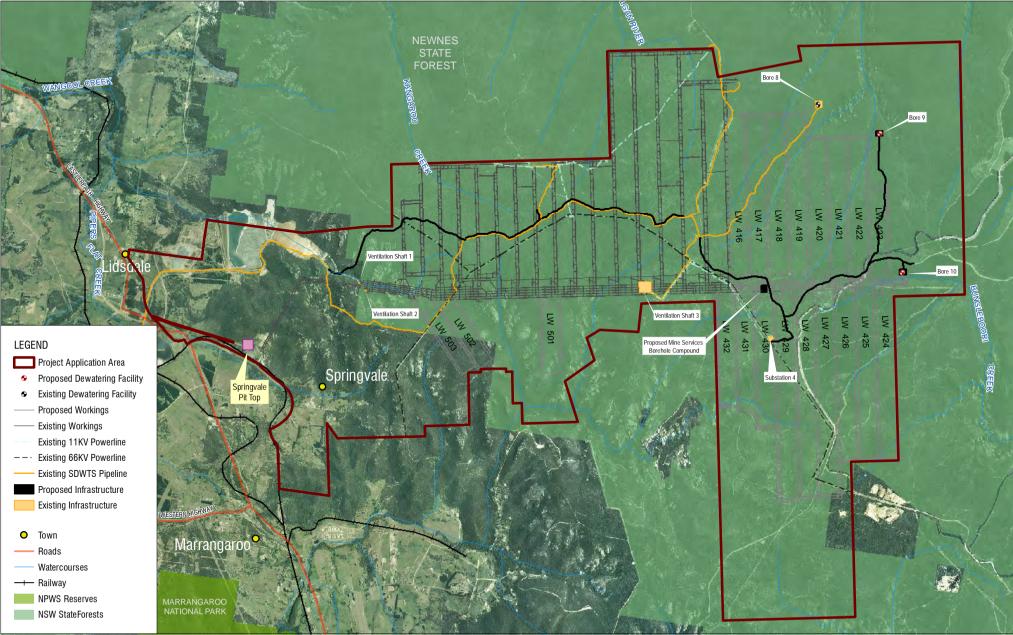
Further detail on the proposed extensions and duplication of the SDWTS is provided in the EIS, and accompanying Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy for the Angus Place Mine Extension Project (Golder, 2013).

#### 2.2.2 Underground Ventilation Services

An additional air intake shaft will be constructed within the Bore 9 dewatering facility site to deliver fresh air to the underground mine.

#### 2.2.3 Mine Services Borehole Compound

A mine services borehole compound will be established on Newnes Plateau (refer **Figure 2**) for the supply of materials (e.g. ballast and concrete) underground. The mine services borehole compound will consist of four boreholes, appropriate water management structures, provisions for the supply of concrete material underground on an as-needed basis, and a shed or suitable housing to contain a telephone.





accuracy of such information.

	10 KINGS ROAD	Project No.:	CCC15-010
S 1	NEW LAMBTON NEW SOUTH WALES 2305 AUSTRALIA	Date:	06/11/2013
	T: 61 2 4037 3200 F: 61 2 4037 3201	Drawn by:	LH
JLI	www.slrconsulting.com	Scale:	1:60,000
The content contained within the	nis document may be based	Sheet Size:	A4
on third party data. SLR Consulting Australia Pty Lt	d does not guarantee the	Projection:	GDA 1994 MGA Zone 56

500 1,000

1,500

2,000

#### Springvale Coal Pty Ltd

SPRINGVALE REHABILITATION STRATEGY

#### Site Layout

FIGURE 2

## 3.0 LEGISLATION AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### 3.1 Legislation

#### 3.1.1 Mining Act 1992

The *Mining Act 1992* regulates environmental protection, rehabilitation and closure conditions included in all mining leases. Springvale currently holds a number of Mining Leases (ML) and Exploration Licences (EL) issued under the *Mining Act 1992* over the Project Application Area. New mining leases may be required in certain areas of the Project Application Area. The *Mining Act 1992* has been considered during the preparation of this Strategy.

#### 3.1.2 Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

The *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) is the principal piece of legislation overseeing the assessment and determination of development proposals in New South Wales (NSW). Objectives of the EP&A Act are to encourage:

(i) the proper management, development and conservation of natural and artificial resources, including agricultural land, natural areas, forests, minerals, water, cities, towns and villages for the purpose of promoting the social and economic welfare of the community and a better environment,

(ii) the promotion and co-ordination of the orderly and economic use and development of land,

(vi) the protection of the environment, including the protection and conservation of native animals and plants, including threatened species, populations and ecological communities, and their habitats, and

(vii) ecological sustainable development.

This Strategy has been prepared with consideration of the EP&A Act.

#### 3.1.3 **Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997**

The *Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997* (POEO Act) establishes the State's environmental regulatory framework and includes licensing requirements for certain activities. The objectives of the POEO Act that relate to decommissioning and rehabilitation include to protect, restore, and enhance the environment, to reduce risks to human health and prevent degradation of the environment. This Act has been considered in the preparation of this Strategy.

#### 3.2 Environmental Planning Instruments and Planning Policies

# 3.2.1 State Environmental Planning Policy (Mining, Petroleum Production and Extractive Industries) 2007

State Environmental Planning Policy (Mining, Petroleum Production and Extractive Industries) 2007 (Mining SEPP) aims to provide for the proper management and development of mineral, petroleum and extractive material resources for the social and economic welfare of NSW. The SEPP provides that development for the purpose of mining may be carried out with development consent. It also defines mining developments that are prohibited, exempt from the need for consent or can be undertaken provided they comply with predetermined criteria/standards (complying development).

Development listed under the Mining SEPP as being exempt from the need for planning approval, which specifically relates to the decommissioning process, includes the demolition of a building or structure. Such demolition needs to be carried out in accordance with *Australian Standard AS2601-2001, Demolition of Structures*.

Furthermore, such development is only defined as exempt if the building or structure is not a heritage item, is not within a heritage conservation area and the demolition takes place on an approved mine site and is of minimal environmental impact.

#### 3.2.2 Lithgow City Council Local Environmental Plan 1994

The Lithgow City Council Local Environment Plan (LEP) 1994 is the current environmental planning instrument governing land use and development decisions in the Lithgow City LGA. The LEP defines zones and the permissibility of development within each zone. The Project Application Area is located within the LEP, and the pit top is zoned 1(c) Rural (Small holdings), while the Newnes Plateau is zoned 1(f) Rural (Forestry). According to LEP 1994, development for the purpose of a 'mine' is permissible with consent in these zones. In addition, sub-clause 7(1)(a) of the Mining SEPP states that development for the purpose of underground mining (which includes mine related development) may be carried out on any land with development consent.

#### 3.2.3 Lithgow City Council Draft Local Environmental Plan 2013

A draft Lithgow City Council *Local Environmental Plan* (LEP) *2013* (Draft LEP 2013) has been developed to implement a Standard Instrument LEP across the Lithgow LGA that will repeal and replace the two environmental planning instruments that currently apply to the Lithgow LGA: *Lithgow Local Environmental Plan 1994* and *Rylstone Local Environmental Plan 1996*. The Draft LEP 2013 seeks to implement Council's key strategic directions arising from the *Lithgow Land Use Strategy 2010-2030* (LLUS) adopted by Council on 31 October 2011 and formally endorsed by the Director General of DP&I on 24 May 2012.

The Draft LEP 2013 comprises a 'conversion' LEP where the land use zones within LEP 1994 are converted into similar zones that are set out in the Standard LEP Template prepared by the DP&I. In accordance with the Draft 2013 LEP, the Project Application Area comprises RU2 Rural Landscape zoning (Springvale pit top) and RU3 Forestry zoning (Newnes Plateau).

#### 3.2.4 Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030

Lithgow City Council has prepared the LLUS which has been exhibited and amended in accordance with Council's resolutions, and was formally endorsed by the Director General of DP&I on 24 May 2012.

The LLUS is a combined land use issues paper and strategy. It explores the issues that currently face the Lithgow LGA and recommends a new planning approach to address these issues. The Strategy will be implemented through the planning system, primarily through a new LEP (LEP 2013) and Development Control Plan as well as Council's other policy, regulatory and governance functions.

The LLUS is significant to Council and the community because it sets directions and policy for the LGA's settlement and land use management for the next 20 years. The Strategy will be reviewed throughout this period every five years to ensure that its findings and recommendations remain relevant, are in keeping with sound planning principle and are continuing to meet the needs and expectations of the community.

#### 3.3 Other Policies and Guidelines

#### 3.3.1 Strategic Framework for Mine Closure, Minerals Council of Australia

The Strategic Framework for Mine Closure has evolved as a cooperative development between the Australian and New Zealand Minerals and Energy Council (ANZMEC) and the Australian Minerals Industry (represented by the Minerals Council of Australia). It is designed to provide a broadly consistent framework for mine closure across various Australian jurisdictions.

The objective of the Strategic Framework for Mine Closure is to encourage the development of comprehensive closure plans that return all mine sites to viable, and whenever practicable, self-sustaining ecosystems, and to ensure these plans are adequately financed, implemented and monitored within all jurisdictions.

The Strategic Framework for Mine Closure is structured around a set of objectives and principles under six key areas:

- *Stakeholder Engagement*: to enable all stakeholders to have their interests considered during the mine closure process;
- Planning: to ensure the process of closure occurs in an orderly, cost effective and timely manner;
- *Financial Provisioning*: to ensure the cost of closure is adequately represented in company accounts and that the community is not left with a liability;
- *Implementation*: to ensure there is clear accountability, and adequate resources, for the implementation of the closure plan;
- *Standards*: to establish a set of indicators which will demonstrate the successful completion of the closure process; and
- *Relinquishment*: to reach a point where the company has met agreed completion criteria to the satisfaction of the responsible authority.

#### 3.3.2 Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry, Australian Government, 2011

This Guide consolidates a series of handbooks relevant to all stages of a mine's life, being exploration, feasibility, design, construction, operation, closure and rehabilitation. The aim of the guideline is to identify key issues affecting sustainable development in the mining industry and provide information and case studies to enable a more sustainable basis for its operation. This Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy has been developed in accordance with a number of guides generated through the Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for Mines. These include:

- Mine Closure and Completion;
- Mine Rehabilitation;
- Biodiversity Management;
- Tailings Management;
- Water Management;
- Community Engagement and Development; and
- Hazardous Materials Management.

#### 3.3.3 Guidance Paper - Financial Assurance for Mine Closure and Reclamation, International Council of Mining and Metals, 2006

This document has been prepared by the International Council of Mining and Metals (ICMM) and considers environmental financial assurance measures. It looks at issues and current policies in the use of financial assurances through the industry; analysing trends that were revealed through a survey of the industry, governments and financial institutions.

Environmental financial assurance for mine closure ensures that funds are available for decommissioning and reclamation of a site if an operator does not fulfil its obligations. It provides confidence to both governments and communities that satisfactory closure will be achieved. This document provides guidance on environmental financial assurance for both operators and regulators and covers the following areas:

- The case for financial assurance;
- · Key issues associated with the application of financial assurance policies; and
- Recommendations for improving standards of practice relating to financial assurance.

# 3.3.4 NSW Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services Guidelines

DTIRIS also has in place a series of policy guidelines or environmental management guidelines that are either directly or indirectly relevant to mine closure issues. These include:

- DTIRIS Guideline EDG01: Borehole Sealing Requirements on Land: Coal Exploration (DTIRIS, 2012);
- DPI-MR Guideline EDG02: Borehole Sealing Requirements on the Beds of Water Bodies: Coal Exploration Management of Exploration and Mining in NSW, (Department of Mineral Resources, 1997);
- DPI-MR Guideline EDG14: Reporting Requirements For Mine Closure And Lease Relinquishment, (Department of Mineral Resources, 2006);
- DPI-MR Guideline ESB20: Rehabilitation Security Deposit Requirements for Mining and Petroleum Titles (DPI-MR, 2006);
- DTIRIS Form ESB26: Rehabilitation Cost Calculation Tool V1.12 Excel Spreadsheet Tool used to calculate mine security deposits (DTIRIS, 2013);
- DTIRIS Policy EDP11 Rehabilitation Security Deposits, (DTIRIS, 2012); and
- ESG1 Rehabilitation Cost Estimate Guidelines (Industry and Investment NSW, 2010).

### 3.4 Centennial Coal Environment and Community Policy

The Centennial Coal Environment and Community Policy is a statement of Centennial Coal's commitment to manage environmental issues. When considering mine closure issues, the Policy contains specific reference to:

- Making appropriate decisions which comply with or exceed approvals, licences and agreements;
- Working constructively with local authorities, stakeholders and communities;
- Contributing to the conservation of biodiversity;
- Planning, designing and closing operations in a manner that enhances sustainable development; and
- Engaging and communicating openly with communities, with due regard and respect for local interests, cultures and customs.

#### 3.5 Director General's Requirements

This Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy has been prepared in accordance with the DGR's issued for the Project in November 2012. **Table 1** provides the DGR's relevant to rehabilitation and indicates where specific issues have been addressed in this document.

Directo	or General's Requirements	Addressed in Report	
Rehabilitation – including the proposed rehabilitation strategy for the site, having regard to the key principles in <i>Strategic Framework for Mine Closure</i> , including:			
1.	Rehabilitation objectives, methodology, monitoring programs, performance standards and proposed completion criteria;	Sections 6.3, 8.0, and 9.0	
2.	Nominated final land use, having regard to any relevant strategic land use planning or resource management plans or policies;	Section 6	
3.	A conceptual final landform design, including a detailed figure depicting relevant site features; and	Section 6.2	
4.	The potential for integrating this strategy with any other rehabilitation and/or offset strategies in the region.	Section 3	

#### Table 1 – Summary of Director General's Requirements

### 3.6 Regulatory Requirements for Rehabilitation

All regulatory requirements from DA11/92, ML1326, ML1537, ML1588, EL 2054 and Occupation Permit 2349 issued by the Forestry Corporation of NSW (FCNSW) related to rehabilitation at the site are listed in **Table 2**. The relevant section where each requirement has been addressed in this report has also been included in this table.

Section/ Condition	Area	Requirement	Addressed in Report
DA 11/92			
Schedule 2, Condition 19	Entire Site	Site Rehabilitation a) The Applicant shall prepare, within six months of this consent, a comprehensive plan for the staged rehabilitation of all lands disturbed by the development within the colliery holding and the coal washery and reject emplacement. The plan shall be submitted to the Council for its information and to the Department of Mineral Resources for its approval. The plan shall specify contour earthworks, tree screen plantings, grassed areas, means to control leachate from reject emplacements, soil erosion controls, final contours and proposals for maintenance of rehabilitation areas and management of waste disposal, including long term drainage both during and after the cessation of disposal operations, until such time as considered necessary by the Department of Mineral Resources.	Completed
		b) The Applicant shall consult and comply with the requirements of the Department of Conservation and Land Management in respect of the preparation and implementation of rehabilitation plans, revegetation programs, soil erosion controls and associated works.	
		c) The Applicant shall consult with NSW Agriculture and the Department of Conservation and Land Management concerning selection of appropriate vegetation species, seedling establishment techniques, soil testing and fertilizer selection and application.	

#### Table 2 – Regulatory Requirements for Rehabilitation

Section/ Condition	Area	Requirement	Addressed in Report
Schedule 2, Condition 19B (DA11/92 MOD 3)	Bore 8 Site	<b>Bore 8 – Rehabilitation</b> The Applicant shall prepare and implement a Rehabilitation Management Plan to rehabilitate areas of disturbance caused by construction of Bore 8 or the associated widening of access tracks to the satisfaction of Division of Resources and Energy. This Plan must: a) be prepared in consultation with the Department, Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) and Forests NSW;	
		<ul> <li>b) be submitted to the Director-General Mineral Resources for approval, prior to 1 August 2013;</li> <li>c) describe how the performance of the rehabilitation would be monitored and assessed;</li> <li>d) describe measures for soil erosion and sediment control;</li> <li>e) provide for progressive rehabilitation of temporarily disturbed areas and final rehabilitation following decommissioning of the Bore 8 facilities; and</li> <li>f) include a timetable for the implementation of the components of the Plan.</li> </ul>	Submitted in April 2013
Mining and Expl	oration Licenc	es	
ML1326 Condition 15 (2)	ML Area	If the lease holder drills exploratory drill holes he must satisfy the Director General that: g) once any drill hole ceases to be used the land and its immediate vicinity is left in a clean, tidy and stable condition.	Section 8.1.3.2
ML1326 Condition 29	ML Area	The lease holder shall: j) complete work in relation to rehabilitation within the Warragamba Outer Catchment Area before termination of the authority to the satisfaction of the Authority.	Section 8
ML1537 Condition 21	ML Area	If so directed by the Minister the leaseholder shall rehabilitate to the satisfaction of the Minister any lands within the subject area which may have been disturbed by the lease holder.	Section 8
ML1537 Condition 22	ML Area	Upon completion of operations on the subject area or upon the expiry or sooner determination of this authority or any renewal thereof the lease holder shall remove from such surface such buildings, machinery, plant, equipment, constructions and works as may be directed by the Minister and such surface shall be rehabilitated and left in a clean, tidy and safe condition to the satisfaction of the Minister.	Section 8.1
ML1537 Condition 23	ML Area	If so directed by the Minister the leaseholder shall rehabilitate to the satisfaction of the Minister and within such time as may be allowed by the Minister any lands within the subject area which may have been disturbed by mining or prospecting operations whether such operations were or were not carried out by the lease holder.	Section 8
ML 1537 Condition 35 (j)	ML Area	The lease holder shall: j) complete work in relation to rehabilitation within the Warragamba Outer Catchment Area before termination of the authority to the satisfaction of the Authority.	Section 8
ML1537 Condition 36(h)	ML Area	During operations and progressively, the lease holder shall rehabilitate, consolidate and make trafficable all roads and firebreaks at present existing and which may be affected by the operations to the satisfaction of the Regional Manager or his deputy.	Section 8.1
EL 2054 Condition 16	EL Area	(g) as soon as possible after they are no longer required for prospecting operations temporary access tracks must be rehabilitated and revegetated to the satisfaction of the Department.	Section 8.1
EL 2054 Condition 16	EL Area	(h) Rehabilitation activities undertaken in regard to this condition must be included in reports prepared in accordance with Condition 28(a).	Section 8.5

Section/ Condition	Area	Requirement	Addressed in Report
EL 2054 Condition 23	EL Area	If the lease holder drills exploratory drill holes he must satisfy the Department that during and after the activity:	Section 8.1
		vi) once any drill hole ceases to be used the land and its immediate vicinity is to be rehabilitated to its former condition.	
EL 2054 Condition 27	EL Area	<ul> <li>(a) Land disturbed must be rehabilitated to a stable and permanent form suitable for a subsequent land use acceptable to the Department so that:-</li> <li>i) There is no adverse environmental effect outside the disturbed area and the land is properly drained and protected from soil erosion;</li> <li>ii) The state of the land is compatible with the surrounding land and land use requirements;</li> <li>iii) The landforms, soils, hydrology and flora require no greater maintenance than that in or on the surrounding land;</li> <li>iv) In cases where native vegetation has been removed or damaged, and where vegetation is required, species endemic to the area must be re-established. If the previous vegetation was not native, any re-established vegetation must be appropriate to the area or to the satisfaction of the landholder. Any re-established vegetation must be at an acceptable density and diversity; and</li> </ul>	Section 8
		v) The land does not pose a threat to public safety.	
		(b) Any topsoil that is temporarily removed from an area of prospecting operations must be stored, maintained and returned as soon as possible in a manner acceptable to the Department	Section 8.3
		(c) Any shafts, drill holes and excavations, that remain abandoned from previous mining or exploration, which are opened up or used by the licence holder must be filled in or otherwise rehabilitated to a standard Acceptable to the Department.	Section 8.1
		(d) All rehabilitation of disturbed areas should be completed before the expiry of the licence or immediately following the termination of the licence.	Section 8
ML1588 Condition 15 (2)		If the lease holder drills exploratory drill holes he must satisfy the Director General that: g) once any drill hole ceases to be used the land and its immediate vicinity is left in a clean, tidy and stable condition.	Section 8.1
Occupation Per	mit 2349		
3.14	Newnes State Forest	Without affecting the liability of the Applicant for damages or in relation to any other remedy to the reasonable satisfaction of FCNSW, the Applicant shall remedy to the satisfaction of FCNSW at its own expense any damage caused to the Area by the Applicant in breach of the provisions of this clause or otherwise including by the spillage of petroleum products or other pollutants or the deposition of polluting or obstructive materials within the area.	Section 8.1.1.4
4.10.4	Newnes State Forest	The Applicant must remedy any erosion or other Environmental damage or deterioration of the Area caused as a result of the Activity, its works or use of the Area and rehabilitate and revegetate all disturbed ground surfaces to the reasonable satisfaction of FCNSW and any Authority.	Section 8.3
4.11	Newnes State Forest	If the Applicant or Applicant's Employees and Agents Damage the Area or any part of it, or any part of FCNSW's Equipment, or any equipment, structures or other facilities of any party other than the Applicant, the Applicant must within a reasonable time make good the damage to the reasonable satisfaction of FCNSW or the relevant party whose equipment, structures or other facilities were so damaged.	Section 8.2.1

Section/ Condition	Area	Requirement	Addressed in Report
7.2.1	Newnes State Forest	The applicant must remove or fill as the case may be all excavations and other earth works so as not to compromise the rehabilitation potential of the Area in particular to with regard to standing timber or the surface of the ground including anything that may result in erosion of the soils in the Area, in carrying out such remediation works.	Section 8.2
18.1.3	Newnes State Forest	The Applicant and the Applicant's Employees and Agents must at all times ensure that any vegetation that has been cleared with the prior consent of FCNSW under this Occupation Permit is used for rehabilitation of the cleared site.	Section 8.4
18.45	Newnes State Forest	In the event that permission is granted by FCNSW to the Applicant to construct roads or access tracks within the Area, then in addition to any requirements set out elsewhere in this Occupation Permit, the Applicant must ensure any temporary access track or road shall be restored or revegetated in accordance with the provisions herein when no longer required.	Section 8.1

## 4.0 THE GENERAL ENVIRONMENT

#### 4.1 Existing Land Use

The Springvale pit top supports existing mining operations situated directly below the unpopulated bushland which is part of the Newnes State Forest. Collectively, existing land uses in the vicinity of the mine include residential land, pastoral farming, open cut and underground coal mining, power generation and commercial forestry.

#### 4.2 Geology and Soil Landscape

Springvale is situated in the south-western part of the Western Coalfields of the Sydney Basin. Strata in the Sydney Basin date from Early Permian to Late Triassic with Quaternary alluvium sediments deposited in erosional valleys. Two periods of coal deposition occurred during the Permian, with the more significant Late Permian episode resulting in widespread coal seam development across the entire Sydney Basin. The economically important Illawarra Coal Measures of the Southern and Western Coalfields were formed during this phase. Total thickness of the Illawarra Coal Measures increases towards the east, from approximately 120 m in the Lithgow area to a maximum thickness of 520 m in the northern part of the Southern Coalfield, (RPS, 2013a).

Non coal-bearing Triassic strata directly overlie the Illawarra Coal Measures. The basal unit is the Narrabeen Group, which consists of sandstone, shale and claystone. This is overlain by the Hawkesbury Sandstone, which is overlain by the Wianamatta Shale. Economic development of the Hawkesbury Sandstone and the Wianamatta Shale has not extensively taken place in the Western Coalfield.

The Lithgow area of the Western Coalfield occupies a unique geological position located on the edge of the Permian age coal bearing strata of the Sydney Basin. West of the coal bearing Permian strata, the sediments, meta-sediments and granitic bodies of the underlying Silurian and Devonian age rocks of the Lachlan Fold Belt dominate the surface geology. These older strata also extend beneath the coal bearing Sydney basin.

The Lithgow seam at Springvale is the lowermost economic seam and is only tens of metres to 100 metres above the older basement strata. In other parts of the Sydney basin it is typical for the Permian coal bearing strata to be separated from the basement strata by many hundreds of metres. The highest stratigraphic units present at Springvale are those of the Narrabeen Group.

## 4.3 Ecology

The Flora and Fauna Assessment (RPS, 2013b) undertaken for the Project identified 19 vegetation communities. Of these, three were listed as Endangered Ecology Communities namely Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp, listed under the NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act (TSC Act), Montane Peatlands and Swamps, listed under the TSC Act, and Temperate Highland Peat Swamp on Sandstone, listed under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act).

A total of 13 threatened flora species listed under the TSC Act and/or EPBC Act were noted to have potential to occur within Project Application Area, and of these, four were recorded during the RPS survey. These species were *Persoonia hindii*, which is listed as Endangered under the TSC Act, *Veronica blakelyi* which is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act, and *Boronia deanei* which is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act 1999, and *Eucalyptus aggregata* which is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act.

A total of 40 threatened fauna species listed under the TSC Act and/or EPBC Act were noted to have potential to occur within the Project Application Area, of these, 17 were recorded within the Project Application Area during the RPS survey.

Further detail on the ecology of the Project Application Area is provided in the RPS Flora and Fauna Assessment (2013b) included as Appendix O of the EIS.

## 4.4 Topography and Hydrology

The surface lands adjacent to and above Springvale underground workings are situated on the Newnes State Forest, which comprises narrow gorges with high ridgelines, steep sided slopes and sandstone cliffs above incised valleys, hilly areas with relatively flat crests and spurs and moderately sloped ephemeral drainage lines. Marrangaroo Creek, the Wolgan River, Carne Creek and their tributaries can be found in within the Project Application Area overlying the existing and proposed workings. Pastoral farming lands and private land exist above the western portion of the Project Application Area.

The Project Application Area lies on the border of the upper catchment of the Wolgan River (within the Hawkesbury–Nepean Catchment) and the catchment of the Coxs River. The Wolgan River flows in a north north–westerly direction and is a tributary of the Capertee River, which ultimately joins the Colo River, the Hawkesbury River and Broken Bay. The Coxs River on the other hand flows in a southerly direction and its catchment is part of the greater Warragamba Dam Catchment. The Warragamba Dam Catchment lies within the Sydney drinking water catchment.

### 4.5 Soil and Land Capability

A Soil and Land Capability Assessment was undertaken for the Project Application Area by SLR (2013a). The results of the desktop study using background information, field investigations and laboratory soil testing showed eleven soil types occur through the Project Application Area. The report identified that Class 4 (11 ha), Class 5 (64 ha), Class 6 (1 ha), and Class 8 (10 ha) land have the potential to be impacted by the new surface infrastructure, however SLR concluded that the LSC classes are expected to be returned to the pre-disturbance class.

A Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land (BSAL) assessment undertaken for the Project Application Area (refer **Section 4.6**) to determine if any sensitive land resources occur determined that Soil Type 3 (Self-mulching, Black Vertosol) is the only potential BSAL present within the Project Application Area, however this soil type is not within the proposed disturbance areas.

A Soil and Land capability assessment undertaken for the Project (SLR, 2013a) determined the suitable soil resources available within the Project Application Area for later use in mine rehabilitation. The report found that soil resources are generally stable but will require standard erosion and sediment controls for any proposed disturbance areas associated with surface infrastructure or any potential surface cracking as a result of subsidence. The topsoil and subsoil resources allocated for infrastructure should be stripped and stockpiled separately nearby for the reinstatement of the soil profile upon rehabilitation.

## 4.6 Agricultural Suitability

An Agricultural Impact Statement (AIS) for the Project has been developed by SLR (2013b). The AIS assessed the impacts of the Project within the entire Project Application Area of 5,769 ha. Assessments of land disturbance due to the new proposed infrastructure and access road on Newnes Plateau (covering a total area of 48 ha) and any potential subsidence impacts within the proposed workings area (approximately1,934 ha) were also undertaken.

The assessment found that only 3% (175 ha) of the Project Application Area is cleared land which is currently used for agricultural production. The main agricultural land use is cattle, horse and goat grazing areas along the western edge. There are no agricultural enterprises located along the eastern edge of the Project Application Area in the vicinity of the proposed workings area. Importantly, SLR (2013b) concluded that post-mining potential agricultural economic activity within the Project Application Area is expected to be similar to pre-mining activity as there is no change predicted between the pre- and post-mining LSC classifications (refer **Section 4.5**).

BSAL was also assessed in SLR (2013b) to determine if any sensitive land resources occur within the Project Application Area. As no Strategic Regional Land Use Plan relevant to Project Application Area exists, the Project Application Area was assessed against the BSAL criteria contained in the *Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan* (DP&I, 2012). A second BSAL assessment was also completed against the assessment criteria in the *Interim Protocol for Site Verification and Mapping of Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land* (OEH, 2013).

The BSAL assessment conducted according to the *Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan* (DP&I, 2012c) determined there was no BSAL within the Study Area. Alternately, the BSAL assessment conducted according to the *Interim Protocol for Site Verification and Mapping of Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land* (OEH, 2013) determined there were 271 ha of BSAL within the Project Application Area (Self-Mulching Black Vertosol of the Cullen Bullen soil landscape unit), but no BSAL is present within the proposed workings area or land to be disturbed for the purposes of infrastructure establishment.

# 5.0 PLANNING FOR DECOMMISSIONING

A decommissioning and demolition strategy will form an integral part of the detailed closure planning for the Project. This will be developed for the site prior to closure and will include engaging structural engineers and appropriate technical experts with experience in demolition and the application of relevant Australian Standards and guidelines. A detailed investigation of all structures will be completed at this stage to determine the appropriate techniques, equipment required, and the sequence for decommissioning and removal required to execute the demolition activities safely.

Prior to commencement of demolition, an asset register will be distributed to all other Centennial sites to ascertain whether any of the key assets can be reused within the Centennial business.

### 5.1 Investigation of the Site

A site investigation will be completed during the decommissioning and demolition planning phase. This will include:

- The type, location and extent of underground services such as conduits, cables and pipe work owned and/or managed by Springvale Coal;
- The location and extent of underground structures to be retained and those to be removed;
- The location, type and extent of overhead services and structures such as power cables, conveyors, light poles and pipe work that are owned and/or managed by Springvale Coal;
- The location and condition of all tanks and vessels (with emphasis on remaining combustible materials and methods required for their removal);
- The presence of contaminated and hazardous materials and the classification and disposal of these materials;
- The general condition of adjacent structures; and
- Any infrastructure to remain following decommissioning (where appropriate).

#### 5.2 Investigation of Structures

When planning for decommissioning and demolition an investigation of the structures will be completed to identify the following:

- The structures' current condition with regard to their state of disrepair or deterioration;
- The presence of heavy steel within structures that may require specialised demolition equipment and/or techniques; and
- Confined spaces and/or techniques required to be implemented in order to avoid entering such spaces.

#### 5.3 Site Preparation

Prior to the commencement of any demolition activities the following tasks will be undertaken:

- All sumps will be dewatered;
- All items will be decommissioned, de-oiled, depressurised and isolated; and
- All hazardous materials will be removed and transported to appropriately licensed disposal facilities.

## 5.4 Site Infrastructure and Services

All buildings, including the main administration buildings, workshop areas, coal delivery systems (including conveyors and gantries), portals, decline tunnels and other surface infrastructure will be demolished unless there is a future landholder who is prepared to accept the on-going liability of a structure that they may wish to use. Opportunities for the sale and/or re-use of assets and recycling of scrap steel will be maximised where possible.

Concrete footings and pads will be broken up and removed. Options for the re-use of this material (for example, crushed and used for road and track stabilisation) will be investigated as the operation approaches closure. If re-use or recycling opportunities are not available or viable, all non-contaminated waste material will be disposed of in a suitable location on site (for example, in a shaft or portal) or taken off site to an approved waste management facility.

#### 5.5 Contamination

Springvale Coal routinely undertakes investigations within their sites in relation to potential contamination. Phase 1 and 2 contamination studies have been undertaken at Springvale.

Prior to closure additional contamination studies will be undertaken at Springvale.

#### 5.6 Hazardous Materials

Prior to the demolition of any structures, a hazardous material assessment will be undertaken to determine whether there are any hazardous materials present, including asbestos. Where hazardous materials are identified, they will be assessed and quantified to enable appropriate safety measures to be implemented during removal by a licensed contractor. All hazardous material removed from the buildings will be recorded and disposed of at an approved waste management facility.

# 6.0 ASSIGNING REHABILITATION AND CLOSURE DOMAINS, FINAL LAND USE OPTIONS ANALYSES

## 6.1 Assigning Rehabilitation and Closure Domains

This section describes the primary and secondary rehabilitation domains proposed for the Project. Primary domains can be defined as land management units within the mine site, usually with unique operational and functional purpose and therefore similar geophysical characteristics. Secondary domains are land management units characterised by a similar post mining land use objective. Accordingly, the Project's rehabilitation areas have been divided up into three primary domains and two secondary domains based on like rehabilitation outcome and closure criteria. These are shown in **Figures 3** and **4** and described in **Table 3**.

Domains	Description	Code
Primary Domains (refer Figure 3)		
Infrastructure	Includes existing and proposed infrastructure and facilities at the pit top and Newnes Plateau including workshops, administration buildings, powerlines (overhead and trenched), pipelines (trenched), substations, car parks, access roads, haul roads, sewage treatment plant and associated irrigation area, hardstand/laydown areas, coal stockpile areas, underground infrastructure including mine access, ventilation shafts (Downcast Ventilation Shafts 1 and 2, Upcast Ventilation Shaft 3), and dewatering bore facilities (Bores 8, 9 and 10) and associated water management structures. The dewatering bores and other infrastructure no longer required will be progressively rehabilitated.	1
	Equipment components within this domain that are not sold at mine closure or relocated to other Centennial Coal sites will be decommissioned and/or demolished. The disturbed areas will be rehabilitated, with the exception of the tracks to the infrastructure facilities on Newnes Plateau. These tracks will not be rehabilitated but will be retained for use as fire tails or access tracks by recreational users of Newnes State Forest and FCNSW.	
Other Lands	This domain will include all areas of the Project Application Area not captured in Domains 1 and 3, and does not include disturbed areas arising from clearing of vegetation for infrastructure establishment. Domain 2 will include the proposed mining areas (proposed workings area) where limited rehabilitation works may be required given the subsidence impacts predicted for the Project (MSEC, 2013) are minimal or manageable for the majority of natural and man-made features. Furthermore, rehabilitation of any subsidence impacts will be triggered by the criteria outlined in the existing Subsidence Management Plan (SMP) and future Extraction Plan for the proposed longwalls, as relevant.	2
Water Management Area	Includes the network of dams and associated water management infrastructure at Springvale pit top. These structures will not be decommissioned at the end of mine life but will be maintained for future use.	3
Secondary Domair	ns (refer Figure 4)	
Rehabilitation – Woodland	Rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland will comprise the Springvale Pit Top, and components of infrastructure areas from the Newnes Plateau that will be rehabilitated by the Project, but will exclude access tracks and overhead 11 kV and 66 kV powerlines.	A
	Areas will be rehabilitated with woodland species commensurate with adjacent remnant vegetation. Includes all rehabilitation to be undertaken on the Newnes Plateau and covers areas adjacent to the existing undisturbed native vegetation. This domain will continue to provide wildlife corridors.	
Rehabilitation – Water Management Area	Rehabilitation Domain B – Water Management Area comprises the footprint of water management structures retained in the final landform at the Springvale pit top.	В

## 6.2 Domain Rehabilitation Objectives

General rehabilitation objectives for the Project are outlined in **Section 1.3**. Rehabilitation domains require specific management objectives to realise the desired final land use outcome due to the distinct geophysical features associated with the current land function. Rehabilitation objectives for each domain, and the relevant regulatory and approval requirements, are listed in **Table 4**.

#### Table 4 – Domain Rehabilitation Objectives

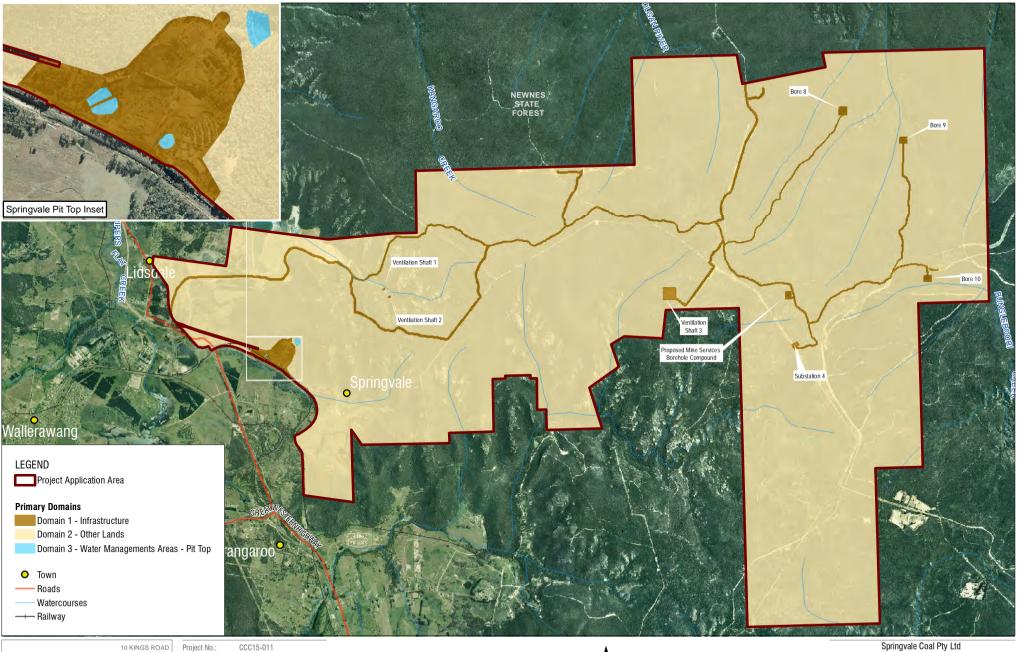
Domain	Rehabilitation Objective		
Primary Domains (refer Figure 3)			
Domain 1 – Infrastructure	The principal objectives of Domain 1 are:		
	<ul> <li>to form a stable landform which will pose no long-term environmental hazard; and</li> <li>to create final landforms for the nominated end land use of open forest for the Pit Top and the disturbed areas on Newnes Plateau.</li> </ul>		
Domain 2 – Other Lands	The principal objective of Domain 2 is to rehabilitate surface impacts arising from activities other than direct clearing of vegetation, including subsidence effects, for the stabilisation of the impacted areas.		
Domain 3 – Water Management Area	The principal objective of this Domain 3 is to allow the on-going capture of surface water run-off to provide water resources for any fauna habiting the pit top and the separation of clean and dirty water.		
Secondary Domains (refe	Secondary Domains (refer Figure 4)		
Domain A Rehabilitation – Woodland	The principal objectives of this domain are to form a stable and a self-sustaining landform which will pose no long-term environmental hazard, and to establish native forest ecosystem similar to the immediate surrounds, to ultimately provide opportunities to develop wildlife corridors.		
Domain B Rehabilitation – Water Management Area	The principal objectives of this domain are to provide water resources to the fauna habiting the rehabilitated areas at the pit top, to allow separation of clean and dirty water within the rehabilitated areas prior to vegetation establishment within the disturbed areas, and to meet water requirements during the landform establishment, growth medium development, ecosystem establishment and development stages of the rehabilitation program.		

#### 6.3 Final Land Use Options Analyses and Justification

#### 6.3.1 Rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland

Rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland comprises the Springvale Pit Top and the rehabilitated infrastructure areas (refer Table 3 and Figure 4) on Newnes Plateau. The Springvale pit top is currently zoned 1(c) Rural (small holdings) pursuant to the LEP 1994. The zoning of this land is set to change to RU2 Rural Landscape, under the provisions of the Draft LEP 2013 (see Section 3.2). The objectives of the RU2 zoning are:

- To encourage sustainable primary industry production by maintaining and enhancing the natural resource base;
- To maintain the rural landscape character of the land;
- To provide for a range of compatible land uses, including extensive agriculture;
- To ensure that the type and intensity of development is appropriate in relation to the rural capability and suitability of the land, the preservation of the agricultural, mineral and extractive production of the land, the rural environment (including scenic resources) and the costs of providing services and amenities;
- To facilitate tourism and recreational uses that are compatible with the capability and suitability of the land; and
- To maintain or improve the water quality of receiving water catchments in accordance with the NSW water quality objectives.





accuracy of such information.

SLR	10 KINGS ROAD NEW LAMBTON NEW SOUTH WALES 2305 AUSTRALIA T: 61 2 4037 3200 F: 61 2 4037 3201 www.sirconsulting.com
The content contained within this document may be based	

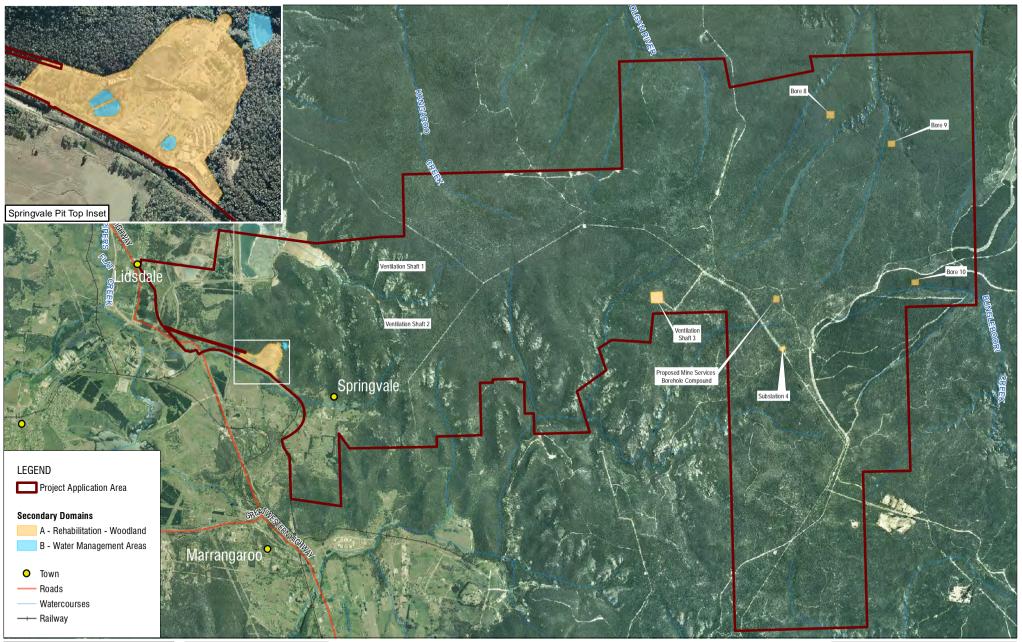
NEW SOUTH WA	LES 2305 Date:	31/01/2014
C D T: 61 2 4	037 3200 Drawn by:	LH
JLI www.slrcons		1:60,000
The content contained within this document may	be based Sheet Size:	A4
on third party data. SLR Consulting Australia Pty Ltd does not guarar	ntee the Projection:	GDA 1994 MGA Zone 56

1,000 1,500 2,000 500

Springvale Coal Pty Ltd

#### SPRINGVALE REHABILITATION STRATEGY

Springvale Rehabilitation Domains





2305 2305 2200 3200	Project No.:	CCC15-011
	Date:	30/01/2014
	Drawn by:	LH
j.com	Scale:	1:60,000
ased	Sheet Size:	A4
the	Projection:	GDA 1994 MGA Zone 56

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000

Springvale Coal Pty Ltd

SPRINGVALE REHABILITATION STRATEGY

#### **Conceptual Final Landform**

on third party data. SLR Consulting Australia Pty Ltd does not guarantee the accuracy of such information. Under both the 1(c) and the RU2 zonings, environmental protection works are permitted with consent. Under the 2013 Draft Lithgow LEP, environmental protection works are defined as means works associated with the rehabilitation of land towards its natural state or any work to protect land from environmental degradation, and includes bush regeneration works, wetland protection works, erosion protection works, dune restoration works and the like, but does not include coastal protection works.

As noted in **Section 3.2**, the Newnes Plateau is currently zoned 1(f) Rural (Forestry) pursuant to the LEP 1994. Development for any purpose authorised by the Forestry Corporation under the *Forestry Act 2012* is a permissible land use within zone 1(f) without consent.

However, the zoning of this land is set to change to RU3 Forestry, under the provisions of the Draft LEP 2013 (refer **Section 3.2**). Uses authorised under the *Forestry Act 2012* are also a land use permitted without consent within zone RU3. The objectives of the RU3 zoning are:

- To enable development for forestry purposes; and
- To enable other development that is compatible with forestry land uses.

The objectives of both the RU2 and the RU3 zonings have been taken into consideration when determining the final land use option for Rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland.

The Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030 states that two of the major environmental protection and natural resource issues affecting the Lithgow Local Government Area, are the "loss or reduction of environmentally sensitive land, water and biodiversity resources", and "the encroachment of development on the scenic quality of landscapes" (Lithgow City Council, 2011). Returning the pit top and Newnes Plateau disturbance areas to woodland would support biodiversity within the region and increase the scenic landscape of the area, therefore aligning with the outcomes of the Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030.

The final land use for this domain will become 'environmental protection works' at the pit top, and forestry on the Newnes Plateau. This final land use is consistent with the surrounding land use of forestry in the Newnes State Forest. These final land uses align with the current *Lithgow LEP 1994*, the *Draft Lithgow LEP 2013* and the *Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030*. No additional strategic land use planning, or resource management plans or policies apply to the Project Application Area.

#### 6.3.2 Rehabilitation Domain B – Water Management Area

The Rehabilitation Domain B – Water Management Area comprises the water management structures within Springvale pit top to be used for the supply of water to meet rehabilitation requirements in the short term, and to provide water resources for any fauna habiting the pit top. As stated in **Section 3.2**, the Springvale pit top is currently zoned 1(c) Rural (small holdings) pursuant to the LEP 1994.

The zoning of this land is set to change to RU2 Rural Landscape, under the provisions of the Draft LEP 2013 (see **Section 3.2**). The objectives of the RU2 zoning are listed in **Section 6.3.1** above.

These objectives have been taken into consideration when determining the final land use option for Rehabilitation Domain B – Water Management.

#### 6.4 Centennial Strategic Agricultural Land Assessment

Centennial Coal recently completed a strategic agricultural land assessment for their on-tenement land holdings, which included the preparation of an internal report titled *Strategic Agricultural Land Assessment: On-Tenement Lands* (GSS Environmental, 2013). The assessment was targeted at assessing the options, opportunities and constraints to facilitate strategically managing Centennial Coal's on-tenement land bank. Only a section of the land within the Project Application Area was considered as part of this assessment, namely around the Springvale Pit Top. The assessment included lands other than those proposed to be disturbed by this Project, however the summary outcomes of this work are relevant in terms of establishing the future land use of the area and have been considered during the preparation of this report.

A review of the BSAL criteria was carried out to determine the potential for BSAL to be present within the Project Application Area. This BSAL assessment was undertaken at a desktop level for the Springvale pit top only, prior to the BSAL assessments undertaken for the Agricultural Impact Statement described in **Section 4.6**. The BSAL assessments were undertaken against both the *Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan* (DP&I, 2012) criteria, and the *Interim Protocol for Site Verification and Mapping of Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land* (OEH, 2013) BSAL criteria.

The *Strategic Agricultural Land Assessment: On-Tenement Lands* report concluded that the 73 lots which make up Angus Place and Springvale Collieries only meet one of the *Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan* (DP&I, 2012) BSAL criteria, that being water availability, with an annual rainfall greater than 350 mm. The report found that, as the Inherent Fertility is Low and the Land Capability is Class IV and higher, it is unlikely any of the lots at Angus Place and Springvale Mines will meet the *Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan* criteria for BSAL.

Furthermore, although the slope analysis showed there are 529 hectares which meet the *Interim Protocol for Site Verification and Mapping of Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land* (OEH, 2013) BSAL criteria, none of the lots meet the minimum criteria for soil type. These lots were therefore not classified as BSAL land.

### 6.5 Stakeholder Engagement

Centennial Coal has a strong commitment to stakeholder engagement, in particular the company's website states that:

"Centennial recognises both our local neighbours and the broader community as important stakeholders in our business and we aim to maintain effective working relationships with these stakeholders."

Springvale currently conducts community consultation widely and in accordance with the Springvale Stakeholder Engagement Plan. Community consultation is undertaken through a number of forums, including:

- The combined Springvale and Angus Place Community Consultative Committee;
- · Meetings with individual landowners and stakeholders;
- Letters and community newsletters;
- Publications in local newspapers;
- Community information sessions and open days; and
- The Centennial Coal website.

Consultation with the appropriate landholders and additional stakeholder impacted by the specific activities will be undertaken prior to any proposed constructions works and progressive rehabilitation, where practicable. Decommissioning and rehabilitation works at the cessation of operations will require additional consultation and this will be included in the detailed closure planning process. The consultation process may include:

- Identification of all stakeholders and preparation of a specific stakeholder engagement strategy;
- Discussion regarding the opportunities for the re-use of infrastructure constructed for the Project (including water management structures, roads and tracks); and
- Identification of any other issues, key risks and information needs regarding decommissioning and rehabilitation of the Project.

Centennial Coal places the utmost importance on maintaining effective communication with the local communities and other stakeholders in which it operates. Detailed closure planning will be integrated into the stakeholder engagement process as the Project approaches five years out from permanent closure.

This report has been updated based on the adequacy comments received from the DP&I on the 28 December 2013 and the DTIRIS on 12 December 2013 relating to rehabilitation and land management.

#### 6.6 Integration with Surrounding Rehabilitation

The size of the areas of disturbance associated with the Project does not allow for linkages with other rehabilitation and/ or offset strategies in the region. Consequently, the final land uses have been chosen to be consistent with surrounding environment, namely the Newnes State Forest.

Notwithstanding, the Angus Place and Springvale rehabilitation strategies have been prepared simultaneously to ensure they are consistent and the two final landforms for the Projects are integrated. Both of these Projects will be rehabilitated to woodland commensurate with the vegetation communities present across the Newnes State Forest.

## 7.0 RISK MANAGEMENT

### 7.1 Springvale Environmental Risk Assessment

A Broad Brush Risk Assessment (BBRA) was undertaken during development of the Briefing Paper for the Project. Centennial Coal's Risk Management Standard Risk Matrix was used to calculate the consequence and likelihood of an event to evaluate the subsequent risk level (risk rank). Risks are ranked as Low, Moderate, Significant, High or Extreme. This system operates in accordance with AS/NZS ISO 31000/2009. The primary objectives of the environmental risk analysis include:

- Identification of potential hazards/impacts;
- Determination of the consequence of the hazard/impact occurring;
- Determination of the likelihood of an event occurring;
- Assessment of the risk by determining the probability (likelihood) and consequence (effect) of each hazard/impact; and
- Identification of the controls/safe guards to mitigate the hazard/impact.

No risks were identified as extreme or high. The significant and moderate risks identified in the Project BBRA relating to decommissioning and rehabilitation related to:

- Subsidence resulting in depressurisation of groundwater aquifers;
- Subsidence resulting in impacts to threatened flora, Endangered Ecological Communities (EEC) and fauna habitat;
- Exceedances of Environment Protection Licence (EPL) and/or Australian New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council (ANZECC) water quality criteria;
- Infrastructure construction/upgrades resulting in impacts to Bushfire, EECs, fauna habitat, flora, or rehabilitation requirements; and
- Impact to FCNSW access tracks within the Project Application Area due to increased usage.

The existing Springvale Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) already address the risks and controls identified in the abovementioned Risk Assessment. To ensure the continued implementation and improvement of the Springvale Environmental Management System (EMS), the identification and assessment of site based hazards and risks (aspects and impacts) are undertaken periodically.

#### 7.2 Springvale Environmental Risk Management

Springvale has implemented an EMS, supported by a comprehensive set of EMPs to manage environmental risks at Springvale, including the management of rehabilitation areas. These plans have been developed and implemented by Springvale in accordance with the current Development Consent and regulatory requirements. EMPs are supported by an environmental monitoring program which includes monitoring meteorological conditions, air quality, noise, surface water and groundwater.

These plans are regularly updated with the relevant management plans made publically available on the Centennial Coal website. All relevant Springvale EMPs will be reviewed and updated to include the Springvale Mine Extension Project following approval. Springvale will notify DTIRIS when management plans have been updated, and approved management plans will be available on the Centennial Coal website.

## 8.0 DECOMMISSIONING AND REHABILITATION IMPLEMENTATION

Rehabilitation of the Project will comprise:

**Progressive Rehabilitation** – Part rehabilitation of the disturbed areas following construction of the proposed infrastructure on Newnes Plateau, namely, Bores 9 and 10, the services borehole facility, will be undertaken on completion of the respective construction phase. These areas to be progressively rehabilitated comprise areas that were only required for infrastructure construction stage and will not be required for operational phase. Staged rehabilitation of the dewatering bores will be undertaken. The Project will fully rehabilitate the existing dewatering bore facility, Bore 8, when it is no longer effective at managing mine inflows. This is likely to occur at the end of 2016 when extraction of LW419 will be completed. Similarly, Bore 9 will be fully rehabilitated on completion of the life-of-mine rehabilitation discussed below. Similarly, when any other infrastructure area is no longer required for operations it will be rehabilitated after decommissioning within a reasonable timeframe and as agreed with FCNSW.

Progressive rehabilitation will also be undertaken within exploration drill hole sites should any exploration drilling activities be undertaken within the Project Application Area during the life of mine.

**Life-of-Mine Rehabilitation** – On cessation of all mining activities the disturbance areas will be fully rehabilitated to create stable and self-sustaining landform for the nominated end land use of woodland. Achievement of the agreed post mining land use will be achieved through a series of conceptual rehabilitation stages described in **Table 5**.

Phase		Description
1	Decommissioning	The process of removing hardstand areas, plant, equipment, buildings and other structures and all contaminated and hazardous materials.
2	Landform Establishment	The process of shaping unformed rock of other sub-stratum material into a desired land surface profile including final landform drainage features. This phase includes substrate material characterisation, hazardous material encapsulation and earthworks to achieve safe and stable slopes with the desired gradients and landscape characteristics.
3	Growth Medium Development	The process of establishing and enhancing the physical structure, chemical properties and biological properties of a soil stratum suitable for plant growth. This includes placing and spreading soil and applying ameliorants.
4	Ecosystem Establishment	The process of seeding, planting and transplanting plant species. Incorporates management actions such as weed and feral pest control to achieve species establishment and growth to juvenile communities, and habitat augmentation.
5	Ecosystem Development	The process of applying management techniques to encourage an ecosystem to grow and develop towards a desired and sustainable post mining land use outcome. Incorporates features including species reproduction, nutrient recycling and community structure.
6	Rehabilitation Complete/Relinquish ment	Completion criteria for rehabilitation are met and the land is determined to be suitable to be relinquished from the mine lease.

# 8.1 Decommissioning Phase

# 8.1.1 Domain 1 – Infrastructure

The key infrastructure to be decommissioned and rehabilitated in Domain 1 includes the following.

### Springvale Pit Top

- Administration buildings and portable offices;
- Bathhouse facilities and services for the workforce;
- Sewage treatment and irrigation facilities;
- · Coal Crushing and Screening Plant and coal stockpile;
- · Various workshops, service buildings and material storage sheds;
- · Visitor and employee parking areas;
- · Personnel and materials drift for access to underground workings;
- Coal conveyor drift and coal conveyor drive to transport coal from the underground workings to the surface;
- Electrical distribution network comprising Substations 0 (located at Lidsdale) and Substations 1 to 3 located at the Springvale pit top;
- Communications network;
- · Other ancillary services and activities;
- Diesel, solcenic hydraulic fluid and oil storage facilities;
- A dirty and clean water management control system, including two LDPs (LDP001 and LDP002); and
- Mine dewatering infrastructure, referred to the pit top collection system.

The underground infrastructure listed in **Section 2.1** will either be reclaimed and relocated for use elsewhere, or left behind underground after being made safe.

The Ventilation Shaft 1 and 2 facilities will also be decommissioned and sealed.

### **Newnes Plateau**

- Dewatering Bore 8 (to be commissioned in July 2013 and decommissioned by end of 2016) and Bores 9 and 10 dewatering facilities comprising removal of:
  - o Equipment comprising four submersible pumps, transformers and associated controllers;
  - Concrete pads;
  - Buildings;
  - Water management structures;
  - o Security fencing; and
  - o Boreholes (four dewatering boreholes and one ventilation downcast borehole).
- · Ventilation Shaft 3 components comprising removal of:
  - Equipment (two ventilation fans, associated pumps, housings, electrical services, etc.);
  - Concrete pads;
  - Substation 5 and associated switchrooms;
  - Water management structures including the Emergency Holding Dam;

- Security fencing and gates;
- Vent shaft; and
- o Service borehole.
- Substation 4;
- Services borehole area, comprising:
  - o Boreholes;
  - Sheds; and
  - Security fencing.
- Monitoring infrastructure (piezometers, weirs and transducers, seismometers, survey markers); and
- Infrastructure associated with SDWTS, comprising trenched power lines and pipelines.

## 8.1.1.1 Site Services

All services, including power, water, data and telephone, that are not required for demolition activities will be safely isolated, disconnected and terminated. Generally all underground services will be made safe and left buried in-situ. Overhead powerline connections to the infrastructure sites will be isolated and removed, and the materials, including poles and wire, recovered for potential re-sale or recycling where practicable. The overhead 66 kV and 11 kV powerlines on Newnes Plateau will not be removed but will be made safe and left for future use by FCNSW and any other potential users on Newnes Plateau.

Where also practicable, pipelines and cables, including those associated with the SDWTS, will be capped and will remain in-situ. This is due to the risk of disturbing the re-established vegetation by excavation and removal. The location of pipelines that are to remain in-situ will be recorded in an abandoned services register and signs will be erected where appropriate.

Pipelines located in critical locations, for example infrastructure crossings of environmentally sensitive areas and/or riparian zones, will be filled with inert a material (such as concrete) to avoid additional disturbance of the environment.

# 8.1.1.2 Equipment and Buildings

All demountable/transportable buildings will be removed from the surface facility sites, including the pit top. All remaining permanent buildings, including the administration buildings and workshops will then be demolished, with the component materials being recycled or re-sold.

Any materials not recycled or re-sold will be disposed of in a suitable location either on site or off site at a licenced waste management facility. Opportunities for the sale and/or re-use of assets and recycling of scrap steel will be maximised where possible. Material assessed as not hazardous or contaminated by a suitably qualified person will be crushed and disposed of within the main Springvale portal entry or placed as fill into the shafts.

Concrete footings and pads will be broken up and removed. Options for the re-use of this material (for example, crushed and used for road and track stabilisation) will be investigated as the mine approaches closure. If re-use or recycling opportunities are not available or viable, all non-contaminated waste material will be disposed of in a suitable location on-site (for example, filling the drift) or off site at an approved waste management facility.

All sumps will be de-watered and de-silted prior to the commencement of demolition. In addition, all items of equipment will be de-oiled, degassed, depressurised and isolated, and all hazardous materials associated with the Springvale operations will be removed from the Project Application Area. Prior to disposal, all wastes will be assessed and classified in accordance with the relevant regulatory requirements.

# 8.1.1.3 Bitumen Roads, Tracks, Car Parks and Hard Stand Areas

Roadways and/or tracks may be required to remain to provide on-going access for rehabilitation monitoring and maintenance activities. Access tracks upgraded or established as part of the Project on Newnes Plateau will remain for use as access tracks by recreational users and by FCNSW.

Access roads, tracks, car parks and hard stand areas at the pit top that are not required will be scalped to remove stabilised and compacted material. The inert waste will be disposed of in a suitable location on site or off site at an approved waste management facility. Material assessed as not hazardous or contaminated by a suitably qualified person can be crushed and disposed of within the Springvale portal entry or placed as fill into the shafts.

Should cracking due to subsidence impacts occur in roads or general disturbed areas, the surface will be graded and the cracks filled with sand, or other suitable material, prior to the surface being re-graded and compacted. If the area is no longer utilised, it will be deep ripped, top-soiled and appropriately re-vegetated.

## 8.1.1.4 Fuel and Chemical Storage Areas

Prior to closure any remaining fuel and/or chemicals will be recycled or disposed of at an appropriately licenced facility. All items of equipment will be de-oiled, degassed, depressurised and isolated, and all hazardous materials removed from the site. All infrastructure associated with fuel and chemical storage areas will be demolished and disposed of off site at a licenced waste management facility. Opportunities for the sale and/or re-use of assets and recycling of scrap steel will be maximised where possible.

Concrete footings and pads will be broken up and removed. Options for the re-use of this material (for example, crushed and used for road and track stabilisation) will be investigated as the operation approaches closure. If re-use or recycling opportunities are not available or viable, all non-contaminated waste material will be disposed of in a suitable location on site or off site at an approved waste management facility. Material assessed as not hazardous or contaminated by a suitably qualified person can be crushed and disposed of within the Springvale portal entry or placed as fill into the shafts.

Springvale Coal will remediate (to the satisfaction of FCNSW) any damage caused to the part of the Project Application Area that lies within the Newnes State Forest including by the spillage of petroleum products or other pollutants within the area.

# 8.1.1.5 Mine Ventilation Shafts and Service Bore Holes

Decommissioning and rehabilitation of ventilation fans shall be undertaken with general safely precautions and, where necessary, relevant approvals will be obtained from DTIRIS (or its equivalent at the time of decommissioning). The appropriate guidelines and standards will be followed to ensure that the works meet the relevant standards of the day.

Sealing of shafts associated with ventilation fans is required to ensure that surface runoff does not enter the mine and potentially contaminate groundwater. In addition, sealing of the shaft will improve safety and prevent fugitive gas emissions from the mine. For this task the key decommissioning activities will include:

- Removal of equipment (fans, pumps, housing, electrical services, etc.);
- Backfilling the shaft ensuring appropriate compaction to minimise subsidence, this may require the construction of a bulk head within the mine workings where it is accessible;
- Sealing of shaft openings using an appropriately designed and engineered plug reinforcement that complies with relevant construction standards;
- Construction of the engineered plug will be undertaken by component personnel under the supervision of a suitably qualified engineer; and
- Construction of appropriate drainage infrastructure on the surface to prevent erosion and ensure runoff does not enter the mine or cause potential groundwater contamination.

The boreholes will be sealed using an appropriately designed and engineered plug reinforcement that complies with relevant construction standards and DTIRIS guidelines, and following discussions with DTIRIS and the FCNSW. The sealing activity will be undertaken under the supervision of a suitably qualified engineer.

## 8.1.1.6 Mine Access Portals and Coal Delivery Systems

All services associated with the mine access portals and coal delivery systems will be disconnected and made safe. The conveyor and services from underground to the surface will be dismantled, removed from site and recycled at an appropriate facility. The decommissioning and demolition of the overland conveyor system used for the transfer of ROM coal to the Springvale Coal Services site will be undertaken as part of the proposed Centennial Western Coal Services Project, and will also include the rehabilitation of the associated disturbed areas.

The length of services to be dismantled as part of this Project will be based on the relevant DTIRIS (or its equivalent at the time of decommissioning) guidelines at the time of decommissioning. Opportunities for the sale and/or re-use of assets and recycling of materials will be maximised to the extent practicable.

The mine access portals will be backfilled against an engineered concrete bulk head. The distance of backfilling will be determined at the time if closure and will be based on relevant DTIRIS (or its equivalent at the time of decommissioning) guidelines and best practice at that time. Construction of the engineered bulkhead will be undertaken by competent personnel under the supervision of a suitably qualified engineer. Inert material such as concrete from around the site will be backfilled against the bulk head equal to the natural surface. Sealing of the portals will be undertaken in accordance with relevant regulatory guidelines and approved by the DTIRIS (or its equivalent at the time of decommissioning). The location of portals will be recorded on an abandoned services register, which will be retained on site records.

# 8.1.1.7 Trenched Pipelines and Power Cables

The trenched pipelines (SDWTS) and power cables supplying power to the dewatering bores will not be removed but will be isolated and made safe in accordance with the relevant guidelines.

## 8.1.1.8 Subsidence Survey Markers

Subsidence survey markers will be decommissioned and removed.

## 8.1.1.9 Groundwater Monitoring Boreholes and Surface Water Monitoring

Groundwater monitoring wells (shallow and deep piezometers) will be decommissioned in accordance with relevant DTIRIS (or its equivalent at the time of decommissioning) requirements. The aim of well decommissioning is to prevent the leakage of gas and water.

Devices associated with the monitoring of surface water baseflows (for example transducers and telemetry data management equipment) will be decommissioned and removed from within the Project Application Area, for use at other Centennial Coal mines as appropriate.

All borehole sealing will be undertaken in accordance with *EDG01: Borehole Sealing Requirements on Land: Coal Exploration* (DTIRIS, 2012). All boreholes will be filled in from the total depth to the surface with approved cement mixtures. Records will be kept to demonstrate the method used to seal each bore hole, volumes and types of materials used and information on the drillhole such as depth, diameter and casing string(s) left in the hole. All records relating to the sealing of boreholes will be provided to the DTIRIS together with a declaration confirming that the work was carried out according to the guidelines.

All boreholes will be sealed by filling with a cement mixture, then plugging and grouting as necessary. In order to produce an effective seal all casing strings that are not cemented into place according to the guideline will be removed prior to or during the sealing of the hole. Where non-grouted casing cannot be removed, methods will be undertaken as outlined in EDG01.

Following decommissioning, all boreholes will be surveyed in accordance with EDG01 to determine their horizontal and vertical positions and a permanent steel identification plate or reference mark will be placed at the location of each borehole for relocation purposes. Survey details will be provided to the DTIRIS.

## 8.1.1.10 Associated Infrastructure

Where practicable, all other associated infrastructure will be removed. Re-use and/or recycling opportunities will be investigated, or alternately all non-contaminated waste material will be disposed of in a suitable approved location.

## 8.1.2 Domain 2 – Other Lands

There will be no decommissioning of this Domain.

# 8.1.3 Domain 3 – Water Management Area

The network of dams and associated water management infrastructure at Springvale pit top will not be decommissioned at the end of mine life but will be maintained for future use. The water storages will provide a valuable water resource to surrounding fauna or an asset to the final land use.

Generally all underground water management infrastructure will be made safe and left buried in-situ. The location of water management infrastructure that is to remain in-situ will be recorded in an abandoned services register and signs will be erected where appropriate.

# 8.2 Landform Establishment Phase

# 8.2.1 Domain 1 – Infrastructure Area

The primary objective of landform establishment within infrastructure areas will be the stabilisation of batters, road verges, drains, banks, and cleared areas. Disturbed areas within this domain will be reprofiled to establish geotechnically stable and self-draining areas. In the case of disturbance areas associated with infrastructure sites on Newnes Plateau full rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Occupation Permit, and to FCNSW's standard and satisfaction. Any damage caused by Springvale to the parts of the Project Application Area within the Newnes State Forest, as well as any damage caused to any FCNSW equipment, structures or other facilities will be remediated to the satisfaction of FCNSW.

All areas will be trimmed, shaped, and the proposed rehabilitation works will ensure that the final landforms at the sites are stable and non–polluting, and mimic the near-original landform for an end land use of open forest.

Prior to the re-establishment of vegetation cover, temporary control measures will be utilised for erosion and sediment control. These measures may include the use of sediment fences for non-channelised flow over disturbed areas, sand bags, rip rap, or any combination of those materials.

# 8.2.2 Domain 2 – Other Lands

Should subsidence impacts occur to surface features, remediation and rehabilitation will be undertaken in accordance with the Trigger Action Response Plans, the existing SMP, and future approved Extraction Plans that will be developed for the Project. Subsidence remediation and rehabilitation will be on-going throughout the life of the mine. Any cracking in the surface soils associated with mining activities is expected to be typically within the range of less than 5 mm to 25 mm (MSEC, 2013). Surface cracks are expected to be generally isolated and minor in nature due to the reasonable depths of cover above the proposed longwalls, the relatively low magnitudes of predicted strain, and the clayey soils which can more readily absorb ground strains.

The majority of surface cracking is predicted to be naturally filled with soil during subsequent flow events, especially during times of heavy rainfall (MSEC, 2013).

If any surface cracks are found not to fill naturally, some remedial measures may be required at the completion of mining. Where necessary, any significant surface cracks in the drainage line beds will be remediated by infilling with soil or other suitable materials, or by locally re-grading and re-compacting the surface. These works will be undertaken as per best practice for landform design in Mine Rehabilitation (Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources, 2006).

MSEC (2013) stated that the predicted changes in grade along the Wolgan river are small when compared to the existing natural grades and, therefore, it is unlikely that there would be any significant changes in the levels of ponding, flooding or scouring of the river banks, or any significant changes in the stream alignment. Similarly, the predicted post mining grades along the minor drainage lines within the subsidence area are similar to the natural grades and, therefore, it is not expected that there would be any significant adverse changes in ponding or scouring resulting from the proposed mining. MSEC (2013) also stated that there could be some very minor localised areas which could experience small increases in the levels of ponding, where the natural gradients are low immediately upstream of the longwall chain pillars.

The predicted post mining grades within the swamps in the subsidence area are similar to the natural grades and, therefore MSEC has stated that it is not expected that there would be any adverse changes in ponding or scouring within the swamps.

Any disturbance associated with access tracks to the groundwater (piezometer) and surface water monitoring sites will be reshaped as required and re-vegetated to be consistent with the surrounding vegetation.

# 8.2.3 Domain 3 – Water Management Area

As for Domain 1, control measures will be utilised for erosion and sediment control within Domain 3, including the use of sediment fences, sand bags, rip rap, or any combination of those materials. Erosion control structures will be installed at intervals commensurate with the slope of the landform.

Water storages will be rehabilitated to a stable non-polluting condition. It is anticipated that the only features to remain will be sediment ponds associated with the water management system for the site. These will be necessary until a stable landform is created following removal of all other infrastructure.

Once revegetation works for the site are advanced, the remaining sediment ponds will provide a valuable water resource to surrounding fauna or an asset to the final land use.

# 8.3 Growth Media Development Phase

Springvale recognises the importance of appropriate soil identification, stripping, and management practices for successful rehabilitation and the achievement of the nominated end land use. Soil resources from the already disturbed areas at the pit top and the Newnes Plateau areas will be utilised to rehabilitate areas of direct surface disturbance. Preference will be given to any stockpiled soil resources available at the infrastructure sites. The growth media development stage of the proposed rehabilitation relates mainly to rehabilitation Domain A – Woodland. Limited growth media development activities will apply to Domain B – Water Management Area.

A description of appropriate topsoil resources within the Project Application Area and their management is included in the Soil and Land Capability Assessment (SLR, 2013a).

# 8.3.1 Topsoil Stripping and Handling

Where topsoil stripping and transportation is required, the topsoil handling techniques, as detailed in the Soil and Land Capability Assessment (SLR, 2013a) and the current Springvale MOP will be adopted to prevent excessive soil deterioration.

# 8.3.2 Topsoil Management

Where possible, topsoil will be re-spread directly onto cleared/reshaped landforms. Where topsoil resources allow, topsoil will be spread to a nominal minimum depth range of 100 – 300 mm on all areas to be rehabilitated.

Thorough seedbed preparation will be undertaken to optimise establishment and growth of vegetation. All topsoiled areas will be lightly contour-ripped (after topsoil spreading) to create a 'key' between the topsoil and the subsoil. Ripping will be undertaken on the contour and the types lifted for approximately 2 m every 200 m to reduce the potential for channelised erosion on slopes greater than 10°. Ripping will be undertaken when soil is moist and immediately prior to sowing for best results. The respread topsoil surface will be scarified prior to or during seeding to reduce runoff and increase infiltration.

For areas requiring long duration topsoil stockpiling opportunities will be investigated for the application of additional ameliorants (e.g. bio-solids) to assist with the regeneration of the desirable microorganism activity in the soil stockpiles.

The spoil generated from construction will be reused to fill the shafts during decommissioning and rehabilitation. The spoil will be stored and treated as a subsoil stockpile with regard to stockpile design and with appropriate erosion and sediment controls in place. The cuttings will be tested to ensure they are within the required limits of the National Environment Protection Measure (NEPM) Assessment of Site Contamination (1999) - Schedule B (1) Guideline on the Investigation Levels for Soil and Groundwater, and if required will be either treated prior to use for rehabilitation or disposed of at a licensed facility.

# 8.3.3 Erosion and Sediment Control

Standard erosion and sediment controls (e.g. sediment fences, clean and dirty water diversion structures) will be implemented during rehabilitation to manage surface runoff water from all disturbed areas within Domain A – Woodland. These controls will be in place until the success of the re-vegetation activities has been established and stable surfaces result within the domains. Within the Domain B – Water Management Area the existing erosion and sediment controls will be maintained on a regular basis until completion of rehabilitation.

Prior to the re-establishment of vegetation cover, temporary control measures will be utilised for erosion and sediment control. These measures may include the use of sediment fences for non-channelised flow over disturbed areas, sand bags, rip rap, or any combination of those materials.

Consideration will be given to erosion and sediment control procedures for activities undertaken during the construction phase. These procedures may include restricted access during wet weather or to areas under rehabilitation, reporting of erosion and sediment hazards or incidents and regular checking and maintenance of structures.

# 8.3.4 Weed Management

The presence of weed species within topsoil spread on the rehabilitated areas has the potential to have a major impact on re-vegetation and regeneration outcomes. The presence of weed species within the surrounding land also has the potential to significantly impact on the biodiversity value of the rehabilitated areas. Weed management will be a critical component of rehabilitation activities.

Weeds will be managed across the site through a series of control measures, including:

- Herbicide spraying or scalping weeds from topsoil stockpiles prior to re-spreading topsoil;
- Regular inspections of the rehabilitated areas to identify potential weed infestations; and
- Identifying and spraying existing weed populations.

The spread of declared noxious weeds will be prevented by using the measures above. Weed control, if required, will be undertaken in a manner that will minimise soil disturbance. Herbicides will be used in accordance with regulatory requirements. Records will be maintained of weed infestations and control programs will be implemented according to best management practice for the weed species concerned.

# 8.4 Ecosystem Establishment Phase

Revegetation of the shaped areas, within Domain 1 – Infrastructure and Domain 2 – Other Lands, will be undertaken to create rehabilitated domains for final land use of Woodland. Given Domain 3 – Water Management Area will be retained following maintenance works, the proposed rehabilitation of the relevant areas within the Project Application Area will result in two rehabilitated domains as follows (refer **Figure 4**).

- Domain A Woodland; and
- Domain B Water Management Area.

# Domain A – Woodland

Appropriate revegetation steps and selection criteria for the species mix will be undertaken to ensure a high success revegetation rate, and will comprise, but not be limited to, the following

- Appropriate species selection for the rehabilitation domain;
- Optimal sowing rates and species proportions;
- Seed pre-treatment; and
- Soil amelioration and fertiliser application.

In Domain A, endemic species mixes will be utilised. The species selection will focus on those species that will successfully establish on the available growth medium, bind the soil and will result in a variety of structure and food/habitat resources. The woodland seed mix will include a mix of understorey, mid-storey and over-storey species. Whilst every attempt will be made to use species that existed prior to disturbance, additional species may be required to ensure suitable initial groundcover for site stabilisation and minimal soil erosion. This may include the use of short-lived annual exotic non-invasive grass species.

Fertiliser will be applied with seed mixes to increase the likelihood of initial revegetation success. All revegetation activities will be undertaken immediately after the landform establishment stage.

## Domain B – Water Management Area

No revegetation activities will be undertaken for this domain.

# 8.5 Ecosystem Development Phase

# 8.5.1 Rehabilitation Monitoring

A commitment to effective rehabilitation involves an on-going monitoring (and concurrent maintenance as required) program, developed for the Project in consultation with FCNSW. Areas of completed rehabilitation will be regularly inspected and assessed against the short-term and long-term rehabilitation objectives.

A dedicated monitoring system will be established in order to assess effectiveness of implementation of the rehabilitation measures as well as to identify the need for corrective action as soon as required. The monitoring program will be developed for each closure domain, incorporating the most appropriate indicators and methods that:

- Provide a measure of completion criteria to be assessed in accordance with the defined rehabilitation objectives;
- Are reproducible;

- Utilise scientific recognised techniques; and
- Are cost-effective.

Rehabilitation monitoring will include regular inspections for the following key aspects:

- Evidence of any erosion or sedimentation;
- Success of initial establishment of grass cover and tree and shrub seeding / plantings;
- Natural regeneration of native species;
- Weed infestation (primarily noxious weeds, but also where rehabilitation areas are dominated by other weeds);
- Integrity of graded banks, diversion drains, waterways and sediment control structures; and
- General stability of the rehabilitation areas.

A feral animal control strategy will be implemented to contain the spread of weeds and other detrimental impacts on rehabilitation areas by feral animals. Goats, foxes, cats, rabbits, pigs and dogs will be controlled in accordance with Livestock Health and Pest Authority procedures.

# 8.5.2 Rehabilitation Maintenance

Where rehabilitation monitoring undertaken as described in Section 8.5.1 confirms that the rehabilitation is not successful or is limited, maintenance works will be undertaken. This may include the following:

- Re-seeding and, where necessary, re-topsoiling and/or the application of specialised treatments such as composted mulch or bio-solids to areas with poor vegetation establishment;
- Installation of tree guards around planted seedlings or construction of temporary fencing suitable for excluding native and feral fauna species should grazing by animals be excessive;
- Replacement of drainage controls if they are found to be inadequate for their intended purpose, or compromised by vegetation or wildlife;
- De-silting or repair of sediment control structures; and
- Where monitoring indicates the presence of excessive weeds or the potential for noxious weed infestation, necessary precautions to prevent the development of weeds within the rehabilitated areas will be undertaken.

Monitoring results, any required maintenance activities and any refinements of rehabilitation techniques will be reported as part of Springvale's reporting requirements, for example, in the Annual Reviews.

# 9.0 CONCEPTUAL REHABILITATION SUCCESS CRITERIA

Conceptual rehabilitation success criteria have been developed to provide long-term performance goals for rehabilitation activities. The rehabilitation success criteria presented in this section are considered conceptual, and will be developed further following consultation on the final land use with the relevant stakeholders during the detailed mine closure planning stage. The mine closure planning for the Project will commence no later than five years from permanent closure. This will include the development of specific, measurable, achievable, realistic, and outcome based, criteria. The criteria will be based on the results of research and on-going monitoring of the progressive rehabilitation areas.

Conceptual rehabilitation success criteria are provided in **Table 6**. Each criterion is designed as a performance objective or standard against which rehabilitation success can be demonstrated. Meeting the success criteria (as indicated by monitoring results) demonstrates that the rehabilitated landscape is in a sustainable condition, ready to be relinquished, and handed back to the appropriate stakeholders.

The success criteria comprise indicators for vegetation, fauna, soil, stability, land use and safety on a landform-type basis that reflects the nominated end land use of open forest / native bushland and water management area.

Rehabilitation Element	Secondary Domain	Indicator	Rehabilitation Success Criteria
Phase 1 – Decommissioning			
Infrastructure	structure Domains 1 Land use ( and 2 forest/nativ woodland)		<ul> <li>All infrastructure within the Springvale pit top has been removed, and disposed appropriately, for example, to appropriate waste management facilities.</li> <li>All buildings and equipment, water storage, and other infrastructure on the Newnes Plateau have been removed unless agreed with stakeholders, including the landowner Forest NSW, for their retention.</li> <li>All boreholes (except those retained for monitoring purposes) have been shut down, bore casings near the surface are removed and holes plugged or capped in accordance with the regulatory standards.</li> <li>All landforms are stable and free draining.</li> <li>The domain accomplishes and remains as healthy open forest, and the management inputs are no greater than other open forest land.</li> </ul>
	Domain 3	Water Management Area	<ul> <li>Presence of sediment and erosion controls for the minimisation of discharge of dirty water off site.</li> <li>Presence of water management structures (e.g. contour banks and diversion drains) to direct water into the retained dams or other into stable areas.</li> <li>Water quality of the receiving waters (e.g. Springvale Creek) is not affected by surface water runoff from the site, Discharge water meets the contaminant limits (EC, pH, TSS and oil and grease) of the EPL conditions.</li> </ul>
	All Domains	No contamination	• All sites have been assessed by suitably qualified personnel as not containing contaminants exceeding the relevant criteria for the proposed final land use.

### Table 6 – Conceptual Rehabilitation Success Criteria

Rehabilitation Element	Secondary Domain	Indicator	Rehabilitation Success Criteria
Safety	Domains 1	Physical	Excavations have been rendered safe.
	and 2		• All holes/pits and other openings are securely capped, filled or otherwise made safe.
			• Access to members of the public and livestock is restricted as appropriate to site conditions.
			• No rubbish remains at the surface, or at risk of being exposed through erosion.
Phase 2 – Landfor	m Establishme	ent	
Landform Stability	Domains 1 and 2	Surface water drainage	• The landform is stable and contour banks and diversion drains are installed to direct water into stable areas or sediment control basins.
	All domains	Erosion control	• Erosion control structures are installed at intervals commensurate with the slope of the landform.
	Domain 3	Stable landform	• Water storages to be rehabilitated to a stable non-polluting condition.
Phase 3 – Growth	Media Develop	oment	
Top soil	Domain 1 and 2	Physical and chemical	• Previously stockpiled topsoil have been used in the rehabilitation activities.
		parameters	• Suitable and alternative topsoil substitute (for example bio-solids, organics, etc.) have been used at the site to make up any short-fall in the topsoil required for complete rehabilitation.
Phase 4 – Ecosyst	em Establishn	nent	
Vegetation	Domain 1	Species composition	• A mixture of native trees, shrubs and grasses representative of regionally occurring woodland is present within Domain A.
			• Established species survive and/or regenerate after disturbance.
			Weeds do not dominate native species after disturbance or after rain.
			• Pests do not occur in substantial numbers or visibly affect the development of planted species.
			• Minimum of 70% vegetative cover is present (or 50% if rocks, logs or other features of cover are present).
Phase 5 – Ecosyst	em Developme	ent	
Vegetation	Domain1	Sustainability	• Species are capable of setting viable seed, flowering or otherwise reproducing. Evidence of second generation of tree/shrub species.
			• Evidence of active use of habitat provided during rehabilitation such as nest boxes, and logs and signs of natural generation of shelter sources including leaf litter.
Fauna	All domains	Vertebrate Species	• Presence of representatives of a broad range of functional indicator groups involved in different ecological processes.
	All domains	Invertebrate species	• Presence of representatives of a broad range of functional indicator groups involved in different ecological processes.
	All domains	Habitat structure	• Typical food and water sources required by the majority of vertebrate and invertebrate inhabitants of that ecosystem type are present.

Rehabilitation Element	Secondary Domain	Indicator	Rehabilitation Success Criteria
Land Use	All domains	Land use	• The rehabilitated sites can be managed for the designated land uses without any greater management inputs than other land in the area being used for a similar purpose.

# 10.0 INDICATIVE CLOSURE TIMELINE

An indicative closure timeline is shown in **Table 7**, including the key rehabilitation and closure activities throughout the life of the Project. In particular the key activities include:

- Closure planning;
- Decommissioning and rehabilitation;
- Maintenance and monitoring;
- Relinquishment; and
- Post relinquishment activities.

# Springvale Mine Extension Project Decommissioning and Rehabilitation Strategy

Years From Closure		Clos	sure Plan	ning		Decommissioning and Rehabilitation			Monitoring and Maintenance				Relinquishment		
	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Closure Planning															
Stakeholder consultation regarding closure															
Agreed final detailed closure strategy															
Develop an infrastructure demolition plan															
Closure Activities															
Demolition of infrastructure															
Sealing of underground access areas															
Landform establishment															
Growth media establishment															
Ecosystem establishment															
Ecosystem development															
Post Closure Activities															
Maintenance of Rehabilitated Areas															
Monitoring and Inspections															

#### Table 7 - Indicative Closure Timeline

# 11.0 REFERENCES

Australian and New Zealand Minerals and Energy Council (ANZMEC) & Minerals Council of Australia (MCA) (2000) *The Strategic Framework for Mine Closure*.

Centennial Coal (2009) Springvale 2009-2016 Mining Operations Plan.

Department of Industry and Investment NSW (2010) ESG1 Rehabilitation Cost Estimate Guidelines.

Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources (2006a) *Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry – Mine Closure and Completion.* 

Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources (2006b) *Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry – Mine Rehabilitation.* 

Department of Mineral Resources (1997) Guideline EDG02: – Borehole Sealing Requirements on the Beds of Water Bodies: Coal Exploration Management of Exploration and Mining in NSW.

Department of Planning and Infrastructure (2012) Upper Hunter Strategic Regional Land Use Plan.

Department of Primary Industries Mineral Resources (2006a) *Guideline ESB20 V1.0: – Rehabilitation Security Deposit Requirements for Mining and Petroleum Titles.* 

Department of Primary Industries Mineral Resources (2006b) *Guideline EDG 14: – Reporting Requirements for Mine Closure and Lease Relinquishment.* 

Department of Resources, Energy and Tourism (2011) *Leading Practice Sustainable Development Program for the Mining Industry, A Guide To Leading Practice Sustainable Development In Mining.* 

Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services (2012) *EDG01: – Borehole Sealing Requirements on Land: Coal Exploration*.

Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services (2013) *ESB26: – Rehabilitation Cost Calculation Tool V1.12*.

Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services (2012) *Policy EDP11 – Rehabilitation Security Deposits.* 

Department of Trade and Investment, Regional Infrastructure and Services (2012) ESG3: Draft Mining Operations Plan (MOP) Guidelines.

Environment Protection and Heritage Council (1999) National Environment Protection Measure Assessment of Site Contamination Schedule B (1) Guideline on the Investigation Levels for Soil and Groundwater.

Golder (2014), *Environmental Impact Statement, Springvale Mine Extension Project*, Springvale Coal Pty Limited.

GSS Environmental (2013) Strategic Agricultural Land Assessment: On-Tenement Lands.

Lithgow City Council (2011). Lithgow Draft Land Use Strategy 2010-2030.

Lithgow City Council (2013) Draft Lithgow City Council Local Environmental Plan 2013.

MSEC (2013) Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for the Springvale Mine Extension Project. Report No. MSEC594.

NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (2013) Interim Protocol for Site Verification and Mapping of Biophysical Strategic Agricultural Land.

RPS (2013a) Springvale Mine Extension Project Groundwater Impact Assessment.

RPS (2013b) Springvale Mine Extension Project Ecology Assessment.

SLR (2013a) Springvale Mine Extension Project Soil and Land Capability Assessment.

SLR (2013b) Springvale Mine Extension Project Agricultural Impact Assessment.

Standards Australia (2001) AS 2601:2001 The Demolition of Structures.

Standards Australia (2009) AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management - Principles and Guidelines.



# Appendix 5 Regional Biodiversity Strategy Western Projects



# **Regional Biodiversity Strategy**

# Western Projects

Prepared by:

# **RPS AUSTRALIA EAST PTY LTD**

241 Denison Street Broadmeadow NSW 2292

- T: +61 2 4940 4200
- F: +61 2 4961 6794
- E: newcastle@rpsgroup.com.au

Client Manager: Paul Hillier Report Number: PR123063 Version / Date: Final / October 2014 Prepared for:

# CENTENNIAL COAL PTY LTD

Miller Road Fassifern NSW 2283

- T: +61 2 4935 8918
- F: +61 2 4959 5299
- E: maryanne.crawford@centennialcoal.com.au
- W: www.centennialcoal.com.au



# Document Status

Version	Purpose of Document	Orig	Review	Review Date
V1	Draft for Client Review	ZA, MAC	ТВ	06/03/2014
V2	Final Draft for Client Review	ZA	MAC	13/03/2014
V3	Final for Government Adequacy Review	ZA		14/03/2014
V4	Final for Public Submission	PH		01/10/2014

# Approval for Issue

Name	Signature	Date
Paul Hillier	Olla	01/10/2014

# Contents

1.0	INTR	ODUCTI	ON	1						
2.0	GOV		NT POLICY ON BIODIVERSITY OFFSETTING	2						
	2.1	NSW B	iodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects	2						
	2.2	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environmental Offser								
3.0	WES	WESTERN PROJECTS OVERVIEW								
	3.1	Spring	vale Mine Extension Project	6						
		3.1.1	Impact Assessment	7						
		3.1.2	Mitigation Measures	7						
	3.2	Angus	Place Mine Extension Project	8						
		3.2.1	Impact Assessment	9						
		3.2.2	Mitigation Measures	10						
	3.3	Neubeo	ck Coal Project	10						
		3.3.1	Impact Assessment	11						
		3.3.2	Mitigation Measures	12						
	3.4	Spring	vale Bore 8	14						
		3.4.1	Impact Assessment	14						
		3.4.2	Compensatory Measures	15						
	3.5	Angus	Place Ventilation Facility	16						
		3.5.1	Impact Assessment	16						
		3.5.2	Compensatory Measures	17						
	3.6	Spring	vale Western Coal Services	18						
		3.6.1	Impact Assessment	19						
		3.6.2	Compensatory Measures	19						
	3.7	Clarence	ce Reject Emplacement Area	20						
		3.7.1	Impact Assessment	20						
		3.7.2	Compensatory Measures	21						
	3.8	The Co	nservation Values of the Newnes Plateau and Ben Bullen State Forest	21						
	3.9	Cumula	ative Impact Upon the Coxs River Catchment	23						
	3.10	Tempe	rate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone	24						
		3.10.1	Past Assessments	24						
		3.10.2	Investigating Impacts to THPSS	25						
		3.10.3	Additional Research and Monitoring	27						
		3.10.4	Offsetting Requirements for Temperate Highland Peat Swamp on Sandstone	28						
	3.11	Residu	al Impacts Summary	29						
		3.11.1	Vegetation	29						
		3.11.2	Threatened Flora	32						

RPS

		3.11.3	Threatened Fauna	32
4.0	THE	REGION	IAL BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY	34
	4.1	Develo	pment Sites	34
	4.2	Conser	rvation Sites	34
	4.3	Variabl	les	34
	4.4	Supple	mentary Measures	35
	4.5	Coxs R	River Catchment Restoration Program	35
5.0	OFFS	SET, MAI	NAGEMENT AND REHABILITATION AREAS	36
	5.2	Strateg	jic Lands Assessment (Site Selection)	37
	5.3	Offset a	and Land Management Provisions	41
		5.3.2	Airly Offset Site	43
		5.3.3	Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site	48
		5.3.4	Wolgan Road Southern Management Site	53
		5.3.5	Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site	55
		5.3.6	Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site	58
		5.3.7	Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Site	61
		5.3.8	Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site	64
		5.3.9	Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site	67
	5.4	Conser	rvation Outcomes Summary	69
		5.4.1	Vegetation	69
		5.4.2	Threatened Flora	71
		5.4.3	Threatened Fauna	71
	5.5	Conser	rvation Balance Calculations	72
		5.5.1	Vegetation Communities	72
		5.5.2	Habitats and Species	73
	5.6	Credit (	Calculations	74
	5.7	BioBan	nking Assessment Methodology Credit Calculations	76
		5.7.1	Ecosystem Credit Balance	76
		5.7.2	Species Credit Balance	77
	5.8	EPBC A	Act Offsets Assessment Guide	82
		5.8.1	Austral Toadflax ( <i>Thesium australe</i> )	82
		5.8.2	Fauna Habitat Offsets Under the EPBC Act	82
		5.8.3	Box-Gum Woodland	83
	5.9	Securir	ng the Offset Land	83
		5.9.1	Protective Covenants	83
		5.9.2	Approval Conditions	83
		5.9.3	In Perpetuity Protection	84
		5.9.4	Charbon Case Study	
	5.10	Objecti	ives for Conservation Land Management	85



		5.10.1	Box-Gum Woodland	86
		5.10.2	Bathurst Copper Butterfly	86
		5.10.3	Eucalyptus cannonii	87
		5.10.4	Eucalyptus aggregata	87
		5.10.5	Thesium australe	87
6.0	SUP	PLEMEN	TARY MEASURES TO SUPPORT CONSERVATION OUTCOMES	88
7.0	сох	S RIVER	CATCHMENT RESTORATION PROGRAM	90
	7.1	Introdu	ction	90
	7.2	Manage	ment and Objectives	90
8.0	MON	ITORING	PROGRAM	92
9.0	REG		TRATEGY FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	93
	9.1	Econom	nic and Social Costs and Benefits of the Biodiversity Strategy	93
10.0	CON		٨	94
11.0	REF	ERENCES	5	95

# Tables

Table 1 Action Summary for the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Centennial Major Projects	2
Table 2 Action Summary for the EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy for Centennial Major Projects	4
Table 3 Springvale Mine Extension Project Vegetation Impacts	7
Table 4 Mitigation measures for the Springvale Mine Extension Project	7
Table 5 Angus Place Mine Extension Project Vegetation Impacts	9
Table 6 Mitigation measures for the Angus Place Mine Extension Project	.10
Table 7 Neubeck Coal Project Vegetation Impacts	.11
Table 8 Mitigation measures for the Neubeck Coal Project	.12
Table 9 Springvale Bore 8 Vegetation Impacts	.15
Table 10 Angus Place Ventilation Facility Vegetation Impacts	.16
Table 11 Springvale Western Coal Services Vegetation Impacts	.19
Table 12 Causal Factors Leading to Impacts to East Wolgan Swamp	.26
Table 13 Centennial Western Projects - Vegetation Impacts Summary	.30
Table 14 Centennial Western projects - Threatened Flora Impacts Summary	.32
Table 15 Centennial Western Projects - Fauna Impacts Summary	.32
Table 16 Office of Environment and Heritage Requirements	.36
Table 17 Department of the Environment Requirements	.36
Table 18 The Key Parameters and Associated Categories used to Provide an Overall Biodiversity Value	.38
Table 19 Vegetation within the Airly Offset Site	.46
Table 20 Vegetation within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site	.51
Table 21 Vegetation within the Wolgan Road Southern Management Site.	.53
Table 22 Vegetation within the Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site	.56
Table 23 Vegetation within the Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site	.59
Table 24 Vegetation within the Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Area	.62
Table 25 Vegetation within the Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Area	.65
Table 26 Vegetation within the Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site	.67
Table 27 Centennial Western Offsets Sites - Vegetation Conservation Summary	.70
Table 28 Centennial Western projects - Threatened Flora Conservation Summary	.71
Table 29 Centennial Western projects - Fauna Habitat Preservation Summary	.71
Table 30 Development and Offsets Balance Analysis for Vegetation Communities	.72
Table 31 Centennial Western projects - Fauna Habitat Preservation Summary	.73
Table 32 Western Blue Mountains to BioBank Vegetation Mapping Unit Conversion	.74
Table 33 Cumulative Ecosystem Credits Required by the Developments	.78
Table 34 Cumulative Ecosystem Credits Generated by the Conservation Sites	.78
Table 35 Regional Biodiversity Strategy Ecosystem Credit Balance	.79
Table 36 Cumulative Species Credits Required by the Developments	.80
Table 37 Cumulative Species Credits Generated by the Conservation Sites	.80



Table 38 Regional Biodiversity Strategy Species Credit Balance80Table 39 EPBC Act Offsets Assessment Calculator Attributes for Assessed Fauna Species82

# Figures

Figure 1 Proposed and Existing Development Sites	33
Figure 2 Example of the traffic light approach for sites at Airly	40
Figure 3 Conservation Site Locations - Regional Context	42
Figure 4 Airly Offset Sites Biodiversity Values	47
Figure 5 Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site Biodiversity Values	52
Figure 6 Wolgan Road Southern Management Site Biodiversity Values	54
Figure 7 Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site Biodiversity Values	57
Figure 8 Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site Biodiversity Values	60
Figure 9 Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Area Biodiversity Values	63
Figure 10 Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Biodiversity Values	66
Figure 11 Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site Biodiversity Values	68
Figure 12 Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program	91

# Appendices

Appendix 1

Flora monitoring methods for Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Hanging Swamps (Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation 2014)

# 1.0 Introduction

RPS has been engaged to provide Centennial Coal with a response to the Director-General's requirements issued for the Angus Place and Springvale projects on 6<sup>th</sup> November 2012 and the Neubeck Coal Project on 30<sup>th</sup> August 2013 which included:

An offset strategy, which is clearly quantified, to ensure that the development maintains or improves the terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity values of the region in the medium to long term.

An offset package is also required, where impacts cannot be avoided or mitigated to compensate for any predicted or potential residual significant impacts on Matters of National Environmental Significance, as part of the supplementary Director-General's requirements issued by NSW Department of Planning and Infrastructure (DoPI) for each of the three Projects.

This Regional Biodiversity Strategy also seeks to provide compensatory measures for the impacts associated with the following Centennial projects:

- Springvale Bore 8;
- Angus Place Ventilation Facility;
- Springvale Western Coal Services; and
- Clarence Reject Emplacement Area (REA 6).

Provisions of offsets are required as part of the conditions of consent for the four above listed projects. This document quantifies the direct and indirect impacts of the above relevant projects. It also provides details of how the direct and indirect residual impacts will be offset, what additional supplementary measures are proposed, and how those offsets will be secured and managed. This document also provides a discussion on how the offset measures proposed by Centennial Coal will satisfy both the state and federal offset principles.

# 2.0 Government Policy on Biodiversity Offsetting

Offsets are used to compensate for the residual adverse impacts of a Project on the environment. Offsets are used to balance the residual impacts after avoidance and mitigation measures have been implemented. For assessments under the EPBC Act, offsets are required if these residual impacts are significant. Significance of the residual impact is tested against the Department of the Environment's Significant Impact Guidelines for Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) and offsets should be related to the conservation priority of the impacted species/community.

Offsets are typically packaged into 'direct offset' which provides a measurable conservation gain to compensate for the residual impacts, and 'indirect or supplementary offset' which add value to the existing knowledge base of an impacted species/community.

Offsets that deliver social, economic and/or environmental co-benefits are encouraged by both the State and Federal governments. These include offsets that increase land connectivity or offsets that protect and manage privately owned land for conservation purposes.

# 2.1 NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects

NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects (the Offsets Policy) and the related Framework for Biodiversity Assessment (FBA) has been produced by the NSW government to clarify, standardise and improve biodiversity offsetting for major project approvals. The Offsets Policy applies to state significant development and state significant infrastructure under the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979.

The NSW Biodiversity Offset Policy for major projects was approved by cabinet and released in August 2014. The policy will initially be implemented for a transitional period of 18 months. After that time, legislative changes will be made to formalise the approach to Biodiversity Assessment and offsetting outlined in the Policy.

The policy does not apply to the projects within this Strategy, as DGRs were issued in 2012, well before the policy was released. Regardless, Centennial Coal has undertaken a review of the policy and, where possible, has aligned the Strategy with the policy principles.

Specifically the Strategy:

- Uses the BioBanking Assessment Methodology (BBAM) and an accredited ecological consultant to assess development and offset land;
- Targets offsets to biodiversity values being lost. Where this is not possible, higher conservation priorities have been included in the package;
- Offsets will be enduring and the security mechanisms meet the criteria set out in Section 3 of Appendix 1.

The Offsets Policy is underpinned by six principles. Centennial has taken these principles into consideration for the major projects, as detailed in **Table 1** below, when designing this biodiversity strategy.

NSW Offset Principles for Major Projects (State Significant Development and Infrastructure)					
Principle	Springvale and Angus Place	Neubeck			
Before offsets are considered, impacts must first be avoided and unavoidable impacts minimised through mitigation	Chapter 8 of the respective EISs discusses the constraints to the mine design that have been identified and included in mine planning	Chapter 8 of the EIS discusses the constraints to the mine design that have been identified and included in mine planning considerations.			

## Table 1 Action Summary for the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Centennial Major Projects



NSW Offset Principles for Major Projects (State Significant Development and Infrastructure)			
Principle	Springvale and Angus Place	Neubeck	
measures. Only then should offsets be considered for the remaining impacts	considerations. These constraints have resulted in there being no significant impacts on biodiversity values as a result of the Projects.	Avoidance and mitigation includes a Wangcol Creek rehabilitation program, which will avoid and retain much of the site's biodiversity values, including areas of two EECs.	
	The proposed avoidance measures has successfully avoided all TSC Act listed threatened species. Additionally, all direct clearing impacts to Endangered Ecological Communities (EEC) have been avoided, with the exception of 0.22 hectares (ha) of the EEC Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland.	The offset package proposed includes provision of land to compensate for the direct impacts to vegetation (including two EECs), recorded and potentially occurring threatened fauna species, <i>Eucalyptus</i> <i>cannonni, Eucalyptus aggregata</i> and <i>Thesium australe</i> .	
	Mine design, including positioning of longwalls and reduction in void width ensures that significant subsidence impacts to sensitive biodiversity values are also avoided.		
	This report assesses several key variab suitability, including:	les to compare impacts to offset sites	
Offset requirements should be based on a reliable and	<ul> <li>vegetation areas;</li> </ul>		
transparent assessment of	<ul> <li>habitat area for fauna species;</li> </ul>		
losses and gains	<ul> <li>counts of flora species; and</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>indicative ecosystem credits and species credits generated using the BBAM.</li> </ul>		
Offsets must be targeted to the biodiversity values being lost or to higher conservation priorities	This report analyses the above variables in terms of the potential to satisfy like for like populations and habitats. Vegetation within conservation areas have been matched with those being impacted wherever possible.		
Offsets must be additional to other legal requirements	All offsets proposed as part of this Strategy are not part of any other legal requirement of any development project not covered by this Strategy.		
Offsets must be enduring, enforceable and auditable	Various protection mechanisms are proposed based on the requirements of each conservation site. All have been demonstrated as enduring, enforceable and auditable in <b>Section 5.9</b> .		
Supplementary measures can be used in lieu of offsets	Supplementary measures, as identified in this report, have been included to complement the offset package and to reduce the monitoring effort required to establish impacts, see <b>Section 6</b> of this report.		
	The offsets required for the projects have been quantified in the context of the biodiversity values, for which the offset land holds high conservation priorities. With the social and economic contributions proposed by the projects (discussed in Chapter 6 of the respective EISs), the offset package itself provides significant social and economic benefits to the NSW community through:		
0	<ul> <li>conservation in perpetuity of high priority biodiversity values</li> </ul>		
Offsets can be discounted where significant social and	<ul> <li>proximity of offset land to existing reservations</li> </ul>		
economic benefits accrue to NSW as a consequence of the	<ul> <li>provision of financial support to achieve agreed criteria for conservation</li> </ul>		
proposal	<ul> <li>provision of access to conserved land for tourism and recreational purposes</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>investment in research, recovery and maintenance plans to understand potential</li> </ul>		
	threats to conservation outcomes and integrate this understanding with values of adjacent National Parks, World Heritage Areas and National Heritage Places		
	The biodiversity strategy presented in the respective EISs presents an opportunity cost to Centennial, however, it also provides a long term benefit to the community.		

# 2.2 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environmental Offsets Policy

# Table 2 Action Summary for the EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy for Centennial Major Projects

Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environmental Offsets Policy		
Principle	Springvale and Angus Place	Neubeck
Suitable offsets must deliver an overall conservation outcomes that improves or maintains the viability of the protected matter	As there are no direct impacts to protected matters, and the residual impacts following avoidance and mitigation measures are not significant, direct offsets are not required. Regardless, the offset package proposed includes provision of land to compensate for the potential impacts to Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS).	This Strategy includes provision of land to compensate for the direct impacts to <i>Thesium australe</i> . This Strategy also provides compensatory measures for those EPBC Act listed species that were found to have known or potential habitat within the Neubeck Project Area, namely Regent Honeyeater, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Koala and Large- eared Pied Bat.
Suitable offsets must be built around direct offsets but may include other compensatory measures	As there are no direct impacts to protected matters, and the residual impacts following avoidance and mitigation measures are not significant, direct offsets are not required. Regardless, the offset package proposed includes measures to mitigate and if required, offset Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS). Further compensatory measures will be implemented, supporting clear conservation objectives and reducing the monitoring related impacts to the Newnes Plateau.	This Strategy includes provision of land to compensate for the direct impacts to <i>Thesium australe</i> (listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act). This Strategy also provides compensatory measures for those EPBC Act listed species that were found to have known or potential habitat within the Neubeck Project Area, namely Regent Honeyeater, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Koala and Large- eared Pied Bat.
Suitable offsets must be of a size and scale proportionate to the residual impacts of the protected matter	This Strategy has been prepared to analyse the suitability of proposed offsets and supplementary measures both in terms of size and value.	
Suitable offsets must effectively account for and manage the risks of the offset not succeeding	To ensure success of the strategy, Centennial is providing land already owned by the company with high conservation value. Centennial will also develop completion criteria for the offset land as outlined in this strategy. In the unlikely event that the offset does not succeed, Centennial will include provision for offset management in the security held by the Division of Resources and Energy under the <i>Mining Act 1992</i> .	
Suitable offsets must be additional to what is already required, determined by law or planning regulations, or agreed to under other schemes or programs	The proposed offset lands are not associated with any other offset requirements or proposals.	
Suitable offsets must be efficient, effective, timely, transparent, scientifically robust and reasonable	As the land is owned by Centennial Coal, the offset can be secured for the life of the Projects immediately upon grant of consent. The offset land is effective as, outlined in this strategy, the land provides connectivity to the Airly State Forest, Ben Bullen State Forest, the Capertee National Park and the Mugii Murum-ban State Conservation Area and the Greater Blue Mountains World Heritage Area. Management actions and completion criteria identified in this strategy will result in effective and timely offset security.	
Suitable offsets must have transparent governance arrangements including being able to be readily measured, monitored, audited and enforced	The offsets lands are owned by subsidiaries of Centennial Coal Company, and as such a baseline condition against which the success of completion criteria can be measured, has been undertaken. This, along with a restrictive covenant arrangement for the land, or consent requirements, will ensure the offset can be measured, monitored and audited in accordance with the completion criteria	

Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environmental Offsets Policy		
Principle	Springvale and Angus Place	Neubeck
	described in this Strategy.	
	There are no future development proposa titles on the land. Centennial holds a coa however there are no recoverable coal re extraction licence (PEL) over part of the o the remaining land.	l lease over part of the offset area; eserves. There is an existing petroleum

# 3.0 Western Projects Overview

This section provides an overview of the outcomes of each proposed or existing development covered by this Regional Strategy. This section should be read in conjunction with the respective EIS documents. The locations of all projects are provided in **Figure 1**.

# 3.1 Springvale Mine Extension Project

The Project involves the extension of current mining operations, using longwall mining techniques, to the east and the south-west of the existing workings. The mining activities included:

- Continued extraction of up to 4.5 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) of ROM coal from the Lithgow Seam underlying the Project Application Area;
- Development of underground access headings and roadways from the current mining area to the east to allow access to the proposed mining areas;
- Secondary extraction undertaken by retreat longwall mining technique for the proposed longwalls LW416 to LW432 and LW501 to LW503;
- Continuation of the use of existing ancillary surface facilities at the Springvale pit-top;
- Continuation of management of the handling of ROM coal through a crusher and screening plant at the Springvale pit-top, and the subsequent loading of the coal onto the existing overland conveyor system for dispatch to offsite locations;
- Continuation of operation and maintenance to the existing ancillary surface infrastructure for ventilation, electricity, water, materials supply, and communications at the Springvale pit-top and on Newnes Plateau;
- Installation and operatation of two additional dewatering bore facilities (Bores 9 and 10) on Newnes Plateau and the associated power and pipeline infrastructure, and upgrade of the existing tracks and construction of two new sections of access tracks to Bores 9 and 10 facilities;
- Construction of a downcast ventilation borehole at the Bore 10 facility location;
- Establishment of a services borehole area;
- Upgrade of the existing Springvale Delta Water Transfer Scheme (SDWTS) comprising construction of new sections of the trenched pipelines to increase the water delivery capacity of SDWTS from the existing 30 ML/day to up to 50 ML/day;
- Management of mine inflows using a combination of direct water transfer to the Wallerawang Power Station, via the SDWTS, and discharge through Angus Place Mine's licensed discharge point LDP001 and Springvale Mine's LDP009;
- Continuation to existing and initiate new environmental monitoring programs;
- Continuation of 24 hours per day, seven days per week operation;
- Continuation to provide employment to a full time workforce of up to 310 persons;
- Progressive rehabilitation of disturbed areas at infrastructure sites no longer required for mining operations;
- life-of-mine rehabilitation undertaken at the Springvale pit-top and the Newnes Plateau infrastructure disturbance areas to create final landforms commensurate with the surrounding areas and the relevant zonings of the respective areas; and
- Transfer of the operational management of coal processing and distribution infrastructure to the WCS Project.



# 3.1.1 Impact Assessment

The Project proposes minor impact on native vegetation. **Table 3** outlines the area of impact on native vegetation which totalled approximately 18.02 ha. Of this, approximately 0.22 ha of Map Unit (MU) 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum – Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest, which is commensurate with the EEC *Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions* is proposed to be removed to allow for the Project.

Vegetation Community	Proposed Clearing Area (ha)
7 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest	1.50
8 Newnes Sheltered Peppermint - Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest	0.73
11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	0.22
26 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Layered Open Forest	5.44
26a Newnes Plateau Gum Hollows varient: Brittle Gum - Mountain Gum, Scribbly Gum - Snow Gum Shrubby Open Forest	1.09
28 Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	2.29
29 Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest	0.10
44 Sandstone Plateaux Tea Tree - Dwarf Sheoak - Banksia Rocky Heath	0.07
Sub-total	11.44
59 Non-native Vegetation - Pine plantation / woodlot / shelter	0.06
62 Cleared and Severely Disturbed Lands	6.52
Total	18.02

### Table 3 Springvale Mine Extension Project Vegetation Impacts

A total of 76.57 ha of THPSS occurs within the 26.5 Degree Angle of Draw of the proposed Springvale longwalls. This is made up of 62.68 ha of Map Unit (MU) 50 Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp, 13.31 ha of 51 Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamp and 0.58 ha of 52 Newnes Plateau Rush - Sedge - Snow Gum Hollow Wooded Heath. Tilts and strains greater than 0.05mm/m and 2mm/m respectively occur 90% of the time within this 26.5 Degree Angle of Draw.

This Project is not expected to have a significant impact upon any shrub swamps or hanging swamps. This prediction is supported by a high level of confidence in subsidence predictions as shown by post-mining subsidence monitoring data. A detailed discussion on the levels of evidence that has informed this position and the resultant consideration for the need for an offset to be provided for THPSS is further discussion in **Section 3.10**.

# 3.1.2 Mitigation Measures

Proposed mitigation measures for this project are summaries in Table 4.

### Table 4 Mitigation measures for the Springvale Mine Extension Project

Impact	Mitigation Measures
Direct Impacts	
Impacts to flora (loss of species and habitat)	For those areas where hard surfaces are required, undertake stockpiling of soil to enable reestablishment of viable habitat following infrastructure decommissioning.
	During clearing, and where it would not interfere with operations, the removal of vegetation should be limited to

Impact Mitigation Measures		
	above ground parts as much as possible. This will enable any vegetation that is able to resprout once works are completed to do so.	
	Where possible, clearing activities will be timed to avoid removal of hollow-bearing trees during breeding season of threatened species.	
Impacts to fauna (loss of species and habitat)	Employment of best practice methods for felling of hollow- bearing trees.	
	Prioritise the retention of hollow-bearing tree within Asset Protection Zones associated with the dewatering bore sites.	
	Placement of hollow logs and felled hollow-bearing trees within adjacent uncleared vegetation to provide additional habitat resources for terrestrial fauna.	
Indirect Impacts (reduction in quality of habitats)		
	Limiting the amount of exposed surfaces that may become eroded by weather and operations.	
Erosion and Sedimentation	Installation of erosion and runoff control measures around cleared and operational areas.	
Dust	Implementation of dust control measures to protect adjacent retained vegetation communities	
Weed Incursion	Strict weed management, monitoring and control practices should to be implemented to minimise the spread of exotic species into natural areas within the sites.	

# 3.2 Angus Place Mine Extension Project

The Project involves the extension of current mining operations, using longwall mining techniques, to the east and the south-west of the existing workings. The mining activities include:

- Continued extraction of up to 4 million tonnes per annum (Mtpa) of ROM coal from the Lithgow Seam underlying the Project Application Area;
- Development of underground access headings and roadways from the current mining area to the east to allow access to the proposed mining areas;
- Secondary extraction undertaken by retreat longwall mining technique for the proposed longwall panels LW1001 to LW1019;
- Continuation of the use of existing ancillary surface facilities at the Angus Place pit-top;
- Continuation of management of the handling of ROM coal through a crusher and screening plant at the Springvale pit-top, and the subsequent loading of the coal onto the existing overland conveyor system for dispatch to offsite locations;
- Continuation of operation and maintenance to the existing ancillary surface infrastructure for ventilation, electricity, water, materials supply, and communications at the Angus Place pit-top and on Newnes Plateau;
- Installation and operation of seven additional dewatering borehole facilities on Newnes Plateau and the associated power and pipeline infrastructure;
- upgrade and extension of the existing access tracks from Sunnyside Ridge Road to the dewatering



borehole facilities;

- installation and operation of dewatering reinjection boreholes and pipeline infrastructure at the existing Ventilation Facility site (APC-VS2);
- construction and operation of a downcast ventilation shaft (APC-VS3) and upgrade of the existing access track to the proposed facility from Sunnyside Ridge Road;
- management of mine inflows using a combination of direct water transfer to the Wallerawang Power Station, via the SDWTS, and discharge through Angus Place Colliery's licensed discharge point LDP001 and Springvale Colliery's LDP009;
- Continuation to existing and initiate new environmental monitoring programs;
- Continuation of 24 hours per day, seven days per week operation;
- Continuation to provide employment to a full time workforce of up to 225 persons and 75 contractors;
- Progressive rehabilitation of disturbed areas at infrastructure sites no longer required for mining operations;
- life-of-mine rehabilitation undertaken at the Angus Place pit-top and the Newnes Plateau infrastructure disturbance areas to create final landforms commensurate with the surrounding areas and the relevant zonings of the respective areas; and
- Transfer of the operational management of coal processing and distribution infrastructure to the Centennial Western Coal Services Project.

# 3.2.1 Impact Assessment

The Project proposes a minor impact on native vegetation. The following table outlines the area of impact on native vegetation which totalled approximately 23.24 ha. None of the vegetation communities within the proposed clearing area were commensurate with Endangered Ecological Communities. The direct loss of threatened flora will be avoided as a result of the proposal design. The areas of vegetation proposed to be cleared are provided in **Table 5**.

Vegetation Community	Proposed Clearing Area (ha)
07 Newnes Plateau Narrow - Leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest	1.10
14 Tableland Mountain Gum - Snow Gum - Daviesia Montane Open Forest	0.16
26 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Silvertop Ash Shrubby Woodland on Ridges	8.20
26a Newnes Plateau Gum Hollows varient: Brittle Gum - Mountain Gum, Scribbly Gum - Snow Gum Shrubby Open Forest	0.11
28 Sandstone Plateau and Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silvertop Ash Shrubby Woodland	5.45
29 Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest	1.84
30 Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash Shrubby Woodland	6.38
Total	23.24

### Table 5 Angus Place Mine Extension Project Vegetation Impacts

A total of 20.04 ha of THPSS occur within the 26.5 Degree Angle of Draw of the proposed Angus Place longwalls. This is made up of 10.33 ha of Map Unit (MU) 50 Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp and 9.71 ha of 51 Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamp. This Project is not expected to have a significant impact upon any shrub swamps or hanging swamps. This prediction is supported by a high level of confidence in subsidence predictions as shown by post-mining subsidence monitoring data. A detailed discussion on the levels of evidence that has informed this position and the resultant consideration for the need for an offset to be provided for THPSS is further discussion in **Section 3.10**.

# 3.2.2 Mitigation Measures

Proposed mitigation measures for this project are summaries in Table 6.

Table 6 Mitigation measures for the Angus Place Mine Extension Project		
Impact	Mitigation Measures	
Direct Impacts		
	For those areas where hard surfaces are required, undertake stockpiling of soil to enable reestablishment of viable habitat following infrastructure decommissioning.	
Impacts to flora (loss of species and habitat)	During clearing, and where it would not interfere with operations, the removal of vegetation should be limited to above ground parts as much as possible. This will enable any vegetation that is able to resprout once works are completed to do so.	
	Where possible, clearing activities will be timed to avoid removal of hollow-bearing trees during breeding season of threatened species.	
	Employment of best practice methods for felling of hollow- bearing trees.	
Impacts to fauna (loss of species and habitat)	Prioritise the retention of hollow-bearing tree within Asset Protection Zones associated with the dewatering bore sites.	
	Placement of hollow logs and felled hollow-bearing trees within adjacent uncleared vegetation to provide additional habitat resources for terrestrial fauna.	
Indirect Impacts (reduction in quality of habitats)		
	Limiting the amount of exposed surfaces that may become eroded by weather and operations.	
Erosion and Sedimentation	Installation of erosion and runoff control measures around cleared and operational areas.	
Dust	Implementation of dust control measures to protect adjacent retained vegetation communities.	
Weed Incursion	Strict weed management, monitoring and control practices should to be implemented to minimise the spread of exotic species into natural areas within the sites.	

## Table 6 Mitigation measures for the Angus Place Mine Extension Project

# 3.3 Neubeck Coal Project

The primary components of the Neubeck Coal Project are:

- Extraction of coal using open cut mining methods from the Lithgow, Lidsdale, Irondale and Middle Irondale seams within the Project Application Area at a rate of up to 1.2 Mtpa;
- Extraction of up to 11 Mt ROM coal for up to 11 years;
- Disposal of reject material from the Springvale Coal Services Site in the final void within the Project Application Area following the completion of coal extraction;
- Development of infrastructure to support open cut mining operations, including demountable site offices, bathhouse, workshop facility, vehicle washdown and refuelling facilities, water management infrastructure, coal crushing facility and coal stockpiles, electricity and communication infrastructure,

RPS

access roads, and related infrastructure;

- Relocation of the Mount Piper Haul Road;
- Construction of a low level crossing across Wangcol Creek to gain access to the mining area from the administration area;
- Employment of a workforce totalling 83 full time employees;
- Transfer of ROM coal following crushing and screening directly to the Wallerawang and Mount Piper Power Stations by road transport using private haul roads;
- Transfer of ROM coal to Springvale Coal Services Site by road transport using private haul roads; Transport of overburden and interburden material by private haul road to the reject emplacement area at Springvale Coal Services or Mount Piper Power Station's existing ash emplacement area for use as capping material;
- Progressive rehabilitation of all disturbed areas; and
- A Project life of 25 years.

# 3.3.1 Impact Assessment

The Project will have a moderate impact on native vegetation. The following table outlines the area of impact on native vegetation which totals approximately 82.63 ha. Of this, approximately 12.64 ha of MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum – Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest and 4.23 ha of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum – Black Sally Grassy Open Forest, both of which are commensurate with the EEC *Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions* was removed to allow for the Project.

Map Unit	Community Name	Area (ha)
MU11	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	12.64
MU15	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	4.23
MU32	Tableland Hills Scribbly Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark Shrubby Open Forest	2.59
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	15
MU35	Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad-leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest	9.11
MU37	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	38.87
MU53	Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	0.19
Sub- total		82.63
Cleared	Land	
MU11 (DNG)	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest (cleared)	11.29
MU15 (DNG)	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest (cleared)	17.12
MU33 (DNG)	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest (cleared)	29.17
MU37 (DNG)	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland (cleared)	30.01
Sub- total		87.59
Total		170.22

## Table 7 Neubeck Coal Project Vegetation Impacts

The project will also involve the removal of 238 individual *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum), 20 *Eucalyptus cannonii* (Cannon's Stringybark) and 61 *Thesium australe* (Austral Toadflax).

The Bathurst Copper Butterfly (*Paralucia spinifera*) was considered to be potentially impacted upon as result of indirect dust impacts from the mining activities.

No other fauna species were considered as being significantly impacted upon, however the removal of 200 ha of vegetation is suitable habitat for a number of threatened fauna species within the area.

# 3.3.2 Mitigation Measures

Impact	Mitigation measures for the Neubeck Coal Project Mitigation Measures	
Direct Impacts		
Impacts to flora (loss of species and habitat)	<ul> <li>Rehabilitation of native vegetation communities that have been directly impacted by the mine footprint or ancillary infrastructure. This is to occur progressively over the life of the mine, with action commencing immediately after disturbance to the landscape (where possible). Actions include:</li> <li>Topsoil replacement containing original seed stock;</li> <li>Planting of native locally sourced seedlings and/or tubestock; and</li> <li>Ecological enhancement through revegetation of disturbed areas to represent native vegetation communities, ultimately providing an overall increase in the available habitat for fauna usage within the Project Application Area post mining.</li> </ul>	
	Collection of seed from threatened flora including <i>Eucalyptus aggregata</i> and <i>Eucalyptus cannonii</i> located within the Project Application Area for propagation at a later stage. Where suitable, rehabilitation of watercourses should include the establishment of <i>E. aggregata</i> and associated habitat. An ecological monitoring program should be developed to provide an indication on the environmental status of revegetation efforts within the Project Application Area.	
	Where possible, clearing activities will be timed to avoid removal of hollow- bearing trees during breeding season of threatened species.	
Impacts to fauna (loss of species and habitat)	<ul> <li>A suitably qualified person is to be present to supervise vegetation clearing within the sites and that vegetation clearing is undertaken in the following manner;</li> <li>Hollow-bearing trees are to be clearly marked (spray paint or flagging tape) by a suitably qualified person prior to clearing of surrounding vegetation;</li> <li>Immediately prior to the felling of hollow-bearing trees, trees should be given two sharp taps with the machinery arm/bucket to encourage fauna to escape. After waiting 1 – 2 minutes after tapping the tree, the hollow-bearing tree should be felled as gently as possible ; and</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>A suitably qualified person is to inspect each felled hollow-bearing tree</li> </ul>	
	Placement of hollow logs and felled hollow-bearing trees within adjacent	

Table 8 Mitigation measures for the Neubeck Coal Project



Impact	Mitigation Measures				
	uncleared vegetation in the Project Application Area to provide additional habitat resources for terrestrial fauna.				
	Establish a hollow replacement strategy using either/both a variety of different shaped and sized nest boxes and hollow standing trees that target any known or potentially occurring threatened fauna.				
	An annual monitoring program should be developed to determine the efficacy of the nest boxes within the Project Application Area with any required adaptive strategies being addressed in the process. All nest boxes are to be maintained for structural integrity and appropriately repaired where required during monitoring events. Timing of nest box monitoring will be outlined in the monitoring program.				
	Ecological monitoring will be undertaken as required within a Biodiversity Management Plan to be developed				
	Implementation of a biodiversity management plan including management actions for:				
	<ul> <li>Vegetation;</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Regeneration;</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Weed removal;</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Erosion control;</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Restoration and rehabilitation works;</li> </ul>				
	Pest fauna; and				
	<ul> <li>Fire.</li> </ul>				
Indirect Impacts (reduction in qu	ality of habitats)				
<u> </u>	Implementation of an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.				
	Installation of erosion and runoff control measures around cleared and				
Erosion and Sedimentation	operational areas with particular focus on Neubeck and Wangcol Creeks. Clearing of vegetation is not to be undertaken during extensive or heavy rain events.				
	Rehabilitated vegetation will be monitored in accordance with an appropriate method to be included in the Rehabilitation Management Plan, and on site vegetation will be monitored in accordance with a method to be described in the Biodiversity Management Plan in accordance with current best practice methods.				



lm	pact	Mitigation Measures
Dust (Bathurst Copper Butterfly)	Dust from roads	<ul> <li>Implementation of dust control measures to protect adjacent retained vegetation communities, with particular focus on Bathurst Copper Butterfly habitat (note that mitigation measures have largely been influenced by those recommended in Hochuli (2011) and SLR (2013)), include:</li> <li>Vehicle restrictions that limit the speed, weight or number of vehicles on the road;</li> <li>Surface improvement by measures such as adding gravel or slag to the dirt roads; and</li> <li>Surface treatment such as watering.</li> </ul>
	Wind Erosion	<ul> <li>Areas of surface disturbance exposed to wind erosion will be minimised by only clearing when immediate works from mining are to occur in that area;</li> <li>Revegetation – use of revegetation as an interim measure to minimise emissions of particulate matter from areas that may be exposed for an extended period of time;</li> <li>Dust management plan to be implemented; and</li> <li>Rehabilitation – use of vegetation and land contouring to produce the final post-mining land form.</li> </ul>
	Coal Stockpiles	Water stockpiles as required by met conditions.
Weed Incursion		Implementation of a weed management plan.

# 3.4 Springvale Bore 8

The Project involved the construction and operation of additional surface mine dewatering facility, referred to as Bore 8, along with associated infrastructure an underground cable, water pipeline and access track. Bore 8, a fenced compound with a footprint of 0.32 ha houses four boreholes installed with submersible pumps, an associated switch room with power control equipment for the operation of pumps and a sump. The access track is 3.5km long and 10m wide. 11kV cables and water pipelines will be buried in the infrastructure corridor alongside the access track. Total area of disturbance for the borehole and associated infrastructure is approximately 4 ha.

Upon completion, the disturbance area will be partially rehabilitated, leaving a final footprint of 0.32 ha at Bore 8. An Asset Protection Zone of 20m around the perimeter has been established.

Bore 8 is required to facilitate the progress of coal extraction further to the east of existing workings at Springvale. Approval was granted on 8 March 2013.

## 3.4.1 Impact Assessment

The Project proposed to impact on native vegetation and one threatened flora species. The following table outlines the approved area of impact on native vegetation which equates to approximately 3.93 ha.

#### **Table 9 Springvale Bore 8 Vegetation Impacts**

Map unit	Vegetation Community Name	Orig
	Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered	
MU07	Forest	1.65 ha
MU28	Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	1.79 ha
MU30	Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	0.49 ha
Total		3.93 ha

Approximately 1,445 individual *Persoonia hindii* plants were recorded in the Study Area, with a total of 93 individual plants proposed to be removed. Following approval, but prior to construction, consideration was given to avoiding as many *P. hindii* as possible. The avoidance measures were successful in avoiding all *P. hindii* stems.

## 3.4.2 Compensatory Measures

Centennial Springvale have undertaken a number of measures to compensate for the loss of native vegetation and individual *P. hindii* as a result of the Project.

A Rehabilitation Management Plan has been prepared which specifically details the following (not limited to):

- A description of how the performance of the rehabilitation would be monitored and assessed;
- A description of measures for soil erosion and sediment control;
- Outline provisions for progressive rehabilitation of temporarily disturbed areas and final rehabilitation following decommissioning of the Bore 8 facilities; and
- Includes a timetable for the implementation of the components of the Plan.

A Persoonia hindii Management and Research program has been prepared detailing the following;

- Timetable to undertake surveys and mapping of *P. hindii* to establish its distribution and population across the Newnes Plateau;
- The measures for the translocation of all stems (ramets) of *P. hindii* found in the area of disturbance associated with the widening of access tracks for Bore 8, to nearby areas with similar physical and biological habitat features;
- Trails to assess whether such translocated *P. hindii* stems can be successfully returned to their original locations as a component of the rehabilitation of these areas;
- A study of the rhizomatous habit of *P. hindii* and how this may affect the success of the species in translocation and/or re-colonising disturbed areas;
- A monitoring program to study the *P. hindii* stems before and after translocation;
- A monitoring program to measure the ability of the residual P. hindii population along the disturbed areas of the Bore 8 access track and construction site to regenerate; and
- Include shots and long-term goals to measure the effectiveness of the Program.

In addition to the above listed compensatory measures, a condition of approval was to provide a direct offset to compensate for the area cleared:

provide an area that is suitable in its vegetation types and extent to satisfactorily offset the residual impacts of clearing 4 ha of native vegetation associated with the construction and use of Bore 8,including the residual impacts on Persoonia hindii; and make suitable arrangements to manage, protect and provide long-term security for this area.

In determining a suitable residual offset, the Director-General will have regard to the outcomes of the *Persoonia hindii* Management and Research Program, particularly the success of translocation and/or regeneration, and the Applicant's success in implementing the Rehabilitation Management Plan.

# 3.5 Angus Place Ventilation Facility

The following activities and infrastructure were proposed to enable the successful construction and implementation of the ventilation facility, known as Angus Place Colliery Ventilation Site, its supporting infrastructure and the Subsidence Assessment Area. The proposed infrastructure was in addition to the existing use of the Angus Place Colliery site.

- Development of underground access headings from Longwall 910 up to the proposed ventilation facility site;
- Continuation of underground roadways to develop gate roads from the ventilation shaft;
- Construction and operation of a ventilation facility, consisting of both upcast (exhaust) and downcast (intake) shafts;
- Implementation of ventilation facility backup generator and an above ground self bunded diesel storage tank (20,000L);
- Construction and operation of an air compressor station;
- Implementation of several surface to mine service boreholes;
- Personnel amenities such as a demountable first aid room and sanitary facilities;
- Permanent hardstand access arrangements and standing areas. Construction of adequate security fencing;
- Water management control ponds;
- Construction of fire tanks to protect assets from bushfire impacts;
- Shaft spoil emplacement area;
- New access track from Sunnyside Ridge Road to the proposed ventilation facility;
- Construction and operation of two electrical substations;
- Provision of electrical power supply from existing overhead power lines to the ventilation facility;
- Switchyard at the existing power line to link to the proposed extension of the electrical power supply;
- Buried cables; and
- Boreholes to supply services such as concrete, ballast, stone dust, emulsion, electricity, communications and compressed air.

Approval for Angus Place Colliery Modification 2 – Ventilation project was granted on the 22 April 2013.

#### 3.5.1 Impact Assessment

The Project had a minor impact on native vegetation and one threatened flora species. The following table outlines the area of impact on native vegetation which totalled approximately 15 ha.

Map unit	Vegetation Community Name	Area (ha)
MU07	7 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest	9.34
MU14	14 Tableland Mountain Gum - Snow Gum - Daviesia Montane Open Forest	0.87

#### **Table 10 Angus Place Ventilation Facility Vegetation Impacts**



MU26a	26a Newnes Plateau Gum Hollows varient: Brittle Gum - Mountain Gum, Scribbly Gum - Snow Gum Shrubby Open Forest	4.64
MU45	45 Newnes Plateau Tea Tree - Banksia - Mallee Heath	0.16
Total		15.01

Approximately 1,269 individuals of *Persoonia hindii* stems were proposed to be removed as a result of the Project. Following approval, but prior to construction, consideration was given to avoiding as many *P. hindii* as possible. Ultimately, 91 *P. hindii* stems were translocated as part of this project, with the remainder avoided.

## 3.5.2 Compensatory Measures

Centennial Angus Place have undertaken a number of measures to compensate for the loss of native vegetation and individual *P. hindii* as a result of the Project. Measures were also undertaken to prevent any indirect impacts that were considered a potential risk from the Project.

- A Rehabilitation Management Plan was prepared which specifically details the following (not limited to):
- A description of how the performance of the rehabilitation would be monitored and assessed;
- A description of measures for soil erosion and sediment control;
- Outline provisions for progressive rehabilitation of temporarily disturbed areas and final rehabilitation following decommissioning of the these facilities; and
- Includes a timetable for the implementation of the components of the Plan.

A Persoonia hindii Management and Research program was prepared detailing the following;

- Inclusion of a timetable to undertake surveys and mapping of *P. hindii* to establish its distribution and population across the Newnes Plateau;
- The measures for the translocation of all stems (ramets) of *P. hindii* found in the area of disturbance associated with the widening of access tracks to the Mod – 2 ventilation facilities, to nearby areas with similar physical and biological habitat features;
- Trails to assess whether such translocated *P. hindii* stems can be successfully returned to their original locations as a component of the rehabilitation of these areas;
- A study of the rhizomatous habit of *P. hindii* and how this may affect the success of the species in translocation and/or re-colonising disturbed areas;
- A monitoring program to study the *P. hindii* stems before and after translocation;
- A monitoring program to measure the ability of the residual *P. hindii* population along the disturbed areas of the ventilation facility's access track and construction site to regenerate; and
- Include shots and long-term goals to measure the effectiveness of the Program.

A Construction Environmental Management Plan was prepared and implemented that included the following measures:

- Identification of environmental impacts and potential impacts of these activities and describe measures it mitigate and manage these impacts, including impacts associated with:
  - Noise emissions
  - Visual amenity
  - Night lighting
  - > Air quality



- Traffic management
- Public safety
- Bushfire management
- Waste and hazardous materials management
- Vegetation removal (including identification of tree hollows, provision for the salvage (where feasible), and provision for their relocation and/or replacement in adjacent woodland); and
- Erosion and sediment control.

In addition to the above listed compensatory measures, a condition of approval was to provide a direct offset to compensate for the area cleared:

provide an area that is suitable in its vegetation types and extent to satisfactorily offset the residual impacts of clearing 15 ha of native vegetation associated with the construction and use of the Mod - 2 ventilation facilities and their supporting surface infrastructure and access track/roads, including the residual impacts on Persoonia hindii; and make suitable arrangements to manage, protect and provide long-term security for this area, consistent with the relevant NSW Offsets Policy.

In determining a suitable residual offset, the Director-General will have regard to the outcomes of the *Persoonia hindii* Management and Research Program, particularly the success of translocation and/or regeneration, and the Applicant's success in implementing the Rehabilitation Management Plan.

# 3.6 Springvale Western Coal Services

The project aimed to improve existing facilities to meet future market demands, both export and domestic. Specifically, the Western Coal Services Project involved:

- Upgrades to the existing washery, workshops and infrastructure within the site by constructing a new washery adjacent to the existing facility that will remain operational to provide a total processing capacity of up to 7 Mtpa.
- Construction of processing infrastructure such as additional conveyors and transfer points and other coal handling requirements to cater for the upgraded washery facility within the existing disturbance footprint of the site.
- Extending and enlarging an existing reject emplacement area to enable sufficient reject disposal capacity for a 25 year life.
- Increasing the utilisation of the return side of the existing overland conveyor system to enable up to 6.3 Mtpa of coal to be delivered to Lidsdale Siding.
- Construction of a private haul road, approximately 1.3 km in length, linking the site with the existing
  private haul road from Angus Place Colliery to Mt Piper Power Station. This private road will cross a
  section of the existing Pine Dale Mine operation and over the Castlereagh Highway.
- Improvement of the current water management systems on the site by separating clean and dirty water streams prior to either reuse or discharge off site.
- Integration of the existing approved transport and processing of coal at Springvale Coal Mine and Angus Place Colliery into the one consent.
- Integration of the remaining rehabilitation, monitoring, water management and reporting requirements associated with the Lamberts Gully Mine which occupies the site.
- Continuation of the use of all existing approved infrastructure, facilities and activities associated with the

transport and processing of coal from each mine gate and the point of delivery to the site. This infrastructure includes the existing conveyors, private haul roads, Kerosene Vale Stockpile area, reject emplacement areas, services, access roads, car parks and buildings.

## 3.6.1 Impact Assessment

The Project had a minor impact on native vegetation. The following table outlines the area of impact on native (and regenerating) vegetation which totalled approximately 41.34 ha. Of this, approximately 0.05 ha of MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum – Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest, which is commensurate with the EEC Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions was removed to allow for the Project.

#### Table 11 Springvale Western Coal Services Vegetation Impacts

Native Vegetation Community	Area (ha)
MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	0.05
MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum – Black Sally Open Forest	0
MU 37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	10.62
Total	10.68

## 3.6.2 Compensatory Measures

As a result of direct impacts upon native vegetation and fauna habitat, and potential indirect impacts, a number of compensatory measures have been undertaken to ameliorate these impacts.

A Biodiversity Management Plan was prepared for the development that included (but was not limited to) the following measures:

- Short, medium and long-term management of remnant vegetation and habitat on site;
- A detailed performance criteria for evaluating the performance of the Biodiversity Offset Strategy, and triggering any necessary remedial action;
- A description of the measures that would be implemented over the next 3 years for:
- Enhancing the quality of existing vegetation and fauna habitat;
- Establishing native vegetation and fauna habitat in the Additional Rehabilitation Initiatives area through focusing on assisted natural regeneration, targeted vegetation establishment and the introduction of naturally scarce fauna habitat features;
- Enhancing the landscaping of the site and along public roads to minimise visual and lighting impacts, particularly along Castlereagh highway;
- The protection of vegetation and soil outside the approved disturbance area;
- Maximise the salvage of resources within the approved disturbance area-including tree hollows and vegetative and soil resources;
- Collecting and propagating seed;
- Minimising impacts on fauna;
- Controlling, salinity, weeds, feral pests, erosion, access and bushfire risk.
- Monitoring program to report on the effectiveness of these measures.

A Biodiversity Management Plan was prepared for the development that included (but was not limited to) the following measures:



- Short, medium and long-term management of remnant vegetation and habitat on site;
- A detailed performance criteria for evaluating the performance of the Biodiversity Offset Strategy, and triggering any necessary remedial action;
- A description of the measures that would be implemented over the next 3 years for:
  - > Enhancing the quality of existing vegetation and fauna habitat;
  - Establishing native vegetation and fauna habitat in the Additional Rehabilitation Initiatives area through focusing on assisted natural regeneration, targeted vegetation establishment and the introduction of naturally scarce fauna habitat features;
  - Enhancing the landscaping of the site and along public roads to minimise visual and lighting impacts, particularly along Castlereagh highway;
  - > The protection of vegetation and soil outside the approved disturbance area;
  - Maximise the salvage of resources within the approved disturbance area-including tree hollows and vegetative and soil resources;
  - Collecting and propagating seed;
  - Minimising impacts on fauna;
  - > Controlling, salinity, weeds, feral pests, erosion, access and bushfire risk.
- Monitoring program to report on the effectiveness of these measures.

Additional rehabilitation initiatives have been taken including the establishment and enhancement of locally endemic native vegetation species on Lamberts Gully Creek catchment, as well as improving fauna habitat values. Improvements to the riparian habitat of Wangcol Creek for at least 100m downstream of the Link haul road bridge crossing of the creek are also proposed.

In addition to the above listed compensatory measures, a condition of approval was to provide a direct offset to compensate for the area cleared:

provide an area that is suitable in its vegetation types and extent to satisfactorily offset the residual impacts of clearing 10.62 ha of native vegetation (Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - brittle Gum Woodland); and make suitable arrangements to manage, protect and provide long-term security for this area, consistent with the relevant NSW Offsets Policy.

## 3.7 Clarence Reject Emplacement Area

The development within the site was for an additional reject emplacement area (REA), referred to as REA 6, to be used by Clarence Colliery to store waste rock as a result of ongoing mining operations. This required the removal of the majority of vegetation situated within the site boundary.

## 3.7.1 Impact Assessment

The project resulted in the removal of 4.1 ha of native vegetation defined as Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint – Silvertop Ash Layered Open Forest (MU26). This vegetation community is not commensurate with any TSC Act and/or EPBC Act listed ecological community.

A total of 16 hollow bearing trees were removed, reducing the available amount of roosting habitat for a number of threatened fauna species. The removed vegetation was also considered foraging habitat for a range of native fauna within the local area.

No threatened flora were removed as a result of the project.

No significant impacts to threatened flora, fauna and/or ecological communities were expected to occur as a result of the REA 6 operation.

## 3.7.2 Compensatory Measures

To compensate for the removal of 4.1 ha of native vegetation to accommodate for the REA, a number of measures have been undertaken. This includes future rehabilitation objectives defined within a Mining Operations Plan to ensure the REA site will be appropriately rehabilitated at the completion of the sites use.

In addition to the above listed compensatory measures, a condition of approval was to provide a direct offset to compensate for the area cleared:

By the end of December 2016, the Applicant shall, in consultation with the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH), and to the satisfaction of the Secretary:

provide a suitable offset to satisfactorily offset clearing 4.1 hectares of Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint – Silver-top Ash Layered Open Forest and the loss of related biodiversity values, including for threatened species; and make suitable arrangements to manage, protect and provide long-term security in perpetuity for this area, consistent with the relevant NSW Offsets policy.

# 3.8 The Conservation Values of the Newnes Plateau and Ben Bullen State Forest

Centennial Coal has recognised, through the final land use proposed for the Projects, the conservation values that the Newnes Plateau and Ben Bullen State Forest currently holds and will hold in the future following cessation of forestry and mining activities. These conservation values have been identified through consultation with a number of stakeholders and a literature review of stakeholder documentation, including:

- The Greater Blue Mountains World Heritage Area Strategic Plan (2009 to 2019)
- 'Save our Swamps' documentation (2010);
- Review of Piezometer Monitoring Data in Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and their Relationship with Underground Mining in the Western Coalfield, DECCW (2010);
- Coalpac Consolidation Project Planning Assessment Commission Report, (2013);
- The Geoheritage and Geomorphology of the Sandstone Pagodas of the North-western Blue Mountains region (NSW), Washington et al, (2011);
- The Gardens of Stone Park Proposal: Stage 2, the Western Escarpment, Airly-Genowlan Mesa, Newnes Plateau and related Crown lands, (2005)<sup>1</sup>;
- The Impact of Coal Mining on the Gardens of Stone, Colong Foundation for Wilderness, (2010); and
- Alteration of Habitat Following Subsidence due to Longwall Mining Key Threatening Process Listing, Office of Environment and Heritage, (2005).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Including *The Gardens of Stone Park Proposal Stage Two Illustrated: A proposal to extend the Gardens of Stone and Blue Mountains National Parks and create a Gardens of Stone Conservation Area and a Western Escarpment State Conservation Area, Blue Mountains Conservation Society and the Colong Foundation for Wilderness, 2005. Seeing the Gardens…the other Blue Mountains: Nature based tourism and recreation in the Gardens of Stone Stage Two Park Proposal, Blue Mountains Conservation Society and the Colong Foundation for Wilderness, 2009* 



This review identified the common theme and desire to protect, conserve, present and rehabilitate the environmental values of the Newnes Plateau for recreation and tourism purposes. This includes consideration of:

- Threats to conservation values that include (but are not limited to) fire, pests and weeds
- Methods to establish the health status of swamp communities to guide management decisions, as discussed in Chapter 10.3 of the EIS
- Impacts of mine water discharge on swamp communities, as discussed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 8 of the EIS
- Value of pagoda systems that occur within the Banks Wall and Burra Moko Head Sandstones, as discussed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 10.1 of the EIS<sup>2</sup>
- Impacts of mining related activities to areas with potential conservation value, including construction of access roads and utility corridors, historical cliff collapses, potential changes to hydrology; as discussed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 10.1, 10.2 and 10.3 of the EIS
- Support by Centennial Coal Company Ltd for the reservation of Mugii Murum-ban State Conservation Area in a State Conservation Area in 2011
- A heritage assessment for the Mount Airly Oil Shale Ruins, completed by Centennial Airly Pty Ltd in 2013
- Discharge of water away from the World Heritage Area and reuse of water for industrial purposes, as discussed in Chapter 10.2 of the EIS
- Subsidence protection zones whilst maintaining economically viable operations, as discussed in Chapter 8 of the EIS
- Collection of real time and relevant data to inform understanding of the biodiversity and geo-diversity values, as discussed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 10 and 10 of the EIS
- Management and monitoring of underground mining operations to achieve predicted height of fracturing, thereby minimising to the greatest extent possible surface related impacts, as discussed in Chapter 2 and Chapter 8 of the Springvale Mine Extension Project EIS and the Angus Place Mine Extension Project EIS
- Recognition of the geo-diversity of pagoda systems and avoidance of impacts to these systems within the Neubeck Coal Project EIS (Chapter 8)
- A minimum 300m set back of the mine footprint to pagoda systems, as discussed in Chapter 8 of the Neubeck Project EIS
- Minimising the footprint of the Neubeck Project to 201 hectares, of which 110 hectares are cleared or severely disturbed
- Avoidance of Bursaria spinosa, the known host plant for the Copperwing Butterfly, as discussed in Chapter 10 of the Neubeck Project EIS.

By taking into consideration the measures identified above, the conservation values of the Newnes Plateau, and to a lesser extent the Ben Bullen State Forest, and the management strategies to avoid and mitigate impacts, the mining operations at Angus Place and Springvale can be managed to achieve a future conservation outcome. Whilst the direct impacts of the Neubeck Project will result in a loss of threatened

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The EIS refers to the Environmental Impact Statement of the Neubeck Coal Project, the Springvale Mine Extension Project and the Angus Place Colliery Extension Project, unless specified otherwise.

species and their habitats, by restricting the mine footprint as far as practicable these impacts have been minimised such that the offsets and supporting supplementary measures can compensate for this loss.

Centennial Coal has developed this biodiversity strategy to meet this broader conservation outcome.

# 3.9 Cumulative Impact Upon the Coxs River Catchment

A number of surrounding projects within the Coxs River Catchment contribute to cumulative impacts towards the Coxs River, resulting primarily from direct impacts.

The following projects are considered to have existing or future potential impacts upon the Coxs River:

- Western Coal Services Project;
- Angus Place Colliery Extension;
- Springvale Coal Mine Extension;
- Pine Dale Coal Mine Extension;

Wallerawang Power Station;Lidsdale Siding project; and

Neubeck Open Cut Mine Project;

Mount Piper Power Station;

Yarraboldy Extension;

Blackmans Flat Waste facility.

A summation of direct impacts as a result of the above-mentioned projects includes mine water discharge from surface and underground workings, vegetation clearing including endangered ecological communities and direct removal of threatened flora species and threatened flora and fauna habitat.

The information available for the above projects indicates that impacts of the Projects specific to ecology will be mitigated through selective clearing, increased and selective monitoring of species, offsetting select species and vegetation, development rehabilitation plans and ongoing management and monitoring. Aquatic impacts are, however, considered to be placed upon the Coxs River as a consequence of multiple projects. Consultation with GHD (2014) and RPS (2014) reports, provided information on aquatic impacts to specific projects as discussed below.

In relation to stream ecology, GHD (2014) identified two expansion projects which have the potential to add to a cumulative impact on the current instream ecology of Coxs River. These include: Pine Dale Coal Mine Stage 2 Extension Project and Yarraboldy Extension (Stage 1) Project.

Of these two projects the most significant is the Pine Dale Coal Mine Stage 2 Extension Project. Dewatering of historical underground workings to Wangcol Creek will increase the potential for water quality degradation. The dewatering rate is expected to average 10 ML/day. Currently the water management strategy is not known though mitigation of this potential impact could be through the direct reuse of this water by Mount Piper Power Station via a pipeline connection between the two sites.

Groundwater drawdown as a result of the Stage 2 project would be expected to extend the predicted mining related drawdown extent further to the east. Typically the Stage 2 project will have an increased project specific drawdown due to the depth of excavation required to extract the Lithgow however it is not expected that a compounding effect would occur from the drawdown of both the Project and the Stage 2 project occurring.

The other recent Project is the Yarraboldy Extension (Stage 1) Project. Discharges from the mine will be avoided through the transfer of water underground into historical workings. This project will result in a minimal change to current water management practices though the potential for water impact still remains for years where discharges are required.



Springvale Coal Services has avoided discharge of mine water through site water management and the use of water storage on the surface, however during significant rain events it is expected that discharges will still occur to Wangcol Creek, which could have flow-on effects to Coxs River.

The primary impacts from the Angus Place and Springvale Coal projects, specific to instream ecology, are changes to surface hydrology and hydrogeology. With respect to instream ecology, both projects rely on discharges to the Coxs River catchment. Discharges predicted from these projects into the Coxs River have been identified as likely to increase over time. This is likely to modify water quality loads being transferred to the Coxs River and hence may influence the abundance and health of instream ecology.

At Blackmans Flat Waste Management Facility potential groundwater impacts have been identified in the review of the proposal from leachate though all attempts have been made within the design of the landfill such that migration to groundwater is limited though it has been identified as a potential pathway through to Wangcol Creek. Leachates from landfill areas have been known to degrade water quality and migration through to Wangcol Creek would most likely cause potential degradation to instream ecology and GDEs as it passes through the groundwater environment. A downstream surcharge dam has been proposed as a final capture point in the event of significant rainfall events which has a stated capacity equal to a peak 500 year ARI storm event.

Mitigation measures implemented by the Neubeck Coal, Lidsdale Siding and Wallerawang Power Station Projects have avoided potential aquatic impacts and are not considered to contribute to the cumulative impacts upon the Coxs River.

# 3.10 Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone

This section has been prepared to address the predicted impacts to Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS) and the impactions these predictions may have on this Strategy. For the purpose of this Strategy, the community name Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS) is used to collectively discuss the vegetation communities MU50 Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp, MU51 Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamp and MU52 Newnes Plateau Rush - Sedge Snow Gum Hollow Wooded Heath, as described in DECC (2006). All three of these vegetation communities are commensurate with the EPBC Act listed EEC THPSS. Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp is individually listed as an EEC under the TSC Act.

# 3.10.1 Past Assessments

In 2011, Springvale Mine and Angus Place Colliery referred (separately) longwall extraction actions to the then Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (SEWPaC, now Department of the Environment, DotE) (referred to as EPBC 2011/5949 and EPBC 2011/5952 respectively). To support these applications, a significant body of work, referred to as the Preliminary Documentation, was submitted in 2011 to SEWPaC and placed on public exhibition during the assessment process.

In 2012, based on the information provided to the Department, these actions were conditionally approved by the Minister. The key conditions of approval for the Springvale Mine, relevant to this response to submissions, were:

(1) Unless otherwise agreed by the minister in writing, longwall mining is not to be undertaken in areas directly below known high quality sites of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone or within approved buffer zones (as per condition 2) If at anytime the person taking the action seeks the minister's agreement to vary this condition the person taking the action must demonstrate in writing that a proven technology or engineering methodology will be used for the proposed longwall mining that prevents severe impacts of subsidence on temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone, or that would allow any severe impacts on temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone to be remediated



(2) Within three months of the date of this approval, the person taking the action must submit details of proposed buffer zones around high quality temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone for the minister's approval. The buffer zones must be approved by the minister before mining of longwalls 416 and 417 can commence.

Throughout 2012 and 2013, Centennial undertook investigations to satisfy these conditions and in 2013 and 2014, Centennial submitted a substantial body of work to the Department of the Environment, including:

- Justification for the selection of a 26.5 degree angle of draw buffer, including background information on the buffer zone selection
- Application to Mine within Buffer Zones, supported by three volumes of supplementary information, including nine (9) swamp case studies, and various reports on swamp geology, results of ground penetrating radar (GPR) and resistivity studies on East Wolgan Swamp, critical analysis on the different mine geometries between longwall 411 (East Wolgan Swamp impacts) and longwalls 415 to 417, geotechnical investigation into East Wolgan Swamp, and others.
- Various case studies on remediation measures taken to remediate impacts to swamp communities.
- Springvale Mine Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan
- Angus Place Colliery Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan

This body of work is extensive, comprehensive and supported by various levels of peer review. For example, both the Springvale Mine Temperate Highland Peat Swamp on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan and the Angus Place Colliery Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan were peer reviewed by Dr David Goldney and Dr Grant Hose. Dr Hose was an expert who had previously been approved by the Department of the Environment to peer review previous swamp reports. Dr David Goldney was the expert who had undertaken an independent investigation into the impacts of mining on swamps at Angus Place Colliery for the then Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and Arts (DEWHA).

As a result of investigations into THPSS hydrogeology and interactions with mine subsidence, changes to the mine design were made, based on reduced mining void widths and increased chain pillar widths. The changes have been made in the context of cover depths in proposed future mining areas in the vicinity of THPSS and are designed to a criterion of sub-critical panel geometry. Subsidence modelling indicates that the design changes will result is very significant reductions to total subsidence and differential subsidence movements. These changes were made specifically to reduce the environmental impacts of longwall mining under the Newnes Plateau, and demonstrate Centennial's commitment to sustainable mining practices.

Based on the reports provided to it, on 21 October 2013, the Department of the Environment approved mining beneath THPSS under the terms of EPBC 2011/5949 Condition 1. The mine design approach for all future longwall mining described in the SVMEP EIS and the APMEP EIS in the vicinity of THPSS is consistent with that approved for longwall mining beneath THPSS by DotE under EPBC2011/5949.

## 3.10.2 Investigating Impacts to THPSS

As noted above, Centennial Coal has invested substantial time and resources into meeting, and exceeding, its compliance obligations under existing approvals, and will continue to do so in the future. Centennial Coal has done this in five broad areas:

- (1) Investigation of impacts to THPSS, namely East Wolgan Swamp and the consequent Enforceable Undertaking entered into in 2011;
- (2) Development of an adaptive management framework and response, following the conclusion of investigations;



- (3) Comprehensive analysis and review of the mine design at both the Springvale and Angus Place operations;
- (4) Further analysis and review of the potential for impacts to THPSS; and
- (5) Investigation into the potential impacts of water discharged from the underground mining operations on the receiving environment.

Centennial acknowledged in Chapter 2 and Chapter 8 of the Springvale Mine Extension Project Environmental Impact Statement (SVMEP EIS) and the Angus Place Colliery Mine Extension Project Environmental Impact Statement (APMEP EIS) that longwall mining has caused impacts to certain THPSS, however, as identified in these documents, this has not been the case in all instances.

Chapter 2 of both the SVMEP EIS and the APMEP EIS acknowledged that subsidence impacts to swamp hydrology have been noted at two swamps (Kangaroo Creek Swamp and East Wolgan Swamp). Where impacts to certain THPSS on the Newnes Plateau have occurred, Centennial has conducted extensive research to understand the causes of the impacts. Centennial has used the findings of the research to avoid and mitigate both past and future impacts of longwall mining and related activities to THPSS on the Newnes Plateau.

- Extensive research and investigation, lead primarily by work commissioned by the then DEWHA (the Goldney 2010 Report), has shown that impacts to THPSS on the Newnes Plateau have been caused primarily by:
- Licenced discharge of mine water through THPSS
- Changes to swamp hydrology caused by cracking of rock substrate beneath THPSS as a result of mine subsidence

A high level of concern exists within the community and amongst decision makers in relation to the potential impacts to THPSS. This concern is driven to some extent by subsidence related impacts occurring within other coal fields, as well as the noted impacts to East Wolgan Swamp. A detailed investigation, spanning several years, was undertaken to identify the causal factors that lead to these effects. The results of studies are provided in **Table 12**.

Causal Factors	Springvale Coal Management Response
Mine water discharge	Cease mine water discharge to Newnes Plateau (including proposed underground water storage for future emergency mine water discharges).
	(There have been no Newnes Plateau discharges since April 2010)
Intersection of major geological fault structures	Major geological structure zones identified through detailed topographic, geological and geophysical analysis, The relationship between mine subsidence, geological faulting and groundwater response is well understood from historical monitoring data (based on piezometers, extensometers, subsidence monitoring (terrestrial and LiDAR), exploration borehole data). This understanding is used in the mine planning and design process to ensure that combinations of risk factors do not occur in future mining areas in the Project Application Area.
Orientation of longwall panels sub-parallel to major structures	Angle of orientation increased for future swamps e.g increase to $24^\circ$ for Carne West and $51^\circ$ for Sunnyside East.
Steepness and depth valley containing swamps	Surface topography is well understood from Digital Terrain Model. Analysis of topographic and subsidence data identified no measured impacts at slope angles <18 degrees (see Section 8.2.1 of this EIS).

#### Table 12 Causal Factors Leading to Impacts to East Wolgan Swamp

In situ stress direction and magnitude	Horizontal stress orientation mapped through exploration borehole geophysical testing / analysis. Horizontal stress magnitude measured through installation of instrumentation in surface to seam boreholes and in the roof at seam level.
Critical width longwall panel design	Future longwalls in the vicinity of swamps are based on Subcritical panel design
Location and orientation of geological structure adjacent to the permanent barrier pillar	Future Mine workings designed to avoid alignment of major geological structure zones sub-parallel with edge of permanent barrier pillar subject to multiple panel subsidence effects
Subsidence interaction of adjacent Angus Place and Springvale workings	Springvale Mine and Angus Place Colliery future mining areas are not adjacent to each other (separated by over 500 m) thus interaction will be avoided.

As a result of the findings that lead to the impacts to East Wolgan Swamp, Centennial has not discharged mine water through THPSS on the Newnes Plateau since 2010 and is committed to managing mine water through the Water Transfer Scheme (WTS), which transfers mine water off the Newnes Plateau.

# 3.10.3 Additional Research and Monitoring

Centennial Coal has acknowledged the importance of the THPSS in the landscape. Research conducted over the last 5 years (2009 to 2014) by the University of Queensland has worked towards quantifying the nature and extent of the community across the Newnes Plateau. Further work undertaken through the Enforceable Undertaking has been targeted towards:

- The nature and extent of THPSS
- THPSS water balances
- Functionality of swamps
- Environmental history and origins
- Ecology/biodiversity of major structural species
- Contribution to the landscape
- Condition status/mapping
- Monitoring of selected reference sites
- Thresholds for recovery

The University of Queensland is currently conducting research on communities identified as temperate treeless palustrine swamps in a 268 square kilometre area which includes the Newnes Plateau. Based on publicly available combined mapping from the temperate zone of New South Wales and manual interpretation of the numerous vegetation classifications used, a region containing more than 1000 shrub swamp communities per degree of latitude/longitude was identified which contained the communities mapped as Newnes Plateau shrub swamps. A report based on the research will be published and finalised in 2014.

In 2010, the University of Queensland, via funding from the Australian Coal Association Research Program (ACARP) commenced an investigation into the potential of small unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) platforms to capture imagery of THPSS. The purpose of the research was to establish whether this technology could be used to develop monitoring tools for detecting change in condition and composition of THPSS communities that may then be correlated to potential impacts from underground mining. The project was successful in generating multi-spectral orthophoto mosaics with resolutions of less than 10 centimetres, resulting in greater



coverage of THPSS communities in remote and difficult to access locations. The ACARP report was published in September 2014.

Ultimately, it is the swamp condition and health that will determine whether there has been a significant impact. To assist in understanding how to establish impacts, the University of Queensland have developed a Monitoring Handbook, titled Flora monitoring methods for Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Hanging Swamps (2014) (see **Appendix 1**). This Monitoring Handbook identifies that there are three environmental factors which affect floristics (1) geology, through subsidence responses, (2) hydrology (including water quality, groundwater level, flow and infiltration) and (3) flora composition and condition. The Monitoring Handbook identifies performance indicators for vegetation monitoring that take into consideration these factors and their effects on swamp health. Three trigger levels have been established and will be used to determine impacts, when measured against a baseline:

- Reduction in live vegetation cover of more than 20% within the community, compared with baseline data;
- A single patch of non-vegetative cover greater than 400m<sup>2</sup> doubles in size compared with baseline data; and
- A significant increase in exotic species cover compared with the baseline data
- The Monitoring Handbook includes a statistically valid sampling design capable of recording change as a result of exceedance of these triggers.

# 3.10.4 Offsetting Requirements for Temperate Highland Peat Swamp on Sandstone

Centennial has invested considerable time and money in monitoring and undertaking specialist studies in relation to their mining activities. From specialist studies, major geological structural zones can be confidently identified within the Springvale and Angus Place mining and exploration leases. Monitoring of swamp water levels and surface water gauging has shown that no impacts to the swamps or surface Regular seasonal ecological monitoring since 2005 has also revealed no observable impacts on the flora and fauna recorded within undermined areas, including THPSS. These Projects are not expected to have a significant impact upon any shrub swamps or hanging swamps. This prediction is supported by a high level of confidence in subsidence predictions as shown by post-mining subsidence monitoring data.

As discussed in the Angus Place Mine Extension Project EIS, the Springvale Mine Extension Project EIS, predicted subsidence is not expected to result in a significant impact to THPSS. Significant is defined as not negligible. As a result, no direct offset is required. In order to ensure impacts are within those predicted in the EISs, Centennial will:

- Monitor annually for ecosystem health using the UQ handbook (see Appendix 1);
- Where this monitoring shows mining related impacts (as per fig 4.1 in that handbook), mitigation measures will be implemented (Soft or hard engineering); and
- Reconcile annual monitoring and mitigation every 5 years against Handbook triggers. Where impacts are above triggers, additional mitigation. Where impacts are attributable to mining and cannot be mitigate or mitigation is not successful, offsets will be provided.

In the unlikely event that monitoring does show an impact has occurred to an area of THPSS and where mitigation is not successful, one of three measures are proposed:

- (a) Conservation bond for the value of swamps (based on values identified in economic assessment);
- (b) Direct offset with the size of the offset calculated using the larger of the results of a BBAM assessment or EPBC Act Offsets Assessment Guide; or
- (c) A combination of both A and B.

# 3.11 Residual Impacts Summary

# 3.11.1 Vegetation

The combined clearing footprint of all projects is provided in **Table 13** below. The projects covered by this Regional Strategy propose a total clearing area of 151.02 ha of wooded vegetation and an additional 87.59 ha of cleared lands.

Whilst being in a cleared, low condition, the cleared lands are recognised by this Regional Strategy as having some remaining biodiversity value. Cleared lands have therefore been described as 'derived grasslands' of the parent vegetation communities with impacts assessed accordingly.

The combined impacts to listed EECs include the removal of 0.19 ha of Montane Peatlands and Swamps (MU53) and 17.14 ha of Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (MU11 and MU15). Impacts to 28.41 ha of derived grasslands of the Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland are also covered in this Strategy.

Both of these EECs are listed under the TSC Act. No EECs listed under the EPBC Act are proposed to be cleared.

The largest impacts are to dry sclerophylly woodland communities, predominately MU07 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest, MU26 Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Layered Open Forest, MU33 Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest and MU37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland. Combined, these communities make up 95.81 ha (63%).

None of these communities are listed EECs under the TSC Act or EPBC Act.

	I able 13 Centennial Western Projects - Vegetation Impacts Summary									
Map Unit	Community Name	EEC Equivalent	Angus Place	Springvale	Neubeck	Springvale Bore 8	Angus Place MOD 2 - Ventilation Facility	Western Coal Services	Clarence Colliery REA 6	Total
MU07	Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest		1.09	1.5		1.65	9.34			13.58
MU11	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		0.22	12.64			0.05		12.91
MU14	Tableland Mountain Gum - Snow Gum - Daviesia Montane Open Forest		0.16				0.87			1.03
MU15	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)			4.23					4.23
MU26	Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Layered Open Forest		8.2	5.44					4.1	17.74
MU26a	Newnes Plateau Gum Hollows varient: Brittle Gum - Mountain Gum, Scribbly Gum - Snow Gum Shrubby Open Forest		0.11	1.09			4.64			5.84
MU28	Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland		5.46	2.29		1.79				9.54
MU29	Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest		1.83	0.1						1.93
MU30	Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland		6.39			0.49				6.88
MU32	Tableland Hills Scribbly Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark Shrubby Open Forest				2.59					2.59
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest				15					15

#### Table 13 Centennial Western Projects - Vegetation Impacts Summary



Map Unit	Community Name	EEC Equivalent	Angus Place	Springvale	Neubeck	Springvale Bore 8	Angus Place MOD 2 - Ventilation Facility	Western Coal Services	Clarence Colliery REA 6	Total
MU35	Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad-leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest				9.11					9.11
MU37	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland				38.87			10.62		49.49
MU44	Sandstone Plateaux Tea Tree - Dwarf Sheoak - Banksia Rocky Heath			0.07						0.07
MU45	Newnes Plateau Tea Tree - Banksia - Mallee Heath						0.16			0.16
MU53	Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	Montane Peatlands and Swamps (TSC Act)			0.19					0.19
MU8	Newnes Sheltered Peppermint - Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest			0.73						0.73
Sub- total			23.24	11.44	82.63	3.93	15.01	10.67	4.1	151.02
Cleared	Land									
MU11 (DNG)	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)			11.29					11.29
MU15 (DNG)	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)			17.12					17.12
MU33 (DNG)	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest (cleared)				29.17					29.17
MU37 (DNG)	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland (cleared)				30.01					30.01
Total			23.24	11.44	170.22	3.93	15.01	10.67	4.1	238.61

# 3.11.2 Threatened Flora

In order to retain consistency with the offset methodologies of the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects and EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy, impacts to threatened flora have been assessed as the number of recorded individuals. These are displayed in **Table 14** below.

Species	Angus Place	Springvale	Neubeck	Springvale Bore 8	Angus Place MOD 2 - Ventilation Facility	Western Coal Services	Clarence Colliery REA 6	Total
<i>Eucalyptus aggregata</i> (Black Gum) (V)			238					238
Eucalyptus cannonii (Cannon's Stringybark) (V)			20					20
<i>Thesium australe</i> (Austral Toadflax) (V, V*)			61					61
Persoonia hindii (E)					91			91
Key:		·						

#### Table 14 Centennial Western projects - Threatened Flora Impacts Summary

V Vuln E End

Vulnerable Species under the TSC Act Endangered Species under the TSC Act V\* Vulnerable Species under the EPBC Act

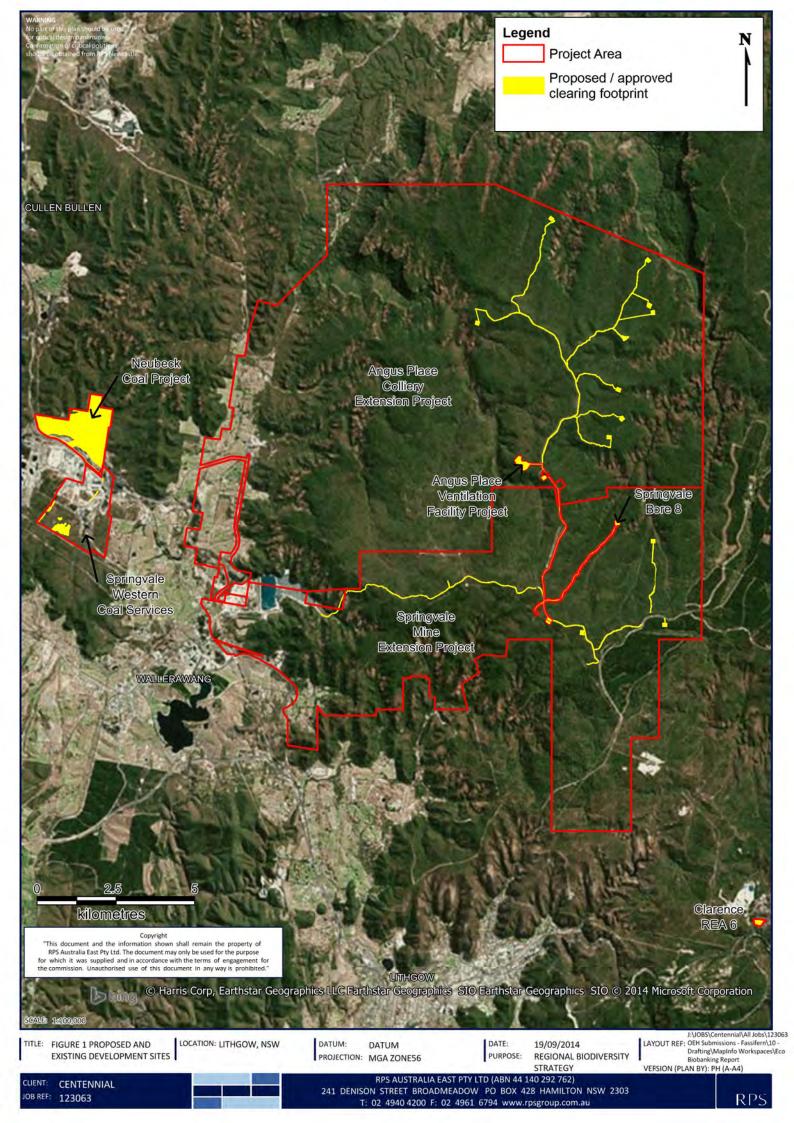
# 3.11.3 Threatened Fauna

In order to retain consistency with the offset methodologies of the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects and EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy, impacts to threatened fauna has been assessed as the area of habitat in hectares to be lost.

Suitable habitats for fauna species often cross several of the vegetation communities that are displayed in **Table 13**. As later detailed in this report, these vegetation communities have been classified based on the 'best fit' vegetation type listed in the BioBanking Vegetation Types Database (OEH 2009). Parameters used to choose the 'best fit' Vegetation Type included overstorey and understorey floristics, soil landscape, location and topographic position. The BioBanking Vegetation Types, and by extension the vegetation communities, can be broadly categorised by 'Vegetation Formation'. This broader formation class category has been used in **Table 15** to assess the potential losses to threatened fauna habitat.

Formation	Equivalent Map Unit	Fauna Habitat Suitability	Area (ha)
Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	MU2, MU8, MU21, MU26, MU26a, MU28, MU29, MU30, MU32, MU37, MU38, MU42	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	94.74
Freshwater Wetlands	MU53	Amphibians	0.19
Grassy Woodlands	MU11, MU13, MU15, MU20, MU33	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats.	32.14
Heathlands	MU43, MU44, MU45	Eastern Pygmy Possum, Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	0.23
Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	MU3, MU14, MU35	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	10.14
Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	MU7	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	13.58
Derived Grasslands (combined)	MU11, MU15, MU20, MU33, MU37 and MU38	Marginal habitat for a range of fauna species.	87.59

Table 15 Centennial Western Projects - Fauna Impacts Summary



RPS

# 4.0 The Regional Biodiversity Strategy

This Regional Strategy aims to provide appropriate and targeted compensatory measures for the unavoidable residual impacts detailed in **Section 3**. To achieve this goal, three core initiatives have been developed, namely direct offsets, supplementary measures and a Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program. These are summarised below and detailed within the following sections.

# 4.1 Development Sites

The areas of vegetation clearing impacts and impacts to specific notable species have been analysed for seven proposed and existing projects:

- Angus Place Colliery Extension Project;
- Springvale Mine Extension Project;
- Neubeck Development Site;
- Springvale Bore 8;
- Angus Place Ventilation Facility Project;
- Springvale Western Coal Services; and
- Clarence REA 6.

# 4.2 Conservation Sites

The areas being considered for the potential value as offsets, management or rehabilitation (collectively referred to as conservation sites in this report) are listed below:

- Airly Offset Site;
- Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site;
- Wolgan Road Southern Management Site;
- Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site;
- Brays lane, Lidsdale Management Site;
- Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Site; and
- Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site.

## 4.3 Variables

The variables that have been analysed are:

- area of vegetation types (as described in the Vegetation of the Western Blue Mountains (DEC 2006));
- area of BioMetric vegetation type as described in the BioBanking Assessment Methodology(BBAM);
- area of vegetation formation as described in the BBAM this can be used to analyse general habitat associations for a range of fauna species;
- BBAM Ecosystem Credits; and
- BBAM Species Credits.



# 4.4 Supplementary Measures

Throughout the development of the Biodiversity Strategy, Centennial has undertaken a review of the Priority Actions for species and communities of concern to the Office of Environment and Heritage and the Department of the Environment. This review has identified a number of threatened species where actions for recovery can be supported by additional investment in research. These supplementary measures are detailed in **Section 6**.

# 4.5 Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program

As detailed in **Section 3.9** many cumulative impacts affect the nature and quality of the Coxs River catchments. Impacts include mine water discharge from both underground mine operations and from open cut mine operations. Impacts to water quality and quantity are also experienced from power generation and from the surrounding human settlements. The Coxs River and its tributaries contain numerous biodiversity values, including EECs and threatened species.

This Regional Strategy provide an opportunity to implement the Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program, which is aimed to further enhance the biodiversity values, water quality and amenity that exist within the Coxs River Catchment and ameliorate the cumulative impacts associated with Centennial projects and the many other projects that influences the physical and chemical nature of the Coxs River. The details of this program are discussed in detail in **Section 7**.

# 5.0 Offset, Management and Rehabilitation Areas

A combination of direct offsets, management sites, and rehabilitation areas (collecitvely referred to in this report as conservation areas) has been proposed as part of the Regional Strategy in order to provide adequate compensation for the habitats and vegetation losses. The requirements of the OEH and Department of the Environment Director General's Requirements for the respective State Significant Developments included guidance for what information should be provided in describing an offset. A summary of the information requirements and where it is presented within this report is provided in **Table 16** and **Table 17** for OEH and DotE respectively.

Office of Environment and Heritage Requirements	Where Addressed in this Report
clear quantification of each vegetation community that will be directly and indirectly impacted,	Table 13
clear maps showing the vegetation communities to be impacted,	Detailed within the respective Ecological Report for each project
clear quantification of each vegetation community on the proposed offset sites	Table 27
a clear map showing the location of the proposed offset site and the vegetation communities on the site, including the size of the offset site, the landscape context and the cadastre boundaries,	Section 5.3
demonstration of the metric used to show that the impacts are fully offset,	Section 5.5 and Section 5.6
details of the proposed mechanism for securing the offset site in perpetuity,	Section 5.9
objectives for management of the proposed offset site, and	Section 5.10
demonstration that the proposed offset proposal is consistent with relevant Government policies and principles	Section 2 of this Report and Table 1

#### Table 16 Office of Environment and Heritage Requirements

#### Table 17 Department of the Environment Requirements

Department of the Environment Requirements	Where Addressed in this Report		
Location and size of the offset land	Figure 3 and Table 27.		
Maps showing the relevant ecological features, the landscape context and the cadastre boundary	Figure 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12		
The current tenure arrangements (including zoning and land ownership) of the offset land	Figure 3		
Confirmed records of presence (or otherwise) of relevant protected matters on the offset land	Figure 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12		
Detailed information of the presence and quality of habitat for relevant protected matters on the offset land. The quality of habitat should be assessed in a manner consistent with <i>How to use the offset assessment guide</i>	Section 5.8		
Management actions that will be undertaken that improve or maintain the quality of the proposed offset land	Section 5.3		
Time over which management actions will deliver proposed improvements or maintenance of habitat quality	Section 8 and 9 of this Report		
Risk of damage, degradation or destruction to any offset land in the absence of formal protection and/or management over a foreseeable period of time (20 years)	Section 5.3		
Presence of pending development applications, mining leases or other activities on or near the offset land that indicate development intent	None recognised		
Average risk of loss for similar sites	Section 5.3		
Presence and strength of formal protection mechanisms currently in place	Section 5.9		

Department of the Environment Requirements	Where Addressed in this Report
The proposed strategy is additional to any existing requirement, determined by law or planning regulations, agreed to under other schemes or programs or required under an existing duty of care	Section 2
Overall cost of the strategy, including acquisition/land transfer costs; implementation of related management actions; and monitoring, reporting and auditing of the strategy	Section 9

The Biodiversity Strategy will be included in the Statement of Commitments for each EIS.

# 5.2 Strategic Lands Assessment (Site Selection)

In 2012 Centennial undertook a Strategic Land Assessment of the Centennial off-tenement land holdings. The Project was targeted at assessing the options / opportunities for more actively managing Centennial's entire land bank. The Project aimed to strategically assess the current off-tenement land holdings to identify future land use potential within the following key areas:

- Identification of land which has a high value for biodiversity, conservation and/or restoration;
- Identification of land which is of Aboriginal or European heritage significance;
- Identification of land which has potential for current or future alternative land uses;
- Identification of prime agricultural land; and
- Identification of land which has potential for soil carbon farming and land productivity initiatives.

The Biodiversity component of the Project aimed to assess land which has a high value for biodiversity and conservation. Such land may have potential environmental and economic value associated with the Biodiversity Banking and Offsets Scheme (BioBanking) in NSW. The BioBanking Scheme is operated under Part 7A of the Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995 by OEH. Other lands that also have the potential to be restored to increase areas of endangered ecological communities or provide additional threatened species habitat also may have potential under the BioBanking Scheme to generate additional BioBanking Credits.

## 5.2.1.1 Traffic Light Approach

A traffic light approach was established to identify land holdings which have Biodiversity/Conservation value. The following approach was used to classify each land holding:

#### Green Land – High Biodiversity Value

- Over 5 ha with low edge to area ratio;
- Mostly intact native vegetation (including native grasslands);
- High condition (biobanking);
- Likely to contain numerous threatened species and/or threatened ecological communities;
- High landscape/strategic value;
- High connectivity value;
- Likely to contain riparian zones; and
- High management or restoration potential.

#### Amber - Moderate Biodiversity Value

Over 5 ha with medium edge to area ratio;



- Partly intact native vegetation (including native grasslands);
- Moderate High condition (biobanking);
- Likely to contain some threatened species and/or threatened ecological communities;
- Moderate landscape/strategic value;
- Moderate connectivity value;
- Likely to contain riparian zones; and
- Moderate High management or restoration potential.

#### **Red - Low Biodiversity Value**

- Generally less than 5 ha with medium high edge to area ratio;
- Mostly cleared or non-native vegetation;
- Low condition (biobanking);
- Likely to contain few threatened species and/or threatened ecological communities;
- Low landscape/strategic value;
- Low connectivity value;
- May still contain riparian zones; and
- Low management or restoration potential.

These key parameters are shown in **Table 18**. The above classifications were used to prepare a map layer of the lands assessed to inform future decisions of the suitability of lands for biodiversity conservation and restoration. An example of the result of the traffic light mapping is presented in **Figure 2**.

#### Table 18 The Key Parameters and Associated Categories used to Provide an Overall Biodiversity Value

Parameter	Low	Medium	High
Size	<5 ha	5-50 ha	>50 ha
Edge(m):Area (m <sup>2</sup> ) Ratio	>0.04	0.01-0.04	<0.01
Native Vegetation (%)	<30%	30% - 70%	>70%
BioBanking Condition	Low	Moderate	High
Threatened Species / Endangered Ecological Communities Potential	<ul> <li>No TS or EECs likely; or</li> <li>Vulnerable species highly mobile.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Highly mobile Endangered or Critically Endangered species;</li> <li>Vulnerable species solely reliant on habitats present; or</li> <li>EECs occupy &lt;50% of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Endangered or Critically Endangered species solely reliant on habitats present; or</li> <li>EECs occupy &gt;50% of the site.</li> </ul>
Landscape Connectivity/Strategic Value	<ul> <li>Isolated from areas of native vegetation and conservation reserves; and</li> <li>Not included in DECC 25yr investment map (Hunter).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Tentative connectivity to offsite areas of native vegetation and/or;</li> <li>Within 1km of conservation reserve or DECC 25yr investment site (Hunter).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Strong connectivity to offsite areas of native vegetation; or</li> <li>Adjacent to existing conservation reserve; or</li> <li>Included in DECC 25yr investment map (Hunter).</li> </ul>



Parameter	Low	Medium	High
Riparian/Aquatic Values	Farm dams and ephemeral drainage lines only.	Permanent streams; or small wetlands.	<ul> <li>Rivers and wetlands; or</li> <li>Groundwater dependent ecosystems.</li> </ul>
Restoration/Management Potential	Existing cultivated or developed lands	Partially disturbed or remnant native vegetation	Existing bushland in moderate to high condition
	Red	Amber	Green
Overall Biodiversity Value	<ul> <li>Native Vegetation (%) = Low: and</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Native Vegetation (%) = High; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Threatened Species / Endangered Ecological Communities Potential = Low; and</li> </ul>	Doesn't fit into Red or Green categories, adaptable land-use depending on priorities.	<ul> <li>Threatened Species / Endangered Ecological Communities Potential = Medium or High; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Landscape/Strategic</li> <li>Value = Low</li> </ul>	promoti	<ul> <li>Landscape Connectivity/Strategic Value = High</li> </ul>

A total of approximately 5,821 ha of off-tenement land holdings within the western region were reviewed for this assessment. The assessment resulted in the following outcomes:

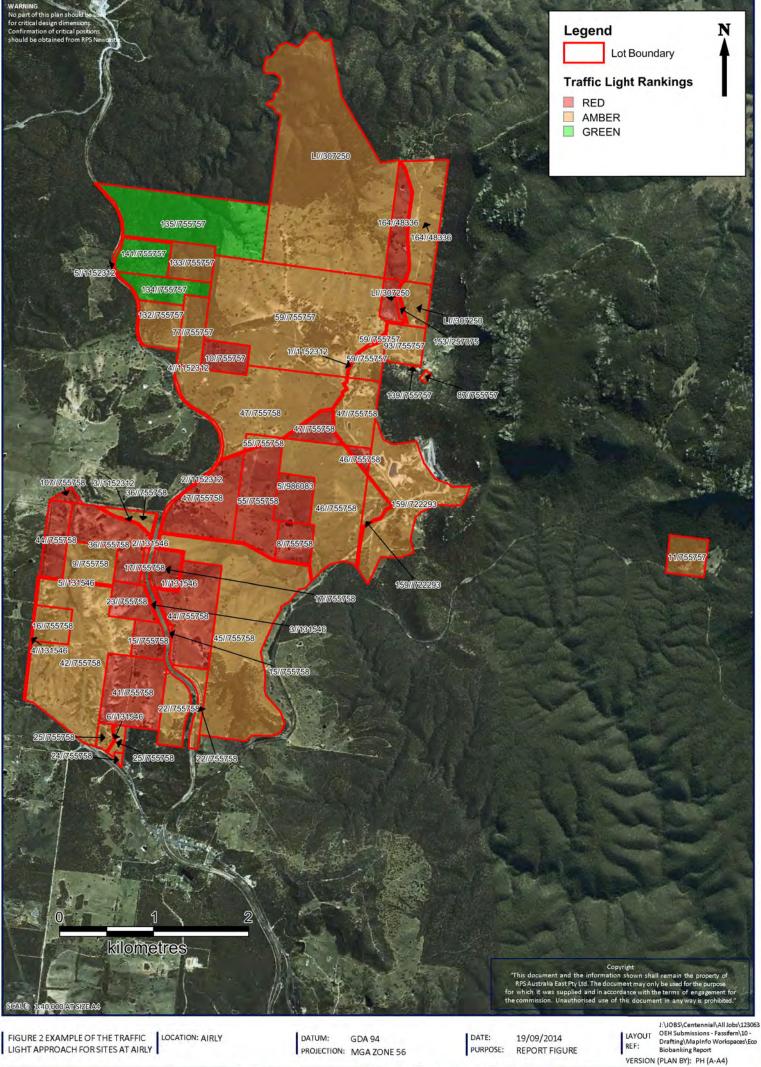
- 1,762 ha (30%) Green;
- 413 ha (7%) Amber/Green;
- 1,432 ha (25%) Amber;
- 1,035 ha (18%) Red/Amber; and
- 1,179 ha (20%) Red.

This Regional Strategy has included 557 ha of lands that were part of the strategic assessment, as well as an additional 281 ha of land that has since been considered as part of this Regional Strategy.

It is important to consider the overall strategic value of land and its appropriateness for conservation. The biodiversity and conservation value classification of Centennial off-tenement land holdings was therefore weighted against the other competing uses of the lands, such as future infrastructure or agriculture. As a result, the off-tenement lands considered were short listed for more detailed consideration as suitable offsets, taking into account:

- residual competing possible future uses, such as agriculture;
- location in relation to suitability for management;
- feedback from the Office of Environment and Heritage, Department of Planning and Environment and Department of the Environment in relation to preferred land parcels; and
- the financial loss resultant in dedicating the land to conservation (land value) in addition to cost of managing the land for biodiversity.

The chosen conservation areas proposed as part of this Strategy are resultant from an investigation of all of the above competing factors.



RPS AUSTRALIA EAST PTY LTD (ABN 44 140 292 762) 241 DENISON STREET BROADMEADOW PO BOX 428 HAMILTON NSW 2303 T: 02 4940 4200 F: 02 4961 6794 www.rpsgroup.com.au

RPS



# 5.3 Offset and Land Management Provisions

Conservation sites have been proposed that consider several factors, including providing greater areas of commensurate habitat to that being lost, wherever possible. Additionally, sites that have strategic value due to their position in relation to other large tracts of forested habitats or the existing or potential high biodiversity values have been investigated.

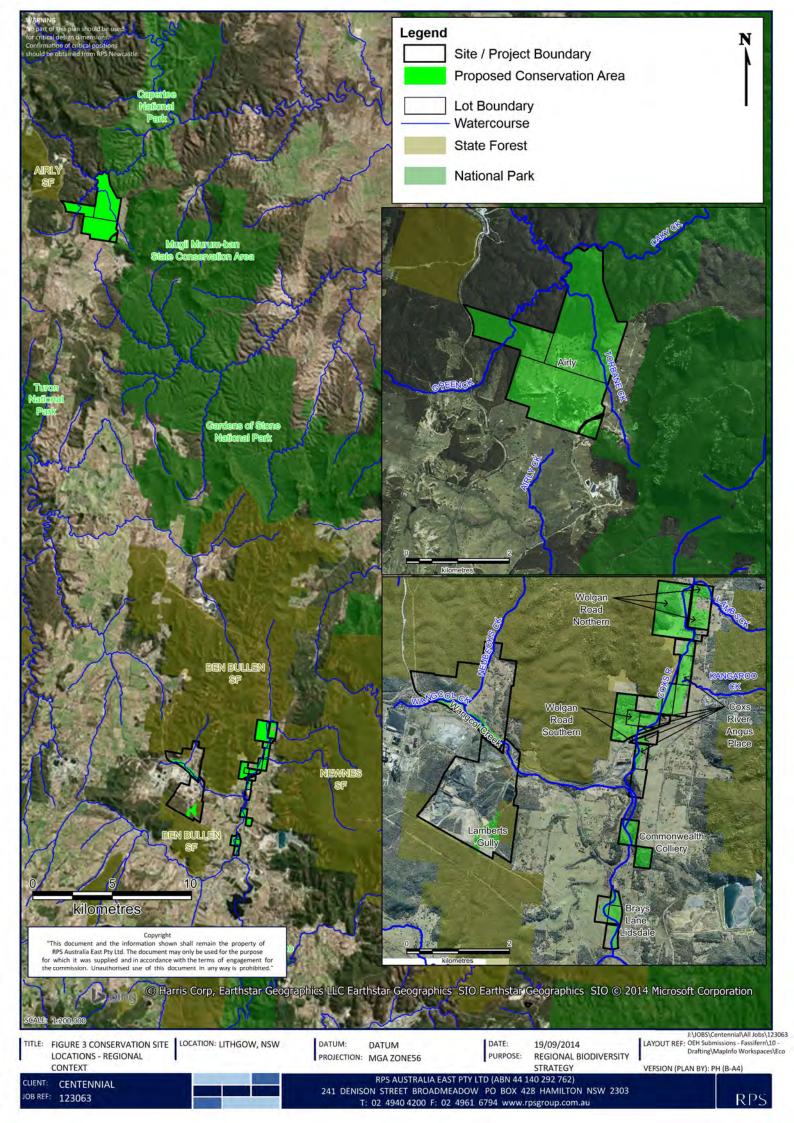
The offsets package has been divided into three forms:

- (1) Offsets land to be secured in perpetuity (Section 5.7) with an Offsets Management Plan.
- Airly Offset Site; and
- Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site.
- (2) Rehabilitation Land in accordance with a defined Rehabilitation Plan
- Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation;
- Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation; and
- Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site.
- (3) Land Management to be rehabilitated and restored as per a Land Management Plan.
- Wolgan Road Southern Management Site;
- Brays lane, Lidsdale Management Site; and
- Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site.

All plans will be under a Regional Biodiversity Management Plan.

Figure 3 depicts the regional context of the proposed offsets and demonstrates the connectivity value of these offsets.

Several conservation sites overlap with another key initiate of this Regional Strategy, namely the Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program. This is further detailed in **Section 7**. The following sections provide an overview of each conservation site, including the strategic and biodiversity values.





# 5.3.2 Airly Offset Site

This site comprises three separate lots, namely Lot59 DP755757, Lot135 DP755757 and Lot163 DP48336. It sits within the Capertee Valley in The City of Lithgow Shire of Central Western NSW. These proposed offset site is located between the Airly State Forest, Capertee National Park and Mugii Murum-ban State Conservation Area and will make a significant contribution to the conservation of the connectivity between these estates.

## 5.3.2.1 Biodiversity Values

This site is comprised of a variety of vegetation communities. The site provides habitat for a number of threatened flora and fauna species and endangered ecological communities listed under both the state TSC Act and the Federal EPBC Act.

Ecological investigations have confirmed the presence of seven threatened fauna species listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act 1995 including Brown Treecreeper (*Climacteris picumnus victoriae*), Greycrowned Babbler (*Pomatostomus temporalis temporalis*), Diamond Firetail (*Stagonopleura guttata*), Speckled Warbler (*Chthonicola sagittata*), Little Lorikeet (*Glossopsitta pusilla*), Sooty Owl (*Tyto tenebricosa*) and Large-eared Pied Bat (*Chalinolobus dwyeri*). Large-eared Pied Bat is also listed as Vulnerable under the EPBC Act.

A combination of desktop reviews of The Vegetation of the Western Blue Mountains (DEC 2006) and ground-truthing has found that the site contains 38.58 ha of Capertee Rough-Barked Apple – Redgum – Yellow Box Grassy Woodland (MU20) which is commensurate with White Box – Yellow Box – Blakely's Red Gum Woodland Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) (TSC Act) and White Box – Yellow Box – Blakely's Red Gum Grassy Woodland and Derived Native Grassland, a Critically Endangered Ecological Community (CEEC) under the EPBC Act. An additional 67.53 ha of the derived grasslands component of this community has also been mapped across this site. This EEC/CEEC is collectively referred to as Box-Gum Woodland throughout this report.



Plate 1 Box-Gum Woodland within the Airly Offset Site

The site includes riparian vegetation of Torbane Creek and much of its upper catchment. The creek contains MU54 Capertee - Wolgan Riparian Rough-barked Apple - River Oak Open Forest in good condition.



Plate 2 Riparian vegetation along Torbane Creek

The contiguous remnant vegetation within the northern portion of these lots are in good condition and, where vegetated, can be assumed to be in the same condition as the neighbouring Airly State Forest, Mugii Murumban State Conservation Area and Capertee National Park. The patches of remnant vegetation in the eastern portion of the offset area would be affected to a degree by edge effects due to surrounding derived grassland vegetation but most is still in good condition and retains connectivity with the more extensive areas of vegetation within and surrounding the site.



Plate 3 Dry woodland vegetation within Airly Offset connected to the Capertee National Park and Airly State Forest



This vegetation is very likely to provide habitat in the form of foraging resource and breeding sites for many of the threatened species known from the adjacent Airly Mine Project Area. This includes a total of 167 fauna species, comprising 29 mammal, 108 bird, 20 reptile and 10 amphibian species. Of the 167 fauna species detected, 15 were listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act 1995. MU20 and MU21 is habitat for *Eucalyptus cannonii* (Capertee Stringybark) with multiple records for this species collected from within these vegetation communities in the locality. To date, six *E. cannonii* trees have been recorded from within the offset site. However, this number does not account for all individuals of this species within this site.



Plate 4 Eucalyptus cannonii fruit within the Airly Offsets site

The offset value of this site in the threatened species that it provides habitat for, the Endangered Ecological Community that occurs within the site and the considerable connectivity between Airly State Forest, Capertee National Park and Mugii Murum-ban State Conservation Area that the conservation of this and other proposed lots will ensure. In addition, through management of the cleared areas there will potentially be a considerable gain in the area of the majority of the vegetation communities, and associated flora and fauna habitat, that occurs within the site including the Box-Gum Woodland EEC/CEEC.

A substantial proportion of the site is currently used as grazing land and is predominately cleared of a canopy, mid storey and shrub layer. A dominant native groundcover however persists across the site. As can be seen in **Figure 4**, paddock trees and remnant vegetation are scattered throughout the cleared land. A great deal of natural regeneration was noted during site inspections and the site is likely to respond well to assisted regeneration.



Plate 5 Cleared land within Airly Offset showing natural regeneration of the canopy and shrub layer.

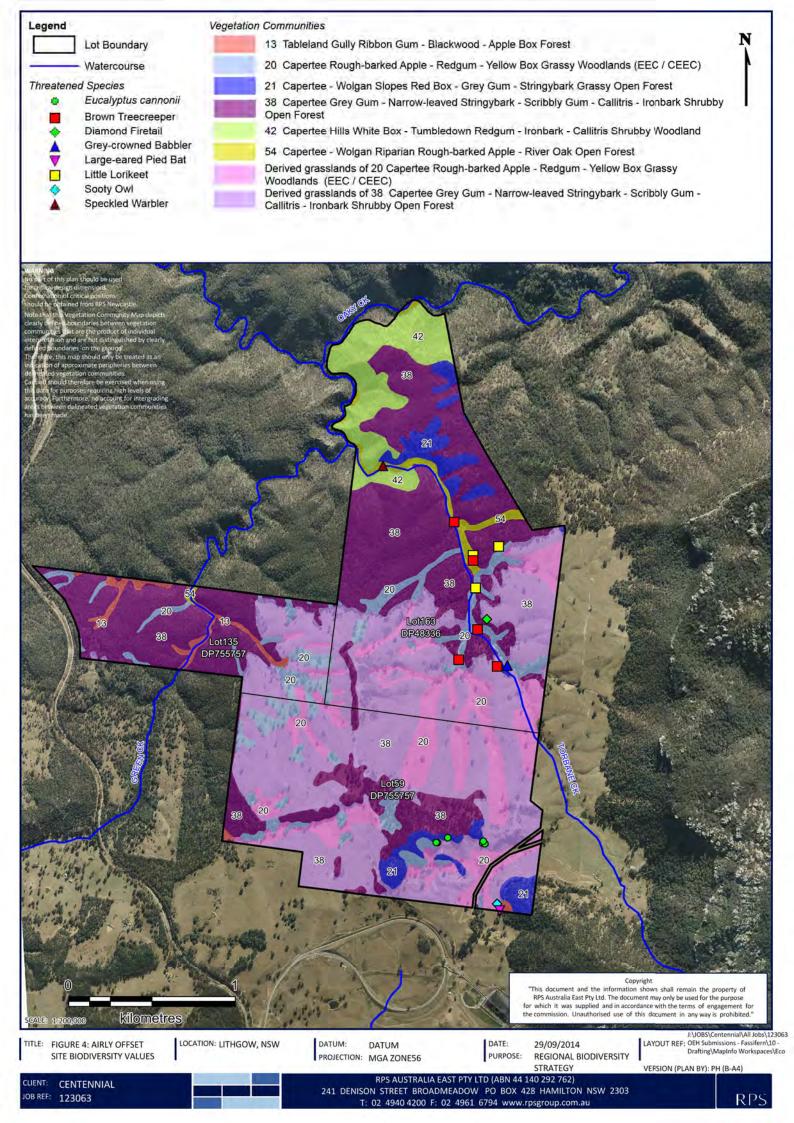
The vegetation recorded within the site is provided in **Table 19**. The vegetation has been mapped in **Figure 4**.

Vegetation	Area (ha)
MU13 Tableland Gully Ribbon Gum - Blackwood - Apple Box Forest	6.91
MU20 Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (EEC/CEEC)	38.58
Derived grasslands of MU20 Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (EEC/CEEC)	67.53
MU21 Capertee - Wolgan Slopes Red Box - Grey Gum - Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	22.61
MU38 Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest	178.56
Derived grasslands of MU38 Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest	176.61
MU42 Capertee Hills White Box - Tumbledown Redgum - Ironbark - Callitris Shrubby Woodland	32.69
MU54 Capertee - Wolgan Riparian Rough-barked Apple - River Oak Open Forest	8.36
Total	532.01

## 5.3.2.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This conservation area is proposed to be protected under Section 88B of the Conveyancing Act 1919, the terms of the Section 88B instrument will make reference to a dedicated Biodiversity Offsets Management Plan (BOMP). Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration within cleared lands;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including *Eucalyptus cannonii* and species commensurate with Box-Gum Woodland;
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





# 5.3.3 Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site

This site consists of two lots, namely Lot56 DP751636 and Lot100 DP1033592. It is bounded on its western and north-eastern boundary by Ben Bullen State Forest. The eastern boundary of the site is bounded by Wolgan Road, with some remnant woodland vegetation along Lambs Creek connecting the site to the Newnes Stare Forest, approximately 500m to the east.

A mix of woodlands and farm lands occur to the south. The Gardens of Stone National Park occurs approximately 5.5km to the north east and is connected by contiguous forested vegetation via Ben Bullen State Forest.

This site contains a length of the Coxs River and Lambs Creek. The low lying areas surrounding the river have been mapped as dominated by MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest. This vegetation community is commensurate with the TSC Act listed EEC Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland. Approximately 20.08 ha of this EEC has been mapped, with an additional 39.53 ha occurring as derived native grasslands of the EEC.

MU15 also contains *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum), which is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act. To date, 266 trees have been recorded. However, this number does not account for all individuals of this species within this site.



Plate 6 Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland and derived grasslands EEC containing *Eucalyptus aggregata* within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

This site also contains 1.46 ha of MU53 Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen along Lambs Creek. This community is commensurate with Montane Peatlands and Swamps, which is listed as an EEC under the TSC Act.



Plate 7 Montane Peatlands and Swamps EEC within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

The western half of this site contains predominately dry sclerophyll woodlands on relatively steep slopes. The ridge tops offer areas of dry woodland and rocky habitats, including some pagodas.



Plate 8 Typical Dry Woodland Habitat within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

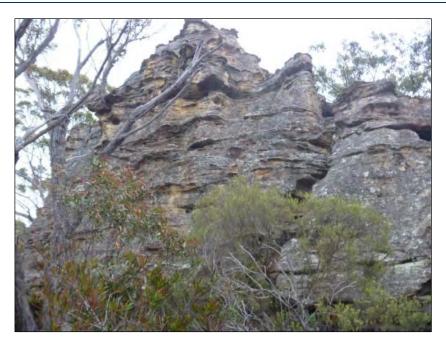


Plate 9 Pagoda within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

Some of the sheltered slopes provide damper habitats that were found to be suitable to support *Derwentia blakelyi*. This species is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act. To date 94 individual plants have been recorded. However, this number does not account for all individuals of this species within this site.



Plate 10 Derwentia blakelyi within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

#### Table 20 Vegetation within the Wolgan Road North Offset Site.

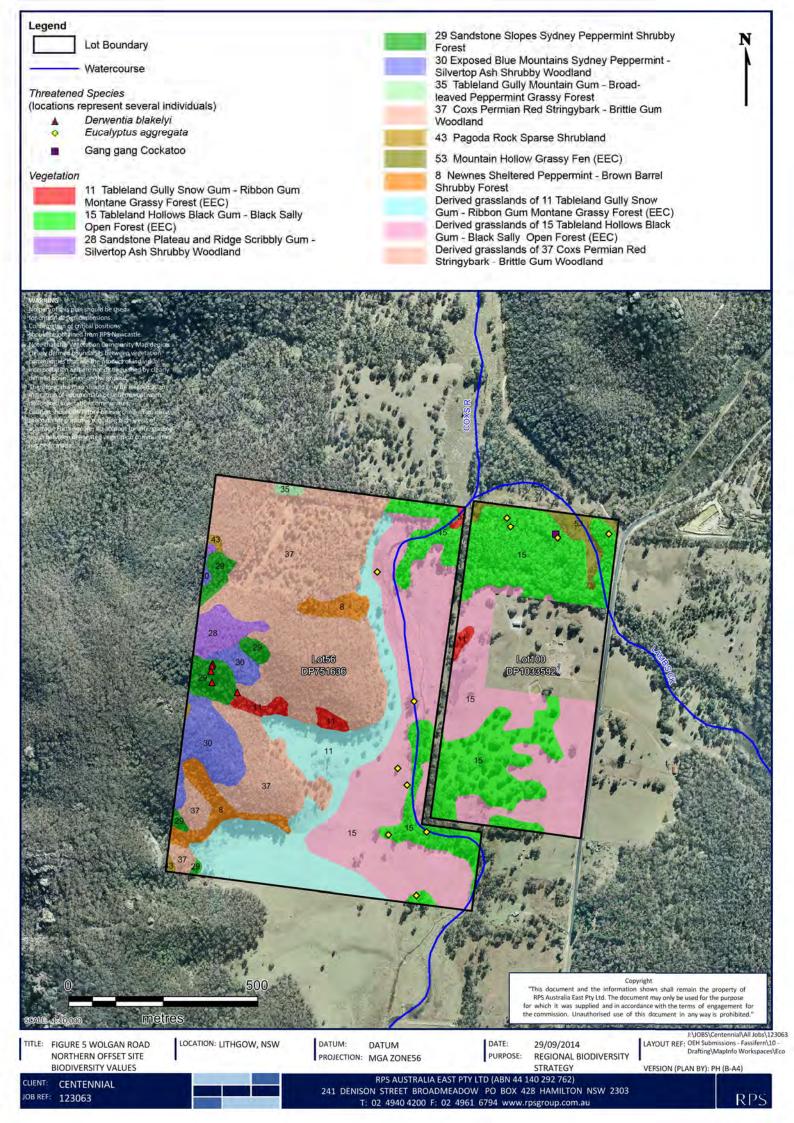
Vegetation Community	Area (ha)				
MU8 Newnes Sheltered Peppermint - Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest	2.68				
MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest					
MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	18.94				
MU 28 Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	1.57				
MU 29 Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest	2.51				
MU 30 Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	3.74				
MU 35 Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad-leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest	0.21				
MU 37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	24.24				
MU 43 Pagoda Rock Sparse Shrubland	0.24				
Derived Grasslands of MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	12.08				
Derived Grasslands of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	27.45				
Derived Grasslands of MU 37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	2.86				
MU 53 Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	1.46				
Total	99.12				

#### 5.3.3.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This conservation area is proposed to be protected under Section 88B of the Conveyancing Act 1919, the terms of the Section 88B instrument will make reference to a dedicated Biodiversity Offsets Management Plan (BOMP).

Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian restoration along Coxs River and drainage lines;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - Eucalyptus aggregata;
  - Eucalyptus cannonii;
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





## 5.3.4 Wolgan Road Southern Management Site

This site comprises of three lots, Lot1, DP597541, Lot25, DP827626 and Lot27 DP827626. It is bounded on its eastern boundary by Ben Bullen State Forest. The northeast corner of this lot also meets the state forest. A mix of woodlands and farm lands occur to the north, south and east. The Angus Place Haul Road separates a small portion of the southeast corner of lot 27.

The Gardens of Stone Nation Park occurs approximately 8km to the north east and is connected by contiguous forested vegetation via Ben Bullen State Forest.

The site contains a length of the Coxs River. The low lying areas surrounding the river have been mapped as dominated by MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest. This vegetation community is commensurate with the TSC Act listed EEC Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland. Approximately 6.35 ha of this EEC has been mapped, with an additional 25.17 ha occurring as derived native grasslands of the EEC. Western parts of the site are dominated by dry sclerophyll woodlands on undulating slopes.

MU15 also contains *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum), which is listed as Vulnerable under the TSC Act. To date, 108 trees have been recorded. However, this number does not account for all individuals of this species within this site.

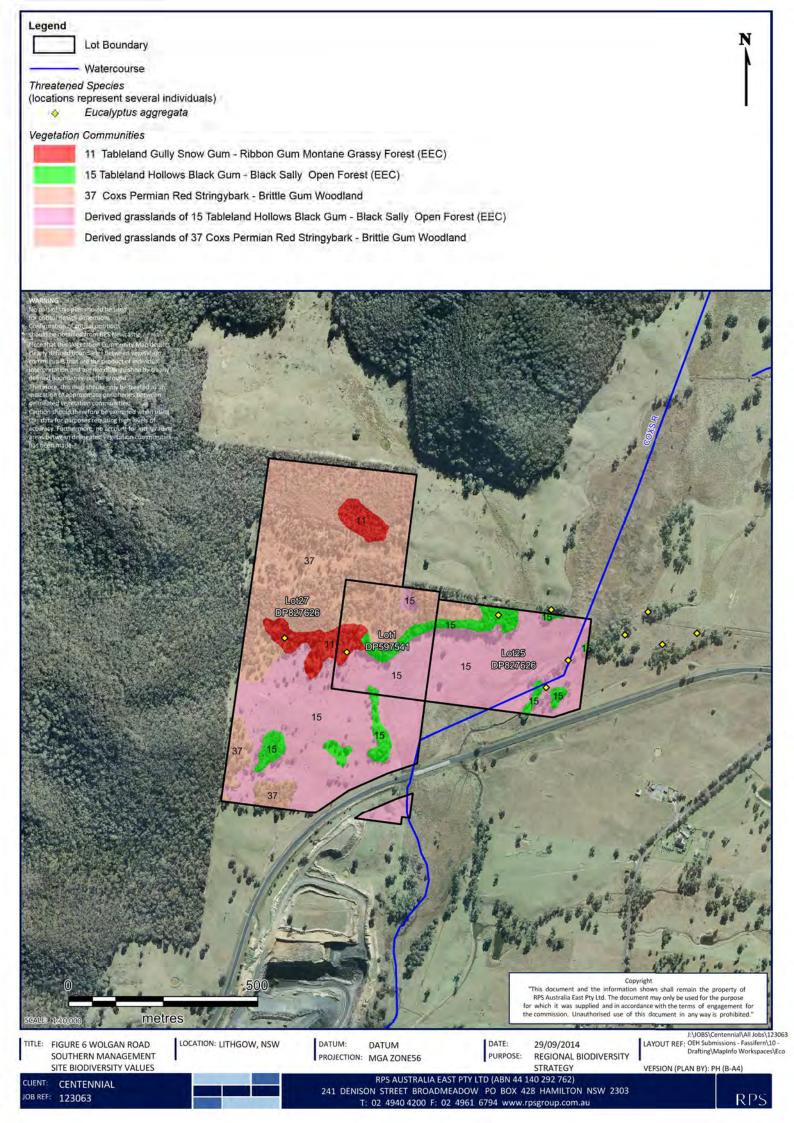
#### Table 21 Vegetation within the Wolgan Road Southern Management Site.

Vegetation Community	Area (ha)
MU11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	2.95
MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	3.4
MU37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	16.11
Derived grasslands of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	25.17
Derived grasslands of MU 37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	4.39
Total	52.02

## 5.3.4.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This conservation area is proposed to be protected and managed through the requirements of the conditions of approval for the Projects covered by this Regional Strategy. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration along Coxs River and drainage lines;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - Eucalyptus aggregata;
  - Eucalyptus cannonii;
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





# 5.3.5 Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site

This site comprises of two lots, Lot1 DP65810 and Lot1 DP52865. This site has been included in the offset strategy due to their strategic position along the Coxs River, and the opportunity to rehabilitate the site.

Lot1 DP65810 currently exists as predominately cleared lands with patchy remnant native vegetation.



Plate 11 Coxs River at Commonwealth Colliery.



Plate 12 Creek bed stabilisation at Coxs River, Commonwealth Colliery.

Whilst both lots contain some non-native Pine, Lot1 DP52865 contains a plantation which dominates this site. The site is therefore proposed to be rehabilitated to a native vegetation type.

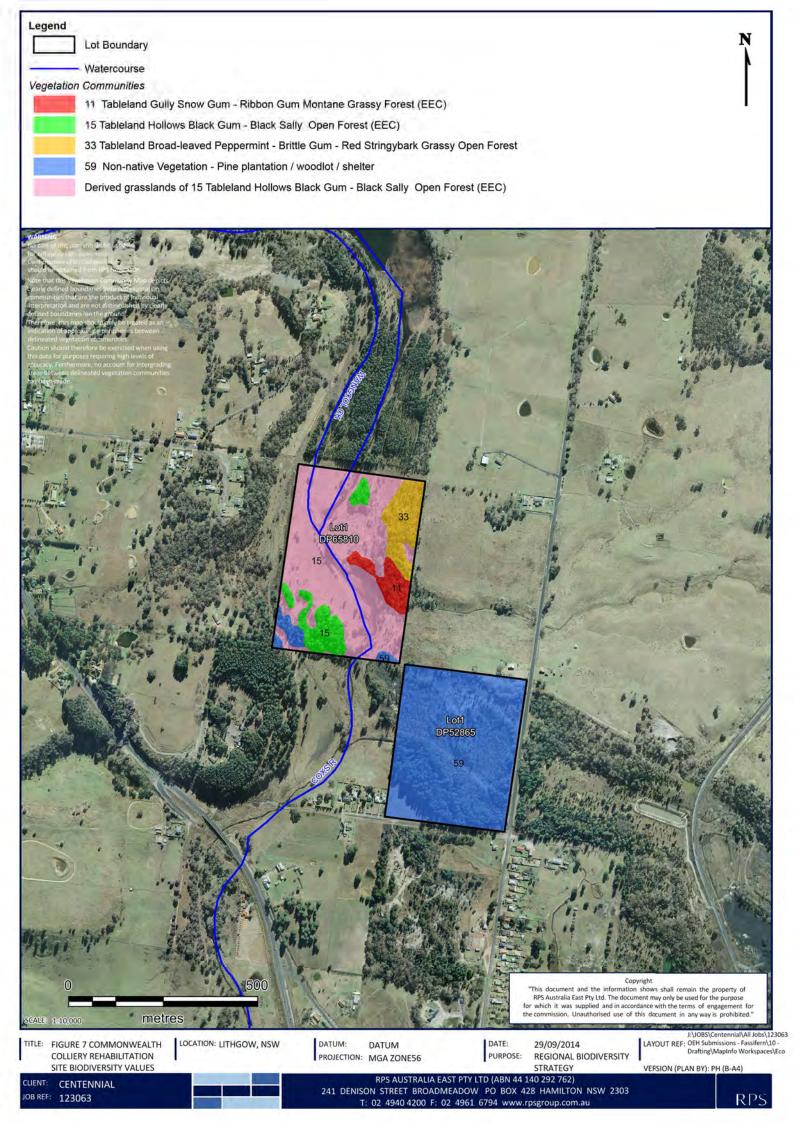
#### Table 22 Vegetation within the Commonwealth Colliery Rehabilitation Site

Vegetation Community	Total
MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	1.05
MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	1.64
MU 33 Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	1.82
MU 59 Non-native Vegetation - Pine plantation / woodlot / shelter	13.72
Derived grasslands of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	11.5
Total	29.73

## 5.3.5.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This conservation area is proposed to be protected and managed through the requirements of the conditions of approval for the Projects covered by this Regional Strategy. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- riparian areas restoration along Coxs River;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC, and
  - Eucalyptus aggregata.
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





## 5.3.6 Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site

This site comprises four lots, Lot164 DP751651, Lot4 DP1088207 and two lots of Lot101 DP1137972. This site has been considered due to its position along the Coxs River.

This site is almost entirely cleared of a canopy, mid storey and shrub layer. however, the ground cover is dominated by native grasses and is likely be commensurate with the Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (derived native grasslands) EEC.



Plate 13 Coxs River at Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site



Plate 14 Diverted channel of the Coxs River at Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site



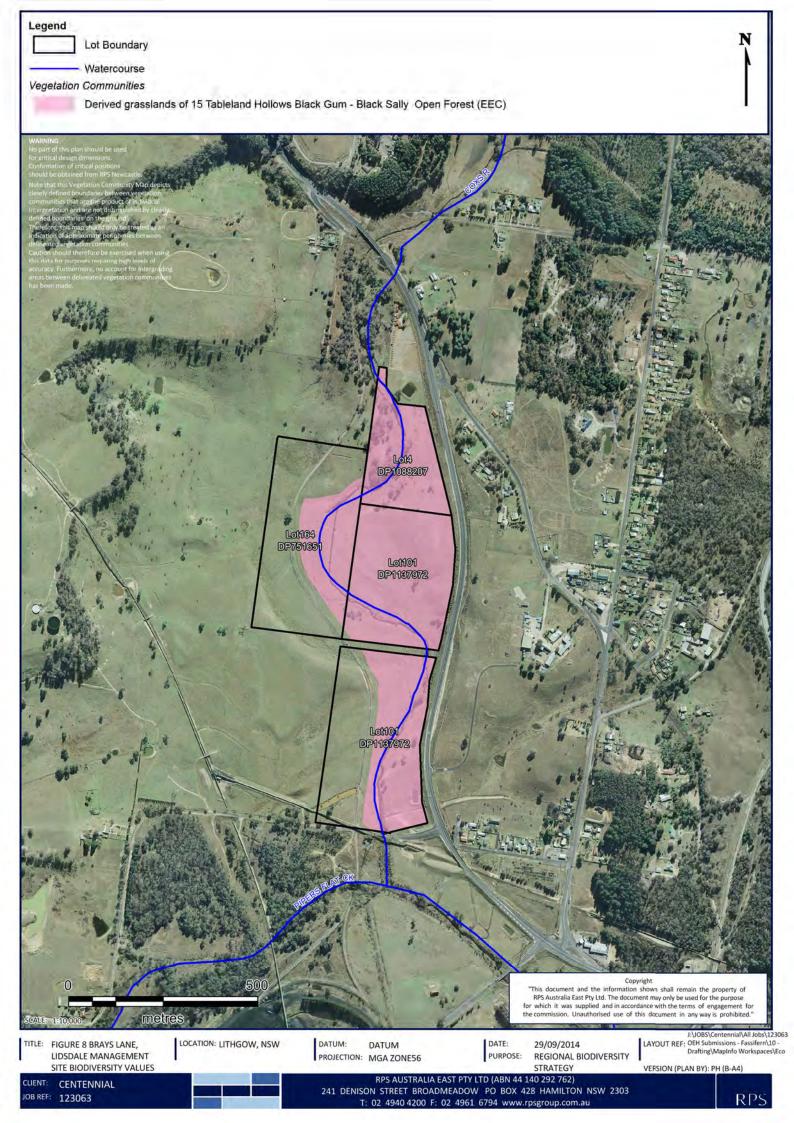
#### Table 23 Vegetation within the Brays Lane, Lidsdale Management Site

Vegetation Community	Total
Derived Native Grassland of MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	25.71
Total	25.71

#### 5.3.6.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This conservation area is proposed to be protected and managed through the requirements of the conditions of approval for the Projects covered by this Regional Strategy. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration along Coxs River;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - *Eucalyptus aggregata;*
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla* (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





# 5.3.7 Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Site

This site is part of the Neubeck Project and has been considered as a result of its environmental importance and position in relation to the development footprint. Rehabilitation associated with the Wangcol creek site is a result of the Neubeck Project.

Ecological condition varies throughout the Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation site. Some portions of the site have been entirely cleared, resulting in a low biodiversity value and a lack of natural resources such as native vegetation at all strata levels, as well as native riparian vegetation. Other areas demonstrate a better ecological condition, with the presence of native sedges and grasses aiding in bank stability. Non native Willows and Pine trees have been recorded throughout the rehabilitation site.

The threatened flora species *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum) has been recorded 37 times throughout the site. Vegetation communities commensurate with the EEC Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland have also been delineated on site.



Plate 15 Vegetated area of Wangcol Creek rehabilitation site



Plate 16 Highly disturbed area of Wangcol creek rehabilitation site

The following table provides a deconstruction of the vegetation communities present within the Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Site.

#### Table 24 Vegetation within the Wangcol Creek Rehabilitation Area

Vegetation Community						
MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	0.99					
MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	0.26					
MU 33 Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	0.78					
MU 37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	2.44					
MU 53 Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	2.20					
Derived native grasslands of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest (cleared)	12.76					
Derived native grasslands of MU 33 Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest (cleared)	3.91					
Total	23.34					

## 5.3.7.2 Proposed Protection and Management

These conservation areas are proposed to be protected in accordance with the Nuebeck development project. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- riparian areas restoration along Wangcol Creek;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - *Eucalyptus aggregata;*
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.

Legend	141 1418 221940	n - In Independent	N
Management Boundary			r,
Watercourse			
Threatened Species			
(locations represent several individuals)			
Vegetation Communities			
15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black S	ally Open Forest (EEC)		
33 Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Br	ittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grass	y Open Forest	
53 Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen (EEC)			
60 Non-native Vegetation - Other exotics (	willow etc)		
Derived grasslands of 15 Tableland Hollows	s Black Gum - Black Sally Open F	orest (EEC)	
Derived grasslands of 33 Tableland Broad-	eaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - I	Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	
WARNING No sour of InFiglian strautiding weed		A CARLEN AND A CARLEN	
To rouce design dimensions, Ordering sound activel postions a doubt be onterined from RPS Neocaste			and the second second
Date tript this Vegetation, Community Map depicts on you do not a durindaries between vegetation			
Note dans min Pagetation, Community Map depicts of All sealing d poundaries between segeration communities that are the product of sadividual misrometrics and are not ostinguished by cleakly polined boundaries, on the provide			alle summer states
nemed countorias, on the provina, hereitora, thistoapishould antybe intelled as an hereitoria dago companye perphases between adminance wage tation commonities		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	No and and
Caurion should therefore be exercised when using			A Start No. 1
tink usta for profession requiring night to stood accuracy. Horder on the account for interfacilities and promotion of the section devocation account minimum.	No. 1991 Addition of the	at an	
erseben mit der			
		Annual Contraction of the	Waller Horsel
		and the second s	
33 15	100 March 100	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
53		Carl and a de	1.00
WANCOLOG	33	AND AND AND	
a state of the state	IN THE REAL OF		A State of the second sec
france and and the second second	AND		
the internet and the second states and the s	2 0 0 00	A can be and	and a state of the second
	N. C. S.	60-4	
	in the state	8 00 P	Way Start May W
		15 23	at and a start for a second
	- And		I CHARLES AND
			AND THE REAL PROPERTY OF
		and the second second	A MARI
		F. C. C. S. Man	
		N. CONSTRUCTION	60
		1/ Share and the	
	AN AN		
			and the Real Property in the
	Shall a share		Constants 1946
A STATE AND A STAT			the second se
0 500		Copyrig "This document and the information sh RPS Australia East Pty Ltd. The documer	own shall remain the property of it may only be used for the purpose
scales 1.5,000 metres	A AN	for which it was supplied and in accordant the commission. Unauthorised use of this	nce with the terms of engagement for
	DATUM: DATUM		J:\JOBS\Centennial\All Jobs\12306 AYOUT REF: OEH Submissions - Fassifern\10 -
TITLE: FIGURE 9 WANGCOL CREEK REHABILITATION AREA	DATUM: DATUM PROJECTION: MGA ZONE56	PURPOSE: REGIONAL BIODIVERSITY	Drafting\MapInfo Workspaces\Eco
BIODIVERSITY VALUES CLIENT: CENTENNIAL	RPS AUSTRALIA EAS	ST PTY LTD (ABN 44 140 292 762)	VERSION (PLAN BY): PH (B-A4)
JOB REF: 123063		EADOW PO BOX 428 HAMILTON NSW 2303 2 4961 6794 www.rpsgroup.com.au	RPS



## 5.3.8 Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site

Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site forms part of the Springvale Western Coal Services site. The gully was selected as it provides an opportunity to increase habitat connectivity between existing land parcels, as well as enhancing the condition of an ecologically sensitive feature (the creek line).

The vegetation on site is considered to be in moderate condition, with the canopy and ground layers containing primarily native species. The shrub layer was sparse, however this is a natural state of the specific vegetation communities on site.

The threatened flora species *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum) has been recorded 22 times throughout the site. Two vegetation communities occur within the Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site, both of which are commensurate with the Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC.



Plate 17 Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (EEC) containing Eucalyptus aggregata at Lamberts Gully

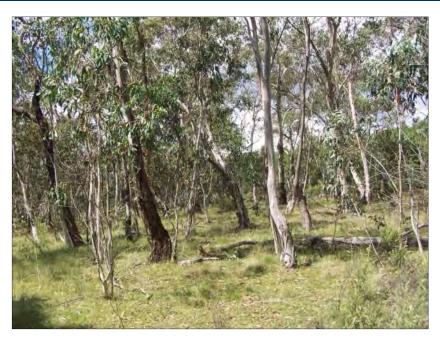


Plate 18 Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (EEC) at Lamberts Gully

The following table provides a deconstruction of the vegetation communities present within the Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Site.

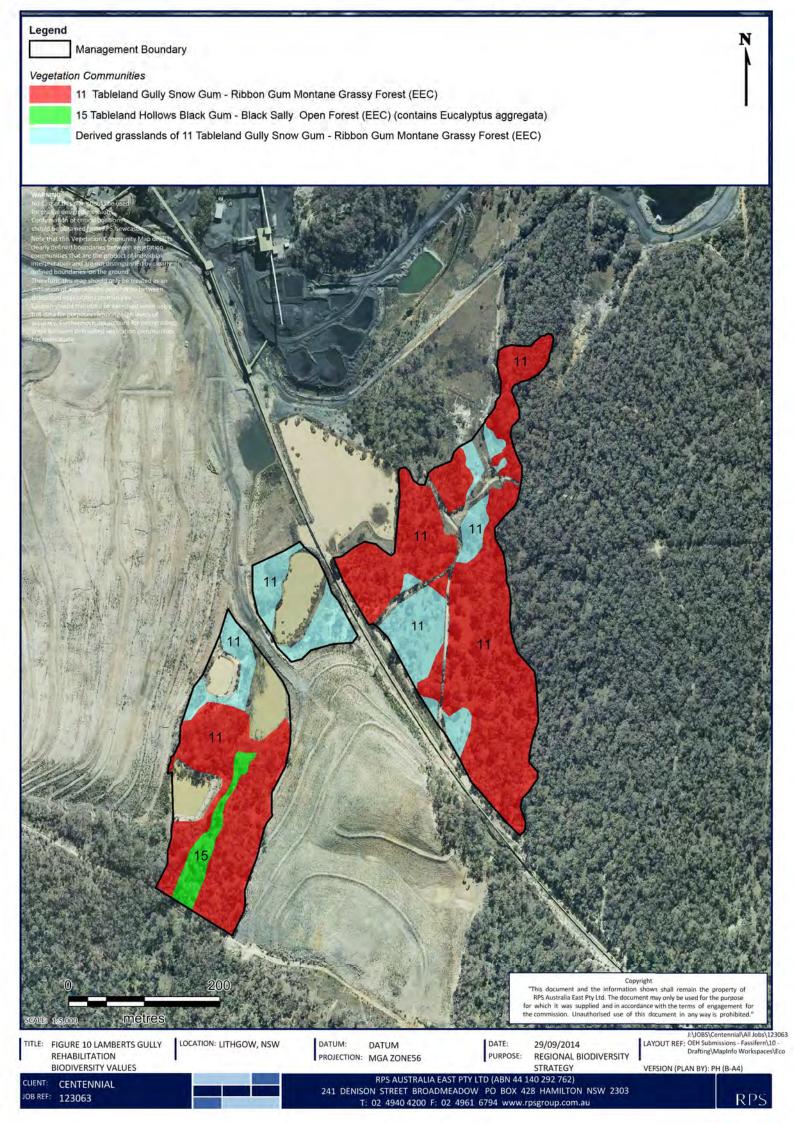
#### Table 25 Vegetation within the Lamberts Gully Rehabilitation Area

Vegetation Community	Area (ha)
MU 11 Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	8.29
MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	0.44
Total	8.73

## 5.3.8.2 Proposed Protection and Management

These conservation areas are proposed to be protected in accordance with the Springvale Western Coal Services operations. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration along Lamberts Gully;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - *Eucalyptus aggregata;*
  - Eucalyptus cannonii;
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.





# 5.3.9 Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site

This site comprises eleven lots, Lot1 DP751636, Lot15 DP751636, Lot2 DP751636, Lot24 DP751636, Lot28 DP751636, Lot4 DP751636, Lot6 DP751636, Lot23 DP827626, Lot26 DP827626, Lot358 DP44086 and Lot700 DP1067040. This site has been considered due to its position along the Coxs River. These lots are part of the Angus Place major Extension Project Application Area. Their inclusion is primarily focused on enhancement on the Coxs River catchment as part of the Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program.

These sites are almost entirely cleared of a canopy, mid storey and shrub layer. however, the ground cover is dominated by native grasses and is likely be commensurate with the Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (derived native grasslands) EEC.

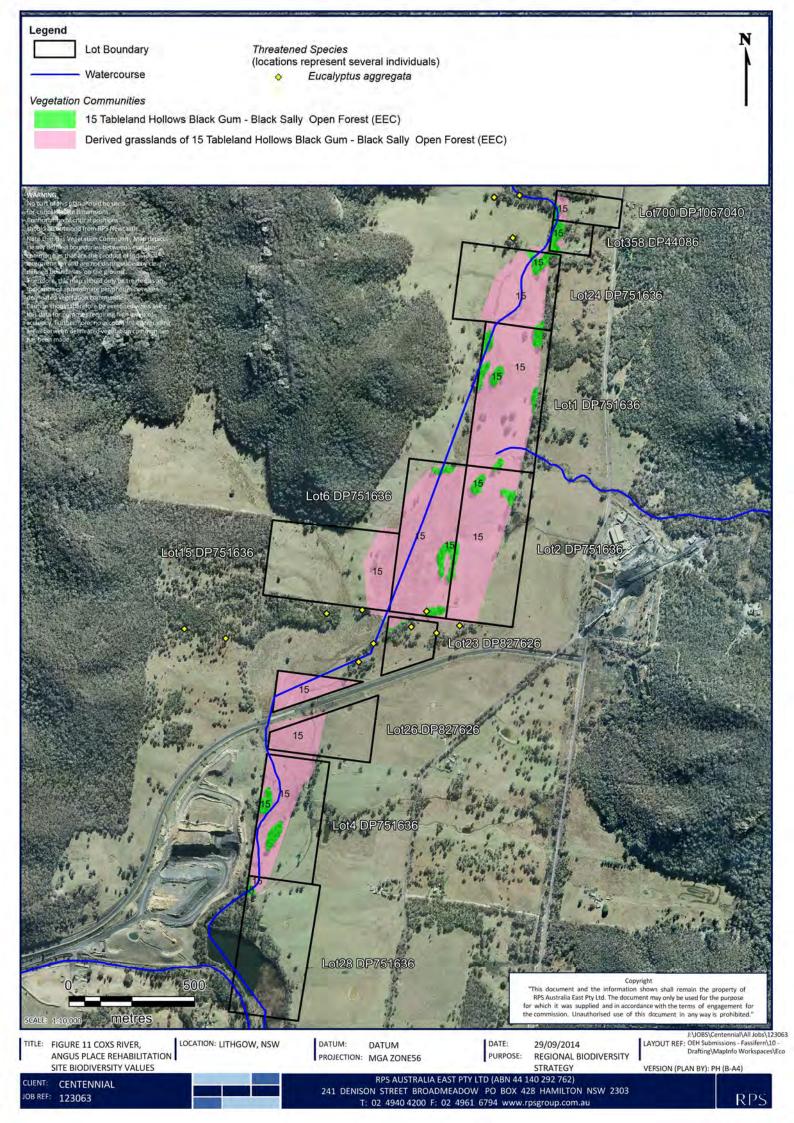
#### Table 26 Vegetation within the Coxs River, Angus Place Management Site

Vegetation Community	Total
MU15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	5.98
Derived grasslands of MU 15 Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	56.29
Total	62.27

## 5.3.9.2 Proposed Protection and Management

This area is proposed to be protected and managed Angus Place Colliery. It is to be recognised by Angus Place Colliery as an area of biodiversity significance and managed as such in their operations. Key enhancement and management objectives of the site are:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration along Coxs River;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - Eucalyptus aggregata;
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control; and
- Rabbit control.



# 5.4 Conservation Outcomes Summary

# 5.4.1 Vegetation

The combined offsets area of all sites is provided in **Table 27** below. The sites covered by this Regional Strategy propose a total conservation area of 418.66 ha of woodland or naturally swampy vegetation and an additional 400.55 ha of cleared lands. Whilst being in a cleared, low condition, the cleared lands are recognised by this Regional Strategy as having some remaining biodiversity value. Cleared lands have therefore been described as 'derived grasslands' of the parent vegetation communities with their biodiversity value assessed accordingly. The conservation sites achieve key biodiversity outcomes, including strategically linking landscapes and improvements of water quality within the Coxs River catchment.

The conservation outcomes for listed EECs include the preservation of 3.66 ha of Montane Peatlands and Swamps and 70.79 ha Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland. Preservation of 145.25 ha of derived grasslands of the Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland is also covered in this Strategy. Both of these EECs are listed under the TSC Act.

The proposed provision of the Airly offset site will also provide biodiversity gains for Box-Gum Woodland, which is listed as an EEC under the TSC Act and a CEEC under the EPBC Act. A total of 38.58 ha wooded Box-Gum Woodland and 67.53 ha of derived grasslands will be protected and enhanced as a result of the Airly offset site.

Substantial conservation is also proposed for dry sclerophylly woodland communities, predominately MU21 Capertee - Wolgan Slopes Red Box - Grey Gum - Stringybark Grassy Open Forest, MU37 Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland. Combined MU38 Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest and MU42 Capertee Hills White Box - Tumbledown Redgum - Ironbark - Callitris Shrubby Woodland. These communities make up 276.81 ha (66%) of the total proposed offset of existing wooded habitats.

	Table 27 Centennial Western Offsets Sites - Vegetation Conservation Summary										
Map Unit	Community Name	EEC Equivalent	Airly	Lidsdale Northern	Lidsdale Southern	Brays Iane	Lamberts Gully	Wangcol Creek Neubeck	Coxs River Angus Place	Commonwealth Colliery	Total
MU8	Newnes Sheltered Peppermint - Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest			2.68							2.68
MU11	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		1.14	2.95		8.29	0.99		1.05	14.42
MU11 (DNG)	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		12.08							12.08
MU13	Tableland Gully Ribbon Gum - Blackwood - Apple Box Forest		6.91								6.91
MU15	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		18.94	3.4	25.71	0.44	0.26	5.98	1.64	56.37
MU15 (DNG)	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		27.45	25.17			12.76	56.29	11.5	133.17
MU20	Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (cleared)	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	38.58								38.58
MU20 (DNG)	Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (cleared)	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	67.53								67.53
MU21	Capertee - Wolgan Slopes Red Box - Grey Gum - Stringybark Grassy Open Forest		22.61								22.61
MU28	Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland			1.57							1.57
MU29	Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest			2.51							2.51
MU30	Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland			3.74							3.74
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest							0.78		1.82	2.60
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red							3.91			3.91
(DNG)	Stringybark Grassy Open Forest (cleared)							0.71			
MU35	Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad-leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest			0.21				0			0.21
MU37	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland			24.24	16.11			2.44			42.79
MU37 (DNG)	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland (cleared)			2.86	4.39						7.25
MU38	Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest		178.72								178.72
MU38 (DNG)	Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest		176.61								176.61
MU42	Capertee Hills White Box - Tumbledown Redgum - Ironbark - Callitris Shrubby Woodland		32.69								32.69
MU43	Pagoda Rock Sparse Shrubland			0.24							0.24
MU53	Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	Montane Peatlands and Swamps (TSC Act)		1.46				2.2			3.66
MU54	Capertee - Wolgan Riparian Rough-barked Apple - River Oak Open Forest		8.36								8.36
Total			532.01	99.12	52.02	25.71	8.73	23.34	62.27	16.01	819.21

## Regional Biodiversity Strategy Western Projects

# 5.4.2 Threatened Flora

In order to retain consistency with the offset methodologies of the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects and EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy, conservation to threatened flora has been assessed as the number of recorded individuals. A summary of the recorded threatened flora within proposed conservation areas is provided in **Table 28**. It is noted that surveys for threatened flora are far less comprehensive than that undertaken within the individual Project areas.

Species	Airly	Wolgan Road North	Wolgan Road South	Brays lane	Lamberts Gully	Wangcol Creek	Coxs River, Angus Place	Commonwealth Colliery	Total
Eucalyptus aggregata (Black Gum) (V)		266	108	10	22	37			443
<i>Eucalyptus cannonii</i> (Cannon's Stringybark) (V)	6								6
Thesium australe (Austral Toadflax) (V, V*)									0
Persoonia hindii (E)									0
Derwentia blakelyi (V)		94							94
Key:	C Act		· ·	· /* \/.	Inorob	la Spacias	undor the F		

#### Table 28 Centennial Western projects - Threatened Flora Conservation Summary

Vulnerable Species under the TSC Act

Endangered Species under the TSC Act

Vulnerable Species under the EPBC Act

## 5.4.3 Threatened Fauna

Е

In order to retain consistency with the offset methodologies of the NSW Biodiversity Offsets Policy for Major Projects and EPBC Act Environmental Offsets Policy, impacts to threatened fauna has been assessed as the area of habitat in hectares to be preserved.

Suitable habitats for fauna species often cross several of the vegetation communities that. As later detailed in **Section 5.6**, these vegetation communities have been classified based on the 'best fit' vegetation type listed in the BioBanking Vegetation Types Database (OEH 2009). Parameters used to choose the 'best fit' Vegetation Type included overstorey and understorey floristics, soil landscape, location and topographic position. The BioBanking Vegetation Types, and by extension the vegetation communities, can be broadly categorised by 'Vegetation Formation'. This broader formation class category has been used in **Table 29** to assess the potential gains to threatened fauna habitat.

Formation	Equivalent Map Unit	Fauna Habitat Suitability	Area (ha)
Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	MU2, MU8, MU21, MU26, MU26a, MU28, MU29, MU30, MU32, MU37, MU38, MU42	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	287.32
Forested Wetlands	MU54	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	8.36
Freshwater Wetlands	MU53	Amphibians	3.66
Grassy Woodlands	MU11, MU13, MU15, MU20, MU33	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats.	118.88
Heathlands	MU43, MU44, MU45	Eastern Pygmy Possum, Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	0.24

#### Table 29 Centennial Western projects - Fauna Habitat Preservation Summary

Formation	Equivalent Map Unit Fauna Habitat Suitability		Area (ha)
Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	MU3, MU14, MU35	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	0.21
Derived Grasslands (combined)	MU11, MU15, MU20, MU33, MU37 and MU38	Marginal habitat for a range of fauna species.	418.66

# 5.5 Conservation Balance Calculations

This Regional Strategy has investigated several different variables to assess the suitability of the compensatory habitat initiatives being proposed. This includes standard area comparisons of vegetation, habitats and number of species lost and gained. The Strategy has also reviewed the adequacy of compensatory measures against the BioBank Assessment Methodology (BBAM) (TSC Act) and the Offsets Assessment Guide (EPBC Act).

# 5.5.1 Vegetation Communities

A comparative analysis of the vegetation losses in **Table 13** and gains in **Table 27** has been undertaken to assess the appropriateness of the conservation sites in terms of area. **Table 30** shows that an overall 3.4:1 conservation outcome is proposed by this strategy. Notably, positive gains in offsets are proposed for all EECs.

Map Unit	Community Name	EEC Equivalent	Total- devt (ha)	Total- cons (ha)	Balance	Ratio	
MU07	Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Stringybark Layered Forest		13.58	0	-13.58	Not within offset area	
MU8	Newnes Sheltered Peppermint - Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest		0.73	2.68	1.95	3.7:1	
MU11	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	12.91	14.42	1.51	1.1:1	
MU13	Tableland Gully Ribbon Gum - Blackwood - Apple Box Forest		0	6.91	6.91	Not within development area	
MU14	Tableland Mountain Gum - Snow Gum - Daviesia Montane Open Forest		1.03	0	-1.03	Not within offset area	
MU15	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	4.23	56.37	52.14	13:3:1	
MU20	Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (cleared)	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	0	38.58	38.58	Not within development area	
MU21	Capertee - Wolgan Slopes Red Box - Grey Gum - Stringybark Grassy Open Forest		0	22.61	22.61	Not within development area	
MU26	Newnes Plateau Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Layered Open Forest		17.74	0	-17.74	Not within offset area	
MU26a	Newnes Plateau Gum Hollows varient: Brittle Gum - Mountain Gum, Scribbly Gum - Snow Gum Shrubby Open Forest		5.84	0	-5.84	Not within offset area	
MU28	Sandstone Plateau And Ridge Scribbly Gum - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland		9.54	1.57	-7.97	0.2:1	
MU29	Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest		1.93	2.51	0.58	1.3:1	
MU30	Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland		6.88	3.74	-3.14	0.5:1	

#### Table 30 Development and Offsets Balance Analysis for Vegetation Communities



Map Unit	Community Name	EEC Equivalent	Total- devt (ha)	Total- cons (ha)	Balance	Ratio
MU32	Tableland Hills Scribbly Gum - Narrow- leaved Stringybark Shrubby Open Forest		2.59	0	-2.59	Not within offset area
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest		15	2.60	-12.40	0.2:1
MU35	Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad- leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest		9.11	0.21	-8.90	0:1
MU37	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland		49.49	12.79	-6.70	0.9:1
MU38	Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest (clea		0	178.72	178.72	Not within development area
MU42	Capertee Hills White Box - Tumbledown Redgum - Ironbark - Callitris Shrubby Woodland		0	32.69	32.69	Not within development area
MU43	Pagoda Rock Sparse Shrubland		0	0.24	0.24	Not within development area
MU44	Sandstone Plateaux Tea Tree - Dwarf Sheoak - Banksia Rocky Heath		0.07	0	-0.07	Not within offset area
MU45	Newnes Plateau Tea Tree - Banksia - Mallee Heath		0.16	0	-0.16	Not within offset area
MU53	Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	Montane Peatlands and Swamps (TSC Act)	0.19	3.66	3.47	19:3:1
MU54	Capertee - Wolgan Riparian Rough-barked Apple - River Oak Open Forest		0	8.36	8.36	Not within development area
MU11 (DNG)	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest (cleared)		11.29	12.08	0.79	1.1:1
MU37 (DNG)	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	30.01	7.25	-22.76	0.2:1
MU15 (DNG)	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest (cleared)		17.12	133.17	116.05	7.8:1
MU33 (DNG)	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest (cleared)	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	29.17	3.91	-25.26	0.1:1
MU20 (DNG)	Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (cleared)		0	67.53	67.53	Not within development area
MU38 (DNG)	Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	0	176.61	176.61	Not within development area
Total			238.61	819.21	580.60	3.4:1

## 5.5.2 Habitats and Species

The broader formation class category has been used in **Table 31** to assess the potential gains to threatened fauna habitat. This shows that most broad vegetation formations are being compensated for by this Strategy. The exception to this is the Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation). However, the habitat this formation provides to locally occurring fauna species crosses other habitats that are being offset at a ratio greater than the impact.

Formation	Equivalent Map Unit	Fauna Habitat Suitability	Area- Devt (ha)	Area- Cons (ha)	Balance (ha)	Ratio
Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	MU2, MU8, MU21, MU26, MU26a, MU28, MU29, MU30, MU32, MU37, MU38, MU42	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	94.74	287.32	192.57	3.03:1
Forested Wetlands	MU54	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).		8.36	8.36	No habitat within devt area

#### Table 31 Centennial Western projects - Fauna Habitat Preservation Summary

Formation	Equivalent Map Unit	Fauna Habitat Suitability	Area- Devt (ha)	Area- Cons (ha)	Balance (ha)	Ratio
Freshwater Wetlands	MU53	Amphibians	0.19	3.66	3.47	19.26:1
Grassy Woodlands	MU11, MU13, MU15, MU20, MU33	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats.	32.14	118.88	86.74	3.7:1
Heathlands	MU43, MU44, MU45	Eastern Pygmy Possum, Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	0.23	0.24	0.01	1.04:1
Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	MU3, MU14, MU35	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	10.14	0.21	-9.39	0.02:1
Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	MU7	Woodland Birds, Arboreal Mammals, Forest Owls, microchiropteran bats, Giant Burrowing Frog and Stuttering Frog (in proximity to water courses).	13.58		-13.58	No habitat within cons area
Derived Grasslands (combined)	MU11, MU15, MU20, MU33, MU37 and MU38	Marginal habitat for a range of fauna species.	87.59	400.55	312.96	4.57:1

# 5.6 Credit Calculations

The BioBank Assessment Methodology (BBAM) was applied to assess the offset requirements resulting from the proposal and the offset value of the proposed conservation sites. The online BioBank Credit Calculator (BBCC) was run for all sites.

A desktop assessment was utilised with the lowest baseline values used for the vegetation communities mapped within the development areas to estimate the likely Ecosystem and Species Credits that would be sought by the Office of Environment and Heritage. This same methodology was applied to the offset areas to determine the Ecosystem and Species Credits generated by the Offset for the Neubeck Coal Project the assessment complied with the BBAM. Fieldwork and calculations were conducted by a certified BioBank Accredited Assessor with all field data used for the BBCC calculations.

For vegetation figures within the conservation area there were some areas of field validated vegetation mapping, where this was not available the extents of the communities relied on mapping by DEC (2006). For species credits, only known records were used in the calculator and where reliable field data was not available the precautionary approach for presence of habitat and likelihood of species occurrence was applied.

In calculating the ecosystem credits for each vegetation community, vegetation communities were classified based on the 'best fit' vegetation type listed in the BioBanking Vegetation Types Database (OEH 2009). Parameters used to choose the 'best fit' Vegetation Type included overstorey and understorey floristics, soil landscape, location and topographic position. The conversion of vegetation communities to Biometric vegetation Types is provided in **Table 32**.

Western Blue Mountains Vegetation Mapping Units	WBM Vegetation Community Description	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units	BioBank Vegetation Units Description
MU 7	Newnes Plateau Narrow- Leaved Peppermint – Mountain Gum – Brown Stringybark Layered Forest	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN558	Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands
MU 8	Newnes Sheltered Peppermint – Brown Barrel Shrubby Forest	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN599 (originally HN558)	Sydney Peppermint - Narrow- leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin (Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum -

## Table 32 Western Blue Mountains to BioBank Vegetation Mapping Unit Conversion





Western Blue Mountains Vegetation Mapping Units	WBM Vegetation Community Description	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units	BioBank Vegetation Units Description
				Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands)
MU11	Tableland Gully Snow Gum - Ribbon Gum Montane Grassy Forest	Grassy Woodlands	HN572	Ribbon Gum - Snow Gum grassy forest on damp flats, eastern South Eastern Highlands
MU13	Tableland Gully Ribbon Gum - Blackwood - Apple Box Forest	Grassy Woodlands	HN501	Apple Box - Broad-leaved Peppermint dry open forest of the Abercrombie-Tarlo area, South Eastern Highlands
MU14	Tableland Mountain Gum - Snow Gum - Daviesia Montane Open Forest	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	HN590	Snow Gum - Mountain Gum tussock grass-herb forest of the South Eastern Highlands
MU15	Tableland Hollows Black Gum - Black Sally Open Forest	Grassy Woodlands	HN504	Black Gum grassy woodland of damp flats and drainage lines of the eastern Southern Tablelands, South Eastern Highlands
MU20	Capertee Rough-barked Apple - Redgum - Yellow Box Grassy Woodlands (EEC)	Grassy Woodlands	HN614	Yellow Box - Blakely's Red Gum grassy woodland on the tablelands, South Eastern Highlands
MU21	Capertee - Wolgan Slopes Red Box - Grey Gum - Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN534	Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Inland Scribbly Gum shrubby open forest of the western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin
MU 26	Newnes Plateau Narrow- Leaved Peppermint – Silvertop Ash Layered Open Forest	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN600	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin
MU 26a	Newnes Plateau Narrow- Leaved Peppermint – Silvertop Ash Layered Open Forest (Gentle Depressions	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN600	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin
MU 28	Sandstone Plateau and Ridge Scribbly Gum – Silvertop Ash Shrubby Woodland	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN600 (originally HN599)	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin (Sydney Peppermint - Narrow- leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin)
MU 29	Sandstone Slopes Sydney Peppermint Shrubby Forest	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN600 (originally HN599)	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin (Sydney Peppermint - Narrow- leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin)
MU 30	Exposed Blue Mountains Sydney Peppermint - Silver-top Ash Shrubby Woodland	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN600	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin
MU32	Tableland Hills Scribbly Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark	Dry Sclerophyll Forests	HN570	Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open



<b>RPS</b>
------------

Western Blue Mountains Vegetation Mapping Units	WBM Vegetation Community Description	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units	BioBank Vegetation Units Description
	Shrubby Open Forest	(Shrubby subformation)		forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highlands
MU33	Tableland Broad-leaved Peppermint - Brittle Gum - Red Stringybark Grassy Open Forest	Grassy Woodlands	HN514	Broad-leaved Peppermint - Red Stringybark grassy open forest on undulating hills, South Eastern Highlands
MU35	Tableland Gully Mountain Gum - Broad-leaved Peppermint Grassy Forest	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	HN590	Snow Gum - Mountain Gum tussock grass-herb forest of the South Eastern Highlands
MU37	Coxs Permian Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum Woodland	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN570	Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highland
MU38	Capertee Grey Gum - Narrow- leaved Stringybark - Scribbly Gum - Callitris - Ironbark Shrubby Open Forest	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN534	Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Inland Scribbly Gum shrubby open forest of the western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin
MU42	Capertee Hills White Box - Tumbledown Redgum - Ironbark - Callitris Shrubby Woodland	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	HN544	Inland Scribbly Gum - Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Ironbark shrubby open forest on hills of western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin
MU 43	Pagoda Rock Sparse Shrubland	Heathlands	HN508	
MU 44	Sandstone Plateaux Tee Tree – Dwarf Sheoak – <i>Banksia</i> Rocky Heath	Heathlands	HN508	Blue Mountains Mallee Ash - Dwarf Casuarina heath of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin
MU45	Newnes Plateau Tea Tree - Banksia - Mallee Heath	Heathlands	HN508	Blue Mountains Mallee Ash - Dwarf Casuarina heath of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin
MU53	Mountain Hollow Grassy Fen	Freshwater Wetlands	HN602	Tableland swamp meadow on impeded drainage sites of the western Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands
MU 54	Capertee – Wolgan Riparian Rough-Barked Apple – River Oak Open Forest	Forested Wetlands	HN574	River Oak open forest of major streams, Sydney Basin and South East Corner

# 5.7 BioBanking Assessment Methodology Credit Calculations

## 5.7.1 Ecosystem Credit Balance

**Table 33** summarises the Ecosystem Credits required from the development sites.**Table 34** summarises theEcosystem Credits generated by the conservation sites.**Table 35** calculated the balance of each Biometricvegetation type of this regional strategy.

With reference to the BBAM (2008) and BBAM (2014), an ecosystem credit created from a biobank site is a matching ecosystem credit to credits generated from a development site if it shares the same vegetation type and occurs within the same CMA subregion/IBRA subregion.

Not all development sites and conservation sites occur within the same CMA or IBRA subregions. However, as shown in **Table 35** below, several vegetation types have been matched. Additional overall gains occur across specific vegetation formations. Whilst the matching of credits does not strictly follow the BBAM

methodology, this omission should be considered in line with the overall biodiversity gains of this strategy. It includes a substantially greater benefit to all EECs being impacted upon by the developments. An additional EEC/CEEC (Box-Gum Woodland) is being provided through the provision of the Airly offset site. Additionally, the offsets and conservation outcomes have been strategically chosen to provide conservation and biodiversity gains to areas that have been identified as important by relevant government agencies.

# 5.7.2 Species Credit Balance

Table 36 summarises the Species Credits required from the development sites. Table 37 summarises the Species Credits generated by the conservation sites. Table 38 calculated the balance of each Species Credit required and generated. Species included are any Species Credit Species that were recorded by the Projects. Conservation outcomes for fauna species have assumed suitable habitat in accordance with Table 31. Conservation outcomes for flora species are based on recorded individuals only.

Whilst a credit deficit is shown in applying the BBAM, the following limitations are noted:

- The calculations have only incorporated the losses and gains resultant from removing and conserving existing wooded habitats. The inclusion of cleared areas proposed for replanting would further close the gap on the existing species credit deficits.
- The calculations have only incorporated the recorded individuals of *Eucalyptus aggregata*, *Eucalyptus cannonii* and *Derwentia blakelyi*. However, many additional individuals of these species are believed to occur within conservation sites, which, if recorded, would further close the gap on the existing species credit deficits.
- The calculations do not include additional future planting of *Eucalyptus aggregata* and *Eucalyptus cannonii*.

Whilst deficits in species credits have been produced by applying the BBAM, abundant potential habitat exists within the offset lands (with the exception of *P. hindii*) and habitat restoration will aim to create and/or increase the populations of these species within the sites. Additionally, this Regional Strategy proposes supplementary measures as part of the offsets package (see **Section 6**).

Table 33	<b>Cumulative E</b>	Ecosystem	Credits	Required	by the	Developments

BioBank Vegetation Units	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units Description	EEC Equivalent	Angus Place	Springvale	Neubeck	Springvale Bore 8	Angus Place MOD 2 - Ventilation Facility	Western Coal Services	Clarence Colliery REA	Total
HN504	Grassy Woodlands	Black Gum grassy woodland of damp flats and drainage lines of the eastern Southern Tablelands, South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)			684					684
HN514	Grassy Woodlands	Broad-leaved Peppermint - Red Stringybark grassy open forest on undulating hills, South Eastern Highlands				896					896
HN558	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands		81	112		123	695			1011
HN570	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highland				2199			496		2695
HN572	Grassy Woodlands	Ribbon Gum - Snow Gum grassy forest on damp flats, eastern South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)			509					509
HN590	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	Snow Gum - Mountain Gum tussock grass-herb forest of the South Eastern Highlands				347		77			424
HN599	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Narrow-leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin (Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands)			54						54
HN600	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin		1210	502		124	253		126	2215
Sub-Total				1291	668	4635	247	1025	496	126	8488
HN563		Prickly Tea-tree - sedge wet heath on sandstone plateaux, central and southern Sydney Basin	Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp (TSC Act) / Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS)	810	3101						3911
Total				2101	3769	4635	247	1025	496	126	12399

## Table 34 Cumulative Ecosystem Credits Generated by the Conservation Sites

BioBank Vegetation Units	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units Description	EEC Equivalent	Airly Biobank	Lidsdale Northern Lots	Lidsdale Southern Lots	Brays Iane	Lamberts Gully	Wangcol Creek Neubeck	Coxs River Angus Place	Commonwealth Colliery	Total
HN501	Grassy Woodlands	Apple Box - Broad-leaved Peppermint dry open forest of the Abercrombie-Tarlo area, South Eastern Highlands		56								56
HN504	Grassy Woodlands	Black Gum grassy woodland of damp flats and drainage lines of the eastern Southern Tablelands, South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		533	350	368	5	147	628	157	2188
HN514	Grassy Woodlands	Broad-leaved Peppermint - Red Stringybark grassy open forest on undulating hills, South Eastern Highlands							54		19	73
HN534	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Inland Scribbly Gum shrubby open forest of the western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin		4237								4237
HN544	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Inland Scribbly Gum - Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Ironbark shrubby open forest on hills of western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin		285								285
HN570	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highland			215	197			20			432
HN572	Grassy Woodlands	Ribbon Gum - Snow Gum grassy forest on damp flats, eastern South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)		127	29		71	9		10	246
HN574	Forested Wetlands	River Oak open forest of major streams, Sydney Basin and South East Corner		96								96
HN599	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Narrow-leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin (Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands)			20							20
HN600	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin			78							78

## Regional Biodiversity Strategy Western Projects

BioBank Vegetation Units	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units Description	EEC Equivalent	Airly Biobank	Lidsdale Northern Lots	Lidsdale Southern Lots	Brays Iane	Lamberts Gully	Wangcol Creek Neubeck	Coxs River Angus Place	Commonwealth Colliery	Total
HN602	Freshwater Wetlands	Tableland swamp meadow on impeded drainage sites of the western Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands	Montane Peatlands and Swamps (TSC Act)		10				24			34
HN614	Grassy Woodlands	Yellow Box - Blakely's Red Gum grassy woodland on the tablelands, South Eastern Highlands	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	1165								1165
Total					983	576	368	76	254	628	186	8910

# Table 35 Regional Biodiversity Strategy Ecosystem Credit Balance

BioBank Vegetation Units	Formation	BioBank Vegetation Units Description	EEC Equivalent	Total Required (Development)	Total Generated (Conservation)	Balance
HN501	Grassy Woodlands	Apple Box - Broad-leaved Peppermint dry open forest of the Abercrombie-Tarlo area, South Eastern Highlands		0	56	56
HN504	Grassy Woodlands	Black Gum grassy woodland of damp flats and drainage lines of the eastern Southern Tablelands, South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	684	2188	1504
HN508	Heathlands	Blue Mountains Mallee Ash - Dwarf Casuarina heath of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin		0	0	0
HN514	Grassy Woodlands	Broad-leaved Peppermint - Red Stringybark grassy open forest on undulating hills, South Eastern Highlands		896	73	-823
HN534	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Stringybark - Inland Scribbly Gum shrubby open forest of the western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin		0	4237	4237
HN544	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Inland Scribbly Gum - Grey Gum - Narrow-leaved Ironbark shrubby open forest on hills of western Capertee Valley, Sydney Basin		0	285	285
HN558	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands		1011	0	-1011
HN570	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Red Stringybark - Brittle Gum - Inland Scribbly Gum dry open forest of the tablelands, South Eastern Highland		2695	432	-2263
HN572	Grassy Woodlands	Ribbon Gum - Snow Gum grassy forest on damp flats, eastern South Eastern Highlands	Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland (TSC Act)	509	246	-263
HN574	Forested Wetlands	River Oak open forest of major streams, Sydney Basin and South East Corner		0	96	96
HN590	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)	Snow Gum - Mountain Gum tussock grass-herb forest of the South Eastern Highlands		424	0	-424
HN599	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Narrow-leaved Peppermint shrubby open forest on sheltered slopes of the Newnes Plateau, Sydney Basin (Narrow-leaved Peppermint - Mountain Gum - Brown Barrel moist open forest on high altitude ranges, northern South Eastern Highlands)		54	20	-34
HN600	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)	Sydney Peppermint - Silvertop Ash heathy open forest on sandstone ridges of the upper Blue Mountains, Sydney Basin		2215	78	-2137
HN602	Freshwater Wetlands	Tableland swamp meadow on impeded drainage sites of the western Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands	Montane Peatlands and Swamps (TSC Act)	0	34	34
HN614	Grassy Woodlands	Yellow Box - Blakely's Red Gum grassy woodland on the tablelands, South Eastern Highlands	Box-Gum Woodland (TSC Act and EPBC Act)	0	1165	1165
Total				8488	8910	442

## Regional Biodiversity Strategy Western Projects

Mormopterus norfolkensis

Total

Eastern Freetail-bat

#### Table 36 Cumulative Species Credits Required by the Developments Angus Place MOD 2 -Species Scientific Name Angus Place Common Name Springvale Neubeck Springvale Bore 8 Ventilation Facility Callocephalon fimbriatum Gang-gang Cockatoo 465 229 1633 79 300 Chalinolobus dwyeri Large-eared Pied Bat 1788 880 6280 302 18846 Eucalyptus aggregata Black Gum Eucalyptus cannonii Capertee Stringybark 413 Persoonia hindii 4769 Derwentia blakelyi Thesium australe Austral toadflax 1052 Falsistrellus tasmaniensis Eastern False Pipistrelle 516 254 1814 87 334 Miniopterus schreibersii oceanensis Eastern Bentwing-bat 310 153 1089 52 200 Yellow-bellied Sheathtail-bat 516 254 1814 87 334 Saccolaimus flaviventris 334 Scoteanax rueppellii Greater Broad-nosed Bat 516 254 1814 87

516

4627

## Table 37 Cumulative Species Credits Generated by the Conservation Sites

254

2278

1814

36569

87

5550

334

2991

Species Scientific Name	Common Name	Airly Biobank	Lidsdale Northern Lots	Lidsdale Southern Lots	Brays lane	Lamberts Gully	Wangcol Creek Neubeck	Coxs River Angus Place	Commonwealth Colliery	Total
Callocephalon fimbriatum	Gang-gang Cockatoo	1726	330	135		52	140		27	2410
Chalinolobus dwyeri	Large-eared Pied Bat	1726	330	135		52	140		27	2410
Eucalyptus aggregata	Black Gum		1596	648	60	132	122			2658
Eucalyptus cannonii	Capertee Stringybark	36								36
Persoonia hindii										0
Derwentia blakelyi			564							564
Thesium australe	Austral toadflax									0
Falsistrellus tasmaniensis	Eastern False Pipistrelle	1726	330	135	154	52	140	374	27	2938
Miniopterus schreibersii										
oceanensis	Eastern Bentwing-bat	1726	330	135	154	52	140	374	27	2938
Saccolaimus flaviventris	Yellow-bellied Sheathtail-bat	1726	330	135	154	52	140	374	27	2938
Scoteanax rueppellii	Greater Broad-nosed Bat	1726	330	135	154	52	140	374	27	2938
Mormopterus norfolkensis	Eastern Freetail-bat	1726	330	135	154	52	140	374	27	2938
Total		12118	4470	1593	830	496	1202	1870	189	22768

#### Table 38 Regional Biodiversity Strategy Species Credit Balance

Species Scientific Name	Common Name	Total Required (Development)	Total Generated (Conservation)	Balance
Callocephalon fimbriatum	Gang-gang Cockatoo	3000	2410	-590
Chalinolobus dwyeri	Large-eared Pied Bat	10720	2410	-8310
Eucalyptus aggregata	Black Gum	18846	2658	-16188
Eucalyptus cannonii	Capertee Stringybark	413	36	-377
Persoonia hindii		4769	0	-4769
Derwentia blakelyi		0	564	564
Thesium australe	Austral toadflax	1052	0	-1052
Falsistrellus tasmaniensis	Eastern False Pipistrelle	3332	2938	-394

Western Coal Services	Clarence Colliery REA	Total
212	82	3000
	315	10720
		18846
		413
		4769
		0
		1052
236	91	3332
142	55	2001
236	91	3332
236	91	3332
236	91	3332
1298	816	54129

Species Scientific Name	Common Name	Total Required (Development)	Total Generated (Conservation)	Balance
Miniopterus schreibersii oceanensis	Eastern Bentwing-bat	2001	2938	937
Saccolaimus flaviventris	Yellow-bellied Sheathtail-bat	3332	2938	-394
Scoteanax rueppellii	Greater Broad-nosed Bat	3332	2938	-394
Mormopterus norfolkensis	Eastern Freetail-bat	3332	2938	-394
Total		54129	22768	-31361

## Regional Biodiversity Strategy Western Projects

# 5.8 EPBC Act Offsets Assessment Guide

An assessment of the offset requirements of threatened species listed under the EPBC Act has been undertaken in accordance with the Offsets Assessments Guide. The species identified for this assessment *Thesium australe*, Regent Honeyeater, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Koala and Large-eared Pied Bat.

It is noted that the Bathurst Copper Butterfly was assessed within the Neubeck project as having potential to be indirectly impacted as a result of the project. As impact to this species cannot be determined without continued monitoring, this has not been included within this assessment. Management of this species is further discussed in **Section 5.12.1**.

## 5.8.1 Austral Toadflax (*Thesium australe*)

*Thesium australe* was recorded within the Neubeck project area with 61 plants proposed to be removed. Currently no direct offset of individuals has been established. Proposed land management of conservation sites, including habitat creation of this species is discussed in **Section 5.12.4**.

## 5.8.2 Fauna Habitat Offsets Under the EPBC Act

Those fauna species assessed (Regent Honeyeater, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Koala and Large-eared Pied Bat) were assessed as having similar habitat losses and gains as a result of the projects and this Strategy. For the purpose of this assessment, habitats of Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation), Grassy Woodlands, Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation) and Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation) have been regarded as habitat suitable for these species. Therefore, the total habitat loss is 105.60 ha and the total area of conservation is 406.40 ha. These numbers were entered into the EPBC Act Offsets Assessment calculator for each species. All areas were given a moderate habitat quality score of 6 out of 10. The attributes that were entered into the calculator for the conservation area is provided in **Table 39**.

Attribute	Score
Risk-related time horizon (max. 20 years)	20 years
Time Until Ecological Benefit	5 years
Risk of Loss (%) without offset	50
Risk of Loss (%) with offset	20
Confidence in results	90%
Start quality	6
Future quality without offset	6
Future quality with offset	6
Confidence in results	90%

#### Table 39 EPBC Act Offsets Assessment Calculator Attributes for Assessed Fauna Species

The results of the calculation varied due to the listing status of each fauna species. The percentage of impact that has been offset as a result of the development for the Vulnerable Koala and Large-eared Pied Bat is calculated at 119.81%. The percentage of impact that has been offset as a result of the development for the Endangered Regent Honeyeater and Spotted-tailed Quoll is calculated at 98.23%. A minimum of 90% direct offset is required by the Offsets Assessments Guide.

It is noted that this calculation has not included a predicted gain in site value in order to demonstrate that the proposed existing wooded conservation areas, in their existing condition, provide adequate conservation areas for these species. These areas are however proposed to be managed to improve their biodiversity values. The areas of cleared lands, whilst currently providing marginal habitats for these species, will also be improved over time.



## 5.8.3 Box-Gum Woodland

This strategy provides additional biodiversity gains of MNES through the conservation of 38.58 ha of White Box – Yellow Box – Blakely's Red Gum Grassy Woodland and Derived Native Grassland (Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act) within the Airly Offset Site. An additional 67.53 ha of the derived grasslands component of this community has also been mapped across this site. Conservation, improvements and management of this community will be a significant component of a future management plan of this site.

# 5.9 Securing the Offset Land

Conservation areas are proposed to be protected by two specific mechanisms, namely a positive (or restrictive) covenant, or approval conditions.

## 5.9.1 Protective Covenants

The conservation lands that will be protected through a positive (or restrictive) covenant is the Airly Offset Site and the Wolgan Road Northern Offset Site. Offset land will be secured using a positive (or restrictive) covenant, imposed under s88B of the Conveyancing Act. This security provides in-perpetuity conservation and achieves the requirements for security under both the Offsets Policy and EPBC Policy. The title will be burdened by a requirement to:

- a) Conserve and manage all flora and fauna within the Relevant Area (as delineated by a Plan) in accordance with the terms of the Offset Management Plan which forms part of the documentation supporting a development application and any subsequent revisions; and
- b) Permanently protect the land in the Relevant Area and exclude open cut mining activities and land clearing other than those associated with Permitted Uses (as defined).

This security will:

- meet biodiversity conservation outcomes;
- includes a specific plan of management for each lot;
- allocate through this plan, adequate resources to achieve plan based completion criteria;
- bind the current and future land owners in perpetuity
- cannot be altered without approval of the relevant minister, which will be Minister for Planning.

## 5.9.2 Approval Conditions

As part of the Springvale Coal Services project conditions of consent included rehabilitation of Lamberts Gully. The Lamberts Gully rehabilitation site has therefore been included in this Strategy.

Similar to Springvale Coal Services, the Neubeck Project EIS commits to the rehabilitation of Wangcol Creek. Rehabilitation of additional conservation areas as part of the Coxs River Restoration Program (Wolgan Road Southern, Commonwealth Colliery, Brays Lane and Coxs River, Angus Place) are also proposed. In proposing these commitments in this Strategy, Centennial is committing to undertaking these proposed conservation activities, which will be legally required as part of any consent granted for these major projects.

Similar to the protective covenants, the legal requirement of protecting and enhancing biodiversity as part of a development consent will:



- meet biodiversity conservation outcomes;
- includes a specific plan of management for each lot;
- allocate through this plan, adequate resources to achieve plan based completion criteria;
- bind the current and future land owners in perpetuity
- cannot be altered without approval of the relevant minister, which will be Minister for Planning.

# 5.9.3 In Perpetuity Protection

In perpetuity protection will be achieved through initial funding by Centennial Coal to undertake activities that will enhance the biodiversity of the offsets. The funding will be used to achieve an acceptable level of rehabilitation. An acceptable level of rehabilitation will be defined by completion criteria to be developed. The covenant will be supported by a Land Management Plan that will include established completion criteria required to achieve an improved biodiversity outcome on the land such that once criteria are met, Centennial's conservation obligation will have been realised.

Completion criteria will be focussed on achieving a conservation outcome and will include measures to:

- Repair and restore riparian habitat and values;
- Timetable and methods for feral animal control and weed management;
- Establishment and implementation of fire management practices, including fire breaks;
- Exclusion of cattle grazing; and
- Implementation of erosion control measures.

It is anticipated that these measures will result in an initial start-up investment by Angus Place Colliery and Springvale Mine together of \$100,000 over three years with ongoing maintenance costs in the order of \$15,000 per year until completion criteria are met. For the Neubeck Coal project it is anticipated that these measures will result in an initial start-up investment by Centennial Angus Place of \$100,000 over three years with ongoing maintenance costs in the order of \$15,000 per year until completion criteria are met. For the Neubeck Coal project it is anticipated that these measures will result in an initial start-up investment by Centennial Angus Place of \$100,000 over three years with ongoing maintenance costs in the order of \$15,000 per year until completion criteria are met. Long term management activities will be incorporated into the restrictive covenant for the land ensuring that the conservation values achieved will be maintained in perpetuity.

Ongoing management of the offsets will be undertaken under the terms of a protective covenant. The offset areas likely to be protected under Section 88B of the Conveyancing Act 1919; the terms of the Section 88B instrument will make reference to a Plan of Management.

Centennial will continue to consult with Office of Environment and Heritage and the Federal Department of the Environment to continue to refine this package.

## 5.9.4 Charbon Case Study

Charbon Colliery, an open cut coal mine, is operated by Centennial Coal Pty Limited, a joint venture between Centennial Coal Company Limited and SK Networks Resources Australia Pty Ltd.

The Project involved the expansion of the existing Southern Open Cut and operation of a number of other open cut underground operations at Charbon Colliery that resulted in the loss of 42 ha of native vegetation. The operations include the Southern Open Cut Extension, Southern and Western Outliers, 8 Trunk Central and Western Open Cuts and the Western Underground.



### 5.9.4.1 <u>Compensation for residual impacts</u>

Existing compensatory habitat areas equated to approximately 72.8 ha which mitigated previous approvals for extensions to Charbon Colliery. New on-site compensatory habitat areas were prescribed to compensate for the current approved extension which included an area of approximately 265 ha, comprising 176 ha of Grey Gum- Stringybark Woodland, 23 ha of Mountain Grey Gum-Grey Gum-Mountain Hickory Sheltered Forest, 13 ha of Stringybark-Blakely's Red Gum-Yellow Box Woodland, 23 ha of Narrow Leaf Stringybark-Sydney Peppermint-Grey Gum Woodland, 13 ha of Yellow Box-Blakely's Red Gum Woodland and 17 ha of Cleared Land.

In addition to the on-site compensatory habitat outcomes, additional off-site lands have been conserved. Charbon identified 120 ha of land at Nullo Mountain 32 km NW of Charbon including 80 ha of White Box EEC equivalent land. The 120 ha was part of a larger portion of land. The land owners submitted a development application in June 2011 to Mid Western Regional Council to subdivide the 120 ha. The land has since been subdivided and purchased by Charbon accordingly. Outcomes for threatened biodiversity as a result of the off-site compensatory habitat areas are as follows:

### 5.9.4.2 Approvals

Approval was granted in November 2005 to protect the offset sites under Section 88B of the Conveyancing Act 1919. The owner of the land is burdened by:

- a) Conserve and manage all flora and fauna within the Relevant Area in accordance with the terms of the document entitled "Charbon Colliery Compensatory Habitat Management Plan" which forms part of the documentation supporting a development application giving rise to development consent number DA-122-3-2003 dated 19 December 2003 and any subsequent revisions; and
- b) Permanently protect the land in the Relevant Area and exclude open cut mining activities and land clearing other than associated with the Permitted Uses.

#### 5.9.4.3 Additional Initiatives

Additional initiatives have occurred as a result of the habitat offsets including the following:

- Rehabilitation of existing cleared lands within the mine site;
- Development of a Compensatory Habitat Management Plan; and
- Scientific studies within the offset lands such as soil microbial characterisation to provide baseline data for subsequent rehabilitation works.

### 5.10 Objectives for Conservation Land Management

Conservation, management and land improvement activities that include targeting the threats to vegetation communities, maximising species diversity and increasing connectivity will result in long term persistence of these communities over time. Habitat creation and thereat mitigation will be key land management objectives for conserving threatened flora, threatened fauna and their habitats.

Completion criteria will take into consideration these strategies and will be focussed on achieving a conservation outcome and will include measures to:

- Repair and restore riparian habitat and values
- Timetable and methods for feral animal control and weed management
- Establishment and implementation of fire management practices, including fire breaks



- Exclusion of cattle grazing
- Implementation of erosion control measures
- Habitat establishment for endangered species, including regent honeyeater, Gang Gang Cockatoo and other bird species

The following sections provide some additional site management objectives for the Box-Gum Woodland at Airly and specific threatened species.

### 5.10.1 Box-Gum Woodland

As identified in **Section 8**, completion criteria have been derived from the priority recovery actions described in *Caring for our Country: A Guide to Managing Box Gum Grassy Woodlands* (Rawlings et al 2010). Box-gum grassy woodlands have been nationally listed as a Critically Endangered Ecological Community that supports over 400 plant species and animals. Less than 5% of the original extent of box-gum grassy woodlands remains in good condition, and what does remain exists in isolated patches across a fragmented landscape (Rawlings et al, 2010). The effects of grazing, weeds, nutrient inputs, fire, salinity and soil erosion threaten the health of these communities.

Rawlings et al 2010 identified eleven management strategies that, alone or in combination, will likely result in this longer term objective. These management strategies are:

- (4) Improve woodland condition
- (5) Use of fire
- (6) Weed management
- (7) Nutrient management
- (8) Strategic management of livestock and other herbivores
- (9) Regeneration and revegetation
- (10) Improving natural regeneration
- (11) Tubestock planting and direct seeding
- (12) Creating and improving buffers
- (13) Retaining or adding habitat
- (14) Looking after endangered plants and animals

### 5.10.2 Bathurst Copper Butterfly

Bathurst Copper Butterfly habitat establishment, through the planting of *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla*, is proposed within conservation areas. Sites suitable for planting of *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla* for the purpose of Bathurst Copper Butterfly habitat include:

- sites with a westerly to northerly aspect; and
- vegetation with an all-day sun and an open structure will also be targeted for habitat creation.

Additionally, targeted searches for the attendant ant *Anonychomyrma itinerans* can be considered to further assess site suitability. *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla* can also be planted within less favourable locations for this species as part of general rehabilitation initiatives.

Suitable locations for Bathurst Copper Butterfly habitat creation occur at many of the proposed conservations sites, including, Wolgan Road North, Wolgan Road South and Brays lane. Successful habitat creation may

lead to future opportunities to undertake translocation initiatives of the Bathurst Copper Butterfly and the attendant ant *Anonychomyrma itinerans*, which could improve the security of local populations of this species.

### 5.10.3 Eucalyptus cannonii

This species has been successfully used in mine site rehabilitation in the locality (i.e. Charbon Colliery and Springvale Coal Services). Planting of this species is proposed within the Airly Offset Site and the Wolgan Road North Offset Site, within derived grasslands components of suitable habitat. This species would be planted within a mosaic of other tree species that are locally endemic to the intended vegetation community. Whilst naturally occurring together, *Eucalyptus macrorhyncha* will not be planted with *Eucalyptus cannonii* as to limit the chance of hybridisation.

### 5.10.4 Eucalyptus aggregata

Planting of this species is proposed within Wolgan Road North, Wangcol Creek and as part of the Coxs River Restoration Program.

### 5.10.5 Thesium australe

Habitat for this species exists within in the conservation areas in the form of areas dominated by *Themeda triandra* (Kangaroo Grass). Whilst targeted surveys have not been undertaken for this species, potential habitat has been noted as occurring. The cessation of grazing will enable areas of low-lying fertile lands containing *Themeda triandra* to regenerate.

Management practices, including weed and Rabbit control is likely to provide an abundance of potentially suitable habitat for this species. Targeted surveys for this species in the region can also be considered to further the understanding of the local population as well as provide potential future possibilities of a population establishment strategy.

Whilst areas containing *Themeda triandra* occur throughout the locality, not all areas are providing occupied habitat for *Thesium australe*. The reason for this may be due to past disturbances or by due to other factors, such as habitat health and/or soil attributes. testing of soils to determine detailed habitat requirements could be considered to establish more specific habitat suitability for *Thesium australe*.



### 6.0 Supplementary Measures to Support Conservation Outcomes

Throughout the development of the Biodiversity Strategy, Centennial has undertaken a review of the Priority Actions for species and communities of concern to the Office of Environment and Heritage and the Department of the Environment. This review has identified a number of threatened species where actions for recovery can be supported by additional investment in research. These species include (but are not limited to):

- Eucalyptus cannonii
- Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla
- Persoonia hindii
- Derwentia blakelyi
- Bathurst Copperwing Butterfly
- Blue Mountains Water Skink
- Giant Dragonfly
- Thesium australe
- Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (incorporating NPSS and NPHS)

With a focus on those recovery actions towards which Centennial can contribute, the following list has been compiled to provide a suggested research program encompassing these species.

- Contributing research funding towards furthering recovery plans for the threatened species listed above. This research may include mapping the extent of species distribution in a regional context, include trials for the establishment of species habitat, studies of the nature, form and function of species within the landscape, ecology of fire and its impact on species and communities, seed collection and propagation techniques, habitat requirements, methods to communicate research findings, and short and long term goals to measure the effectiveness of the research.
- Working with government and community groups to provide remediation advice and in kind support, for the active rehabilitation of shrub swamp communities impacted by other anthropogenic activities (for example, four wheel drive tracks) on the Newnes Plateau.

The mechanisms for establishing these research programs will be investigated and may include:

- Direct funding of existing research programs to either enhance or redirect research efforts
- Adding funds to the existing agreement between Springvale Coal, Centennial Angus Place and the Australian National University. This agreement was established as the outcome of an enforceable undertaking (described in Chapter 2 of the Springvale and Angus Place EISs). The agreement, Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Research Program Agreement, establishes a research program with academic freedom (that is, funding is distributed through a steering committee with expert representation) to pursue research proposals specific to achieving recovery outcomes for the THPSS. This agreement could be amended and extended to include additional research components. To date, the Enforceable Undertaking has invested funding into the following research topics:
  - » Mapping, location, distribution and extent of THPSS;
  - » Functionality of swamp systems;
  - » Ecology and biology of major structural species;



- » Environmental history of swamp communities, including resilience over time to fire;
- » Condition status and trends; and
- » Thresholds for recovery, including fire.

Centennial acknowledges that the existing approval condition requiring both the Angus Place and Springvale operations to develop and implement a *Persoonia hindii* Research and Management Plan is ongoing; the outcomes of this research and monitoring program will provide information to inform future management decisions regarding potential impacts to *Persoonia hindii*. To mitigate the unlikely event that this research program does not achieve the expected outcomes, the biodiversity package within this report includes consideration of *Persoonia hindii* and satisfies the requirement to provide additional offsets. The Management Plan is in the early stages of implementation and to date, the following actions have been undertaken:

- Initial survey and mapping of Persoonia hindii across parts of the Newnes Plateau
- Translocation of 62 plants, propagation trials via cuttings and seed collection
- Ongoing monitoring of translocated plants
- Consultation with Office of Environment and Heritage on the progress of the Plan

# 7.0 Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program

### 7.1 Introduction

As detailed in **Section 3.9** many cumulative impacts affect the nature and quality of the Coxs River catchments. Impacts include mine water discharge from both underground mine operations and from open cut mine operations. Impacts to water quality and quantity are also experienced from power generation and from the surrounding human settlements.

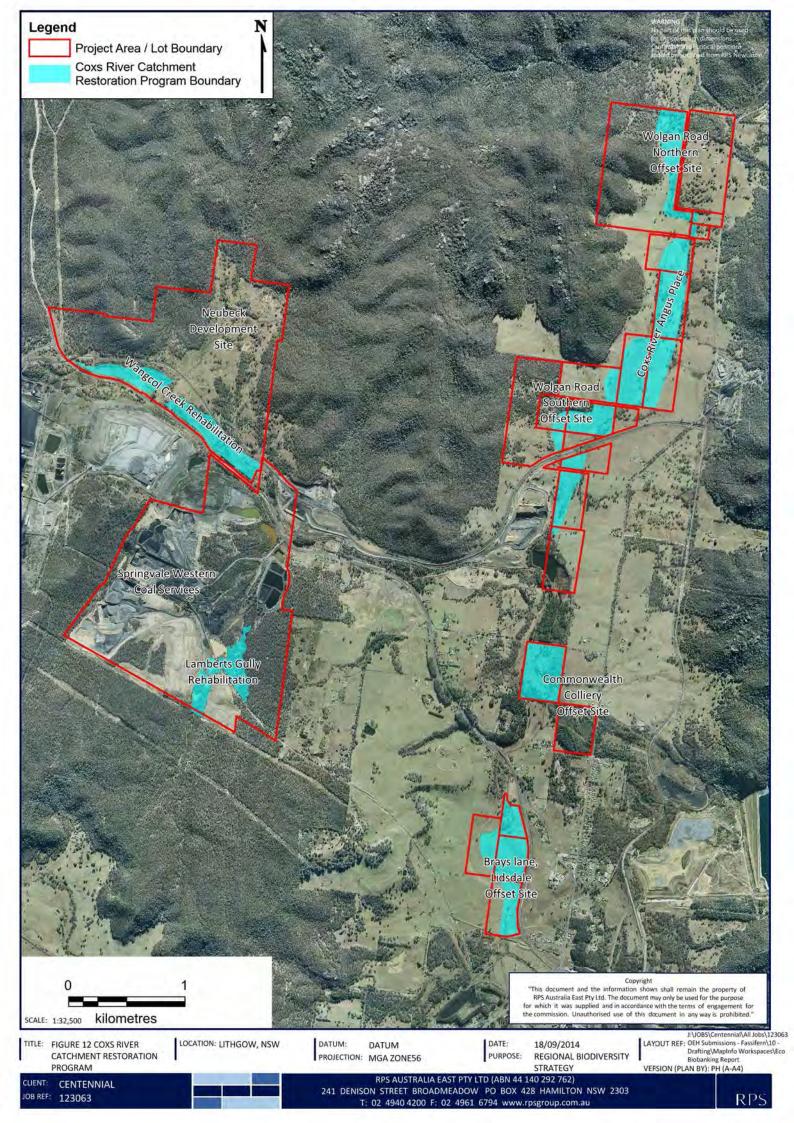
The Coxs River and its tributaries contain numerous biodiversity values, including the EECs Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland and Montane Peatlands and Swamps. *Eucalyptus aggregata* (Black Gum) species if tree listed under the TSC Act is common within the lower reaches of this catchment, however often occurs as scattered individual tress within predominately cleared landscapes. Clearing of vegetation along Coxs River has resulted in channelization along parts of the river. Other parts, however, other parts still exist as wide wetland environments providing habitat for wetland birds and amphibians.

This Regional Strategy provide an opportunity to implement the Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program, which is aimed to further enhance the biodiversity values that exist within the Coxs River Catchment and ameliorate the cumulative impacts associated with Centennial projects and the many other projects that influences the physical and chemical nature of the Coxs River. The physical parameters of the restoration program are within Centennial owned and/or operated lands. The Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program boundary is presented in **Figure 14**. The bounds of the program overlap with many of the conservation sites and have been included in the offsets analysis in order to provide a measure of the adequacy of all initiatives proposed in the Regional Strategy.

### 7.2 Management and Objectives

The core objective of the Coxs River Catchment Restoration Program is to improve the terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity value of the Coxs River. This is proposed to be achieved through the following activities:

- removal of grazing pressures;
- riparian areas restoration;
- native species planting within derived native grasslands, including:
  - species associated with Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC,
  - *Eucalyptus aggregata;*
  - > Themeda triandra (habitat for Thesium australe); and
  - *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla* (habitat for the Bathurst Copper Butterfly)
- weed removal / control including Willows.



## 8.0 Monitoring Program

Centennial has invested considerable research and monitoring effort on the Newnes Plateau over the last 15 years of mining operations. In particular, Centennial's investment has focussed on monitoring the THPSS. Centennial's monitoring effort on the Newnes Plateau is extensive (refer to Figure 3.9 of the EIS) and contributes to an increase in other anthropogenic impacts, such as recreational 4WDs, through the establishment of access tracks for monitoring. Should the current suite of monitoring persist, these incidental (but not insignificant) impacts will continue across the Newnes Plateau, placing greater pressure on areas where conservation values are currently retained.

The biodiversity strategy will enable Centennial to redirect this monitoring investment towards those conservation outcomes described above. The monitoring program will be regionalised with greater effort on remote sensing data collection across a wider distribution of the Newnes Plateau and will focus on supporting research into rapid mapping techniques and defining vegetation community boundaries.

This current monitoring effort is approximately \$2 million per year. The implementation of this Biodiversity Strategy will see the surrendering of all previous consents. The current research and monitoring techniques will be modified to achieve the requirements of the relevant conditions of consent. This may include current monitoring funds being reduced or diverted to monitor the success of conservation sites management and supplementary measures.

The redefined monitoring program, including the management actions identified above, will be incorporated into an agreed, combined Biodiversity Management Plan for the Projects, thereby reducing the current suite of management plans required for compliance to one. This Biodiversity Management Plan will be developed in consultation with OEH (including NPWS), DotE and the Forestry Corporation of NSW and will:

- Identify and incorporate the direct offset package identified in this report and Plan of Management for each lot;
- Establish the Land Management Plan, including management actions and completion criteria;
- Establish the Rehabilitation Plan, including management actions and completion criteria;
- Describe the research and monitoring program that will be implemented to focus on mapping the extent of species distribution in a regional context, include trials for the establishment of species habitat, studies of the nature, form and function of species within the landscape, ecology of fire and its impact on species and communities, seed collection and propagation techniques, habitat requirements; and
- Describe the measures that will be taken to rehabilitate shrub swamp communities impacted by other anthropogenic activities, using the Save Our Swamps Guideline.

The existing and future monitoring programs will focus on establishing these conservation outcomes. Each Plan of Management will include how the land will be monitored to achieve completion criteria. Where trends indicate criteria are not being met, contingencies and adaptive management strategies will be included in the Plan.

## 9.0 Regional Strategy Financial Contributions

The land proposed for the offset is Centennial owned land; regardless, there is an opportunity cost to the Company of \$140,000 per hectare (as per the BioBanking Calculator) that will be lost once this land is offset for these projects. Ancillary costs, including taxes, conveyancing and current land management expenses are incidental.

It is anticipated that the management actions identified above will result in an initial start-up investment by Angus Place Colliery and Springvale Mine together of \$100,000 over three years with ongoing maintenance costs in the order of \$15,000 per year until completion criteria are met. Long term management activities will be incorporated into the restrictive covenant for the land ensuring that the conservation values achieved will be maintained in perpetuity.

Centennial's current monitoring investment on the Newnes Plateau will be redirected following the implementation of the above monitoring program. The ongoing monitoring investment for both Projects will be in the order of \$250,000 per year across ecology (terrestrial and aquatic), water (surface and groundwater) and subsidence.

### 9.1 Economic and Social Costs and Benefits of the Biodiversity Strategy

The offsets required for the project have been quantified in the context of the biodiversity values lost or gained as a result of the predicted impacts of the Projects. The costs borne by Centennial through avoidance and mitigation measures, including reduced mine footprint, reduced longwall widths and, where economically practical, complete avoidance of sensitive surface features, are significant (see Chapter 6 of the EISs). This significance needs to be considered in the context of the ongoing benefits afforded to the community through the management and research actions taken to date for activities on the Newnes Plateau. These actions have contributed to a greater understanding of this environment, such that the results of these studies can be incorporated into broader recovery and conservation outcomes.

Balanced with this, are the benefits generated through this Biodiversity Strategy that may otherwise not be realised, by providing for:

- conservation in perpetuity of high priority biodiversity values;
- ongoing financial support to achieve agreed criteria for conservation;
- access to conserved land adjacent to the Mugii Murum-Ban State Conservation Area for tourism and recreational purposes; and
- investment in research, recovery and maintenance plans to understand potential threats to conservation outcomes and integrate this understanding with values of adjacent National Parks, World Heritage Areas and National Heritage Places.

## 10.0 Conclusion

Centennial will continue to consult with Office of Environment and Heritage and the Federal Department of the Environment to continue to refine this Biodiversity Strategy. This Strategy, combined with the current measures taken to avoid and minimise impacts, will compensate for the residual impacts, enhance biodiversity outcomes, conserve high conservation communities, and the associated flora and fauna, and will enable focussed effort on improving understanding of the biodiversity values within the region.

### 11.0 References

- Austin, M.P., Cawsey, E.M., Baker, B.L., Yialeloglou, M.M., Grice, D.J. & S.V. Briggs (2002). Predicted Vegetation Cover in Central Lachlan Region. Final Report of the Natural Heritage Trust Project AA 1368.97. CSIRO Wildlife and Ecology, Canberra.
- Brownstein, G, Johns, C, Blick, R, Fletcher, A and Erskine, P (2014) Flora Monitoring methods for Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamps. A Monitoring Handbook prepared for Centennial Coal Company Limited.
- DECC (2009), *Greater Blue Mountains World Heritage Area Strategic Plan*, Published by the Department of Environment and Climate Change (NSW) with funds supplied by the Australian Government. Sydney South
- DECCW (2010) Review of Piezometer Monitoring Data in Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and their relationship with Underground Mining in the Western Coalfield. NSW Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water.
- Fryirs, K, Freidman, B and Kohlhagen, T (2012), The formation and geomorphic condition of upland swamps in the Blue Mountains: Rehabilitation potential of these endangered ecosystems, in Grove, J.R and Rutherford I.D (eds.) Proceedings of the 6<sup>th</sup> Australian Stream Management Conference, Managing for Extremes, 6-8 February, 2012, Canberra, Australia, published by the River Basin Management Society, p.p. 1-8.
- Fryirs, K, Freidman, B, Williams, R, Jacobsen, G, Hose, G (2014) Development a model of upland swamp structure, function and evolution for biodiversity conservation and rehabilitation: The case of threatened Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS), in Veitz, G, Rutherford, I.D and Hughes (r. (eds.) Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> Australian Stream Management Conference, Townsvilled, Queensland, p.p. 262-267.
- Good, R. et al (2010) Soft-engineering Solutions for Swamp Remediation a 'How to' Guide, 'Save Our Swamps' Program funded by the NSW Environment Trust Australian Government 'Caring for our Country' Program.
- Hughs, L. (2005), Alteration of habitat following subsidence due to longwall mining key threatening process declaration, NSW Scientific Committee.
- Krogh, M (2008), Impacts of Longwall Mining in Ecosystems in the Southern Coalfield. Submission to the Southern Coalfield Independent Expert Panel, Department of Planning, <a href="http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au/planningsystem/pdf/southerncoalfieldinquiry\_krogh.pdf">http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au/planningsystem/pdf/southerncoalfieldinquiry\_krogh.pdf</a>
- Muir, K. (2005) The Gardens of Stone Park Proposal: Stage 2, the Western Escarpment, Airly-Genowlan Mesa, Newnes Plateau and related Crown lands, Published by the Colong Foundation for Wilderness Ltd.
- Muir, K. (2010), *The Impact of Coal Mining on the Gardens of Stone*, Published by the Colong Foundation for Wilderness.

- National Research Council (2004). Adaptive Management for Water Resource Planning, The National Academic Press, Washington, DC. As referenced in Williams, 2011.
- NSW Chief Scientist and Engineer (May 2014) On measuring the cumulative impacts of activities which impact ground and surface water in the Sydney Water Catchment.
- NSW Planning Assessment Commission (PAC), (2012), *Coalpac Consolidation project Review: Main Report*, State of New South Wales through the NSW Planning Assessment Commission
- Rawlings, K. *A guide to Managing Box Gum Grassy Woodlands,* Published by Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Canberra.
- RPS (2014a), *Springvale Mine Extension Project Flora and Fauna Assessment Report*, prepared for Springvale Coal Pty Ltd by RPS.
- RPS (2014b), Angus Place Extension Project Flora and Fauna Assessment Report, prepared for Centennial Angus Place Pty Ltd by RPS.
- RPS (2014c), *Neubeck Coal Project Flora and Fauna Assessment Report*, prepared for Centennial Angus Place Pty Ltd by RPS.
- Thomas, V., Gellie, N. & T. Harrison (2000). *Forest ecosystem classification and mapping for the Southern CRA region, Volume II Appendices.* NSW National Parks & Wildlife Service, Southern Directorate. A report undertaken for the NSW CRA/RFA Steering Committee.
- Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC), (2006), *White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Grassy Woodlands and Derived Native Grasslands*, Advice to the Minister.
- Washington, H, Wray, R (2014) The Geo-diversity and Geoheritage values oat the International and National Level of the Greater Blue Mountains World Heritage Area (and areas recommended to be added to it by the Greater Blue Mountains World Heritage Advisory Committee), Draft 12.
- Washington, H.G. and Wray, R.A.L. (2011). The geoheritage and geomorphology of the sandstone pagodas of the north-western Blue Mountains region (NSW). *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 132, 131-143.
- Williams, B (2011) Adaptive management of natural resources framework and issues, Journal of Environmental Management, 92: 1346-1353



## Appendix 1

Flora monitoring methods for Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Hanging Swamps (Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation 2014)

# Flora monitoring methods for Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Hanging Swamps

Gretchen Brownstein<sup>1</sup>, Caitlin Johns<sup>2</sup>, Ray Blick<sup>3</sup>, Andrew Fletcher<sup>4</sup>, Peter Erskine<sup>5</sup> Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation, Sustainable Minerals Institute, University of Queensland

April 7, 2014

<sup>1</sup>Ecologist: g.brownstein@uq.edu.au

<sup>2</sup>Ecologist: caitlin.johns@uq.edu.au

<sup>3</sup>Ecologist: r.blick@uq.edu.au

 $^4\mathrm{Corresponding}$  Author: and rew.fletcher@uq.edu.au

<sup>5</sup>Program Leader: p.erskine@uq.edu.au

This handbook outlines the datasets, analyses and reporting required to conduct a statistically rigorous and sensitive flora monitoring program to detect change in Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Hanging Swamps (hereafter refered to collectively as swamps), at an individual swamp community scale, due to underground mining. It is proposed as a replacement for the current Centennial Coal Newnes Plateau Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS) vegetation monitoring program as it contains the following improvements: 1) sufficient replication at the swamp scale such that analysis of key indicators of community composition and health can be assessed in a statistically rigorous manner, 2) clearly defined and ecologically meaningful trigger values and 3) a clear framework outlining required management actions.

# Contents

1	Monitoring handbook outline         1.1       Overview of the handbook			<b>5</b> 5
	1.2       Monitoring objectives			5
<b>2</b>	Newnes Plateau THPSS overview			7
3	Why monitoring is required			9
	3.1 Primary objective			9
	3.2 The existing monitoring program	•••		9
<b>4</b>	The proposed monitoring design			12
	4.1 Overview of the performance indicators			12
	4.2 Overview of the survey methods			12
	4.3 Overview of the sampling design			13
	4.3.1 Rationale underpinning data analysis			15
	4.4 Overview of sampling frequency and duration			15
	4.5 Overview of reporting structure and adaptive monitoring			15
<b>5</b>	Seasonal monitoring			16
	5.1 Remote sensing			16
	5.2 Ground control surveys			18
	5.3 Data analysis and trigger values			19
	5.4 Reported information and management actions			19
6	Annual monitoring			<b>23</b>
	6.1 Transect sampling method			23
	6.1.1 Initial site set-up and pilot study to determine required sampling into	ens	sity	24
	6.2 Key indicator variables		•	25
	6.3 Power analysis and optimisation of the sampling design			28
	6.4 Guidelines for data analysis and reporting			28
7	Time and Resources required			30

	7.1Seasonal monitoring	
8	Data management and storage	31
9	Summary	32
10	Acknowledgments	33
Bi	bliography	34

# List of Figures

2.1	Conceptual model of Type C THPSS.	8
2.2	Conceptual model of Type A THPSS	8
3.1	Conceptual model of mining impacts	9
4.1	Framework of the monitoring process	13
	Diagram illustrating sampling protocols for seasonal surveys	
6.1	Work flow for annual monitoring preparation, monitoring and reporting	23

# List of Tables

3.1	Comparison of current statutory monitoring and reporting activities with the method recommended here.	11
$4.1 \\ 4.2$	Data types required for monitoring	$\begin{array}{c} 12\\ 14 \end{array}$
5.1 5.2	Detail of resources, sources and data types required to perform seasonal converged remote sensing and field monitoring	17 21
$\begin{array}{c} 6.1 \\ 6.2 \end{array}$	Summary of indicator variables	$\frac{26}{27}$
7.1	Time required to implement the monitoring	30

# List of Appendices

Appendix A	Research completed by the University of Queensland underpinning the	
	methodology proposed in the draft Newnes swamp vegetation monitoring	
	handbook:	36
Appendix B	Flora Monitoring Requirements Springvale EPBC	39
Appendix C	Flora monitoring statutory conditions Angus Place including East Wol-	
	gan shrub swamp March 2006	47
Appendix D	Addressing the limitations of the current methodology	50
Appendix E	A pilot study providing details of the image classification process	57
Appendix F	Justification for the use of cross-swamp transects	61
Appendix G	Pilot study: Optimisation of transect sampling regimes and determina-	
	tion of minimum detectable effect sizes, using post-hoc power analysis.	61
Appendix H	Transect survey datasheet	71
Appendix I	Site condition datasheet	74
Appendix J	Transect data analysis method	75
Appendix K	Methods for defining and revising trigger levels	78
Appendix L	Justification of indicator selection	79
Appendix M	Demonstration of relationship between the vegetation indicator variables	
11	selected for ground-based monitoring and site wetness	81
Appendix N	Classification of Newnes Plateau plant species into water plant functional	
	groups (WPFG)	86

# 1. Monitoring handbook outline

### 1.1 Overview of the handbook

This document outlines a statistically rigorous and ecologically meaningful method for flora monitoring of Newnes Plateau Shrub and Hanging Swamps that is suitable for use across Centennial Coal's Angus Place, Springvale and Clarence collieries. The proposed monitoring program would replace the existing flora monitoring outlined (and currently applied across the three collieries) in the Angus Place Colliery Subsidence Management Plan and Environmental Monitoring Program (specifically Section 7.3, see Appendix C) that in its current form is unable to determine if vegetation in a Newnes Plateau swamp has been impacted (or not) by mining. In addition the flora monitoring methodology outlined in this document addresses the requirements of the Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (DSEWPAC) condition 7 of approval 2011/5949 (Appendix B). As a result this program may be applied to meet the monitoring requirements of both state and federal governments for evaluating potential mining related impacts to Newnes Plateau swamps that fit the definition of Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS).

Sections 2 and 3 of this document provide a brief background and context of historic flora monitoring on the Newnes Plateau. Section 4 gives an overview of the objectives and trigger values of the recommended flora monitoring. Sections 5 and 6 detail the sampling design and protocols required for data collection and analysis. Reporting and data management procedures are outlined in Sections 5.4 and 6.4. The appendices contain supporting information including background on why the existing monitoring program requires adjustment, justification for the revised sampling design and trigger values, and example data sheets.

The flora monitoring program recommended here relies on data from the subsidence and groundwater/surface water monitoring to inform areas that require monitoring and to produce a complete assessment of impacts of mining activity by Centennial Coal on the Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS). The subsidence and groundwater/surface water monitoring are detailed in the "Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan for LWs 415 - 417" and the above mentioned Angus Place Colliery management plans, hence are not discussed further in this document.

This flora monitoring program follows an adaptive approach with data collection informing revisions to ensure scientific rigor and to meet future site management requirements. Procedures for flora monitoring program revisions are detailed in Section 4.

### 1.2 Monitoring objectives

The Newnes Plateau Flora monitoring program aims to detect negative impacts on the vegetation structure and condition of TPHSS as a result of subsidence and/or changes to ground and surface water flows associated with mining activity by Centennial Coal. A negative impact is defined as a value(s) exceeding the trigger(s) outlined in Section 4. The measures of vegetation structure and condition are summarised in Section 4, these measures develop a multivariate approach to assessing swamp health. Based on the DSEWPAC condition 7 (Appendix B), the Newnes Plateau Flora monitoring program includes the following:

- A focus on vegetation community structure and diversity, including biological indicator species
- Trigger values focused on detecting impacts of subsidence or/and changes in groundwater and surface water flows associated with ongoing mining activity
- Information about how the trigger values were derived
- Reference sites in THPSS that will never be impacted by subsidence
- A method for defining and describing baseline conditions of individual THPSS for both impacted and reference sites
- Details of the parameters monitored along with the methods, timing, frequency and locations of both baseline and ongoing monitoring of reference and impacted sites
- A sampling design which is statistically capable of detecting changes in the defined indicator variables
- A description of how potential impacts arising from the monitoring and mitigation measures themselves will be minimised or avoided
- An outline of the data management and analysis procedures required to maintain and report verifiable data and results
- An adaptive management mechanism for refining trigger values and determining the length of time a THPSS site is monitored.

# 2. Newnes Plateau THPSS overview

The Newnes State Forest (encompassing the Newnes Plateau) is an economically, environmentally and socially significant area. Managed by the Forestry Corporation of NSW for harvesting of native and introduced timbers, this area is ecologically significant due to the presence of the Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps (NPSS), an Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) listed under the Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995. Also present are Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamps (NPHS), which together with NPSS form part of the threatened ecological community 'Temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone' (THPSS), protected under the Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

DEC (2006) list the key features of the NPSS vegetation type as: a moderately dense to open shrub layer with very dense understorey of sedges. The NPSS are found on semipermanently saturated soils with high organic content in the lowest footslopes, broad valley floors and alluvial flats (DEC 2006). The key features described for the NPHS vegetation type include: a low dense fern-dominated community usually perched on a hillside with few trees present and; groundwater dependence (DEC 2006). However, in reality NPSS and NPHS are diverse plant communities, often with few species in common between swamps. For example, during the spring 2013 survey, of the 185 species recorded, 56% were recorded in five plots or less (Blick et al., 2013).

The vegetation patterns of the NPSS and NPHS are closely associated with local hydrology and are currently classified into two broad swamp categories: Type A and Type C. The type A are periodically wet with rainwater as the main source of water, while the Type C are permanently wet with groundwater as the main source of water. Conceptual models of these shrub and hanging swamp systems are shown in Figures 2.2 and 2.1. Due to the underlying geology, a single swamp can contain both type A and C areas leading to heterogeneity in vegetation composition. This difference in hydrological regime effects predictions of impacts from changes to ground and surface water flows. Regardless of type, due to close links between vegetation and hydrology, changes to the hydroplogy will effect the vegetation.

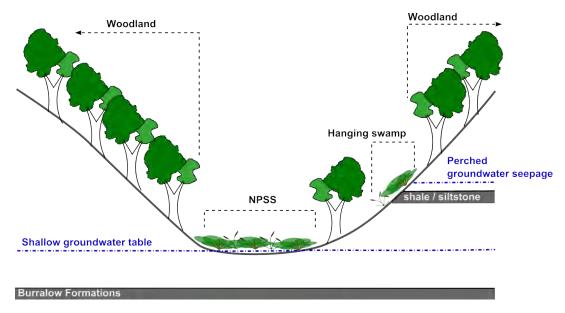


Figure 2.1: Conceptual model of Type C THPSS.

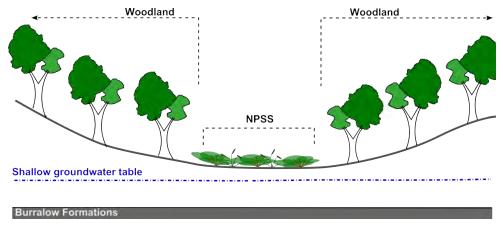


Figure 2.2: Conceptual model of Type A THPSS.

# 3. Why monitoring is required

Newnes Plateau vegetation experiences a range of disturbances (*e.g.* forestry, fire, mining and recreational uses). The monitoring program outlined here focuses on detecting impacts of underground mining on the THPSS. Active coal mining started in the Newnes Plateau and Lithgow area in 1838 and three mines operated by Centennial Coal are currently located beneath the Newnes State Forest. Two are longwall mines (Angus Place and Springvale Collieries) while the third is a bord and pillar mine (Clarence Colliery). Longwall underground mining is considered a key threatening process to wetlands by State and Federal governments. As such this requires Centennial Coal to demonstrate that mining activities are not impacting on overlying THPSS.

### 3.1 Primary objective

The primary objective of the monitoring program is to determine whether mining activities impact the condition, species composition and/or extent of Newnes Plateau THPSS plant communities. Undermining results in subsidence, which in turn has potential to alter ground and surface water hydrology. As THPSS are hydrologically restricted communities there is a clear link between changes in hydrology and potential impacts on swamp vegetation. However, these communities exist across a range of hydrological conditions and the plant species comprising these communities are generally thought to be tolerant of a fluctuating water table and moisture availability. Therefore, 1) vegetation impacts are likely to occur where hydraulic modifications are sufficiently large and 2) a time lag between change in hydrology and change vegetation is likely. Identifying this change is the goal of the monitoring program (Figure 3.1). Changes in vegetation patterns are inextricably linked with changes in surface and groundwater availability, therefore hydrological data (e.g. piezometer data) are essential to interpreting changes in Newnes Plateau THPSS vegetation.

### 3.2 The existing monitoring program

Flora monitoring of shrub swamps by Centennial Coal commenced in 2003 with seasonal monitoring protocols beginning in 2005 following the listing of the swamp communities by

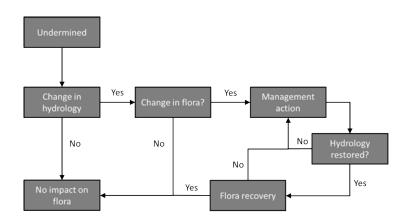


Figure 3.1: Conceptual model of how mining associated changes to hydrology could potentially impact the THPSS and the role of monitoring.

State and Federal governments (NPSS and THPSS respectively). A review and redesign of the program was initiated in 2012 after the existing monitoring program failed to identify a number of obvious community impacts, primarily to East Wolgan and Narrow shrub swamps. Most likely reasons for failure to detect change were 1) a lack of clear connection and feedback linking the mine operational plan with monitoring and management of environmental risk, 2) absence of clearly defined and ecologically meaningful trigger values and 3) the inability of the sampling design to detect adverse impacts. Until 2012 monitoring was only required by the New South Wales Government. In 2010 the Federal Government determined that mine water discharge by Centennial Coal into Newnes Plateau THPSS was a threatening process that had failed to be reported to the appropriate federal regulatory bodies. As a result, federally imposed monitoring of Newnes PlateauTHPSS has been conducted since 2012 (Appendix B).

Currently the monitoring program 1) lacks replication at the individual swamp scale, 2) involves large sampling errors related to plot size and abundance estimation, 3) lacks parameters for defining changes in vegetation structure, 4) lack of understanding of the variability within and between swamps, and 5) includes no plan for defining when and how long monitoring must continue (Appendix D, Brownstein et al. (2013)). Also of concern are the cumulative impacts introduced by flora monitoring activities; adjustments to the status quo are required to limit impacts of monitoring while collecting appropriate data to detect change. Appendix A contains a summary of research conducted by the University of Queensland in 2012-2013 to determine the limitations of the current vegetation monitoring program and how these limitations can be overcome. Table 3.1 broadly outlines how the recommended method addresses the issues identified above.

Component	Current State	Current Federal	Recommended
Quantification of veg- etation cover	visual cover/abundance estimation within $400m^2$ plots	Point intercept (frequency) within $400m^2$ plots	Cover in cross community transects
Replication within community	NIL or variable	Nil or variable	3 or more, scaled to community size
Monitoring Interval	3 seasons (spring, summer, autumn)	4 seasons 1 tail t-test	Annual (spring) 1 tailed t-test
Statistical Analyses Trigger values	SIMPER, PERMANOVA Significant decline in condi- tion/health; decline in population numbers compared to baseline (not related to rainfall); increase in exotic species compared to last year; major dieback of flora compared to baseline monitoring (not related to climate, bushfire or other anthro- pogenic cause not associated with subsidence); significant change in species diversity; significant increase	Species assemblage >30% change in 3 yrs; increase in eucalypts 3 plants in 1yr period; 1.5 unit decline in aver- age condition in one year; increase in bare ground more than 100m <sup>2</sup> over 3yr; increase in exotic biodiversity of four in one year at BB score 4 or higher	Significant: increase in non-vegetated area; decrease in live vegetation cover; decrease in proportion amphibious species cover; change in terrestrial damp species cover; in- crease in exotic vegetation cover; increase in establishment of eucalyptus or pine (Ta- ble 6.2)
Remote sensing	in exotic species Nil	Nil	5-15cm resolution, 4 band covering com- munity, 4 seasons
Field measures con- current with Remote Sensing	N/A	N/A	Fixed random 1m plots at minimum 100m separation across community
Reporting	Seasonal and Annual	Annual	Annual, trigger event
Duration	none specified	Minimum 10 years, intensity decrease after 3yrs	Minimum 10 years, intensity decrease after 3yrs

Table 3.1: Comparison of current statutory monitoring and reporting activities with the method recommended here.

# 4. The proposed monitoring design

To meet the requirements outlined in Section 1.2 the new monitoring program must clearly link data from floristic surveys with the data derived from hydrological and subsidence monitoring programmes. The information from subsidence risk maps will inform which areas are more intensively surveyed and areas considered as appropriate reference sites. As mining progresses, hydrological data combined with floristic data will be used to assess if changes in floristic data are linked with mine related impacts, e.g. changes in hydrology (Figure 3.1). The types of data required for each of the environmental components is outlined in Table 4.1.The proposed flora monitoring program will follow an adaptive management approach. Data from monitoring will be analysed to inform successive monitoring activity relative to potential environmental risks of Centennial Coal operations (Figure 4.1).

Environmental Component:	Data required:
Geology	Subsidence
Hydrology	Water chemistry Rainfall Stream flow Groundwater
Flora	Community composition Community condition

Table 4.1: The data types required for effective flora monitoring

### 4.1 Overview of the performance indicators

The performance indicators cover three broad groups: vegetation composition, vegetation condition and community condition, Table 4.2 outlines the parameters measured for each performance indicator and the trigger levels to be reported for vegetation. These measures and trigger values capture vegetation structure and condition changes that THPSS could undergo due to undermining impacts. These measures and trigger values can only be meaningfully assessed in conjunction with hydrological data (e.g. piezometer data).

### 4.2 Overview of the survey methods

The sampling methodology consists of two components: a seasonal aerial survey and an annual intensive ground survey; designed to assess the full extent of each community under investigation. The aerial seasonal monitoring measures vegetation and swamp condition by capturing changes in live canopy cover and the extent of non-vegetated areas. In addition the seasonal aerial mapping will detect rapid changes in the environment from direct and indirect impacts (*e.g.* 4x4 activity). The time series of air photos will provide a clear record of change throughout the duration of the monitoring program. The annual intensive ground survey will measure parameters associated with vegetation composition and condition by recording individual species abundance and the extents of non-vegetated areas. The annual survey records trends in species presence and abundance at an ecologically relevant time scale. It is

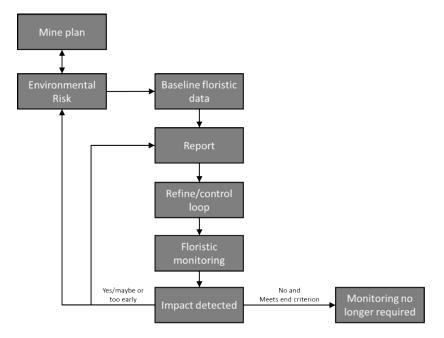


Figure 4.1: Conceptual framework showing how data from flora monitoring informs the environmental risk assessment and monitoring conclusions.

recommended that ground surveys are carried out when species are most easily identified (i.e. summer). This approach increases the quantity and quality of floristic information recorded while minimising impact from trampling.

### 4.3 Overview of the sampling design

The sampling design and data analysis is based on a Before-After-Control-Impact (BACI) approach. This approach is commonly used to monitor for potential environmental impacts and allows for unrelated changes (*e.g.* temporal variability due to rainfall) to be assessed in the analyses. This type of analysis requires that 'impact' and 'control' sites are monitored with similar methods over similar periods of time. Here a potential 'impact' site is defined as a community that is within the subsidence zone. A 'control' site is a community that has not been and is not expected be undermined in the future and is not within 200m of mine activity (as per SEWPAC condition 7 of approval 2011/5949).

#### **Terminology:**

**Site** is a mapped NPSS or NPHS (*i.e.* MU 50 or MU51) community (VISMap 2231) **Control** sites have not been and will not be undermined and are beyond measurable subsidence associated with mine activity.

**Impact** sites will be or have been undermined or are within an area of measurable subsidence.

Sites will be classified using a subsidence risk map (high, medium or low risk) and hydrological information (type A, type C or combination A/C swamp). Subsidence related risks are predicted and measured deformations associated with mining activities including (a)subsidence, (b) tilt and (c) strain, that are combined with surface topography and geology which may magnify impacts. Hydrological information will be based on natural fluctuations in ground water levels prior to mining recorded in shallow piezometers. This classification will inform the distribution of sampling plots within the community. Effective selection of

Performance indicators	Parameter measured	Trigger level
Hydrology	Water table depth and stability	Evidence of a reduction in water ta- ble depth or stability, due to under- ground mining, from piezometers lo- cated in impact sites (refer to hydrol- ogy monitoring reports)
Vegetation structure	Flow path	Evidence of a change in flow path due to subsidence, based on aerial imagery and field observations
	Abundance of native wetland species	A statistically significant reduction in the abundance of native wetland species in impacted community rela-
	Live Shrub cover	tive to the previous survey A statistically significant reduction in the percent live cover of native shrub species in impacted commu-
	Abundance and diver- sity of exotic species	nity relative to the previous survey A statistically significant increase in abundance and/or diversity in the ratio of exotic to native species in an impacted community relative to the previous survey
Vegetation condition	Live native canopy cover	A statistically significant reduction in the percent live cover of native species in impacted community rela-
Swamp condition	Non-vegetated areas	tive to the previous survey A statistically significant increase in the percent area of non-vegetated (bare ground) in impacted commu- nity relative to the previous survey

Table 4.2: Performance indicators for shrub swamp vegetation monitoring.

control and impact sites absolutely requires:

- 1. Information on when and where new areas will be undermined.
- 2. Accurate and up to date undermining extents.
- 3. Predicted and measured subsidence zone extents and magnitudes.
- 4. Up-to-date piezometer and surface water data from control and impact communities.

Control sites should be selected that are as similar as practical to impact sites in terms of hydrology (type A, C or A/C) and vegetation structure (e.g. shrub-dominated, sedge-dominated or mixed). There should be at least three control sites for each impact site to provide a reasonable basis for statistical comparison. However, control sites may be used for comparisons across multiple impact sites (i.e. unique control sites are not required for matching with each impact site). Consideration also needs to be given to the potential for fire or other impacts to affect the comparability of some control and reference sites over time. Therefore, it is good practice to include some additional control sites as insurance against temporary or permanent loss of controls due to unforseen impacts.

### 4.3.1 Rationale underpinning data analysis

There are multiple possible ways of analysing the data collected. Univariate analyses are recommended as the preferred option in the current context (i.e. where there is a need to demonstrate a specified statistical power) because it is much easier to calculate power for these tests than for their multivariate alternatives. We also recommend a very simple approach to Before-After-Control-Impact (BACI) data analysis, based on one-tailed paired-sample t tests, for the following reasons:

- For some of the more complex BACI analyses (e.g. the beyond BACI design), formal power analysis procedures have not been published and are very complicated (Downes et al., 2002)).
- Paired-BACI designs require a single reference site to be allocated to each impact site. The results of tests conducted using this design may vary depending on which reference site is selected.
- In a multiple-BACI design (i.e. comparing multiple reference sites to multiple impact sites), power will depend on the extent that similar changes occur across each group. This test may be a less suitable option if we are more interested in detecting cases where just one site has been impacted by drying.
- All, except the most basic BACI designs (i.e. one control site, one impact site, one before impact survey, one after impact survey), require multiple monitoring surveys to be conducted in both the before and after impact periods. These tests are also based on the assumption that surveys are conducted at large enough time intervals that they are independent. Historically, it has not always been possible to conduct multiple surveys before undermining has occurred. If logistical constraints are similar in future, it would be useful to select a data evaluation method that does not depend on this level of replication in time.

### 4.4 Overview of sampling frequency and duration

The Before—After component of the BACI analysis requires that site data is collected before mine activities occur; the recommendation made here is that baseline data is collected for one year prior to impact so that "before impact" imagery is available for all four seasons and one intensive on ground survey has been conducted. Monitoring at a site is recommended to continue for three years post undermining, at that time if no impact has been detected within the site, monitoring is reduced to an annual aerial survey. If no impacts are detected after 10 years, monitoring ceases at the site. Impacts in this case include anomalous changes in hydrology and/or where a flora monitoring trigger value is reached at the site.

### 4.5 Overview of reporting structure and adaptive monitoring

The monitoring reports will focus on determining if any changes have occurred at the impacted sites related to hydrological changes caused by mining. In addition the annual report will include a review of the current trigger values based on monitoring data from reference sites and recommendations for any adjustments required. The report should be more than a simple report card, rather it should include actionable management options in regards to THPSS.

# 5. Seasonal monitoring

The season monitoring proposed here is composed of two components: remote sensing and a low-impact ground-truthing survey. Current intensive ground monitoring at seasonal intervals (4 times per year) causes significant and visible trampling of swamp vegetation, opens up bare ground and potentially introduces exotic species by creating habitat niches. This is particularly so with quantitative measures requiring revisits to specific points within a fixed area on a seasonal basis. A remote sensing approach at sufficient spatial and spectral resolution provides coverage at a whole community scale. When combined with a minimal access quantitative ground based observation protocol at a community scale, applied concurrently by a trained ecologist, the result is a comprehensive and sensitive monitoring program. The direct comparison of ground based observation and remotely sensed imagery provides a report that can be interpreted with a high level of confidence. The main components of the seasonal monitoring and their processes are outlined in Table 5.1 and the workflow is outlined in Figure 5.2.

### 5.1 Remote sensing

Image source is less important than the spatial and temporal resolution of the imagery collected. A spatial resolution lower limit of 15cm is required to effectively track change within a community using object based image analysis. Temporal resolution must align with concurrent field observation which is used to confirm aerial imagery interpretation. The development of this handbook utilised a small UAV (Unmanned Aerial Vehicle, <5kg) to demonstrate capture of imagery at a community scale. The Newnes Plateau is a rugged location for the operation of small UAS (Unmanned Aerial Systems), however, seasonal aerial imagery collection by traditional methods is likely to be prohibitively expensive. As this is a monitoring program routine collection of imagery is essential to change detection, particularly where it is desirable to limit physical access.

Imagery collection must result in generation of a georeferenced orthophoto mosaic and digital surface model in traditional colour and near infrared bands. Where a UAV is applied to capture remote sensed imagery it must be capable of GPS guided flight paths with dual digital SLR camera payload. The experimental airframe used for developing this handbook was a flying wing design with battery powered pusher propeller and 2m wingspan. During development Sony NEX-5 mirrorless DSLR digital cameras with Sony 16mm pancake lenses were used. Image processing was conducted using computer vision software (Pix4UAV, Pix4D, Lausanne, Switzerland). At 400ft above ground level this resulted in approximately 5cm resolution aerial photography. A spatial resolution between 5-10cm improves object detection by clearly delimiting vegetation features within a community.

The othromosaic image is segmented using multi-resolution segmentation algorithm (eCognition Developer v8.7 scale 30, shape 20, compactness 30) and segments are converted to geospatial features as a shape file and exported to ArcGIS (v10.1, ESRI, CA, U.S.A.). Manual interpretation is applied to each segment to assign a class of shrub vegetation, or bare ground/dead vegetation.

• Dead vegetation is characterized by high reflectance while bare peat in eroded areas

Components	Description and sources of resources
Metadata (from CEY)	Subsidence Model Controlled Action Area: (a geospatial file pro- vided by CEY outlining area of surface potentially affected by subsidence)
	Measured Subsidence: Monitoring line locations and measurement point elevation changes where these intersect swamp communities
	(.xls or geospatial file of high precision GPS records) Local Precipitation: Plateau temperature and rainfall data from
	CEY weather station (.xls or .csv)
	Groundwater Depths: current piezometer records of depth to groundwater within monitored plots (.xls file)
	Mine Workings: updated monthly production and mine face loca- tions (.shp or .dxf).
Wetland Extent Polygons (publicly available spatial data)	OEH data download VISMap 2231: Vegetation communities of the Western Blue Mountains (.shp or .tab)
GME Spatial Ecology	Geospatial Modelling Environment (www.spatialecology.com) (free software that uses ArcGIS and R statistics)
	genrandompnts: tool to generate random sampling points within polygons, settings (polygon from VISMap 2231, mindist 100)
Locating/ Marking Plots	Centroid of plot requires star picket inserted to 1m depth to ensure permanency, a $1m^2$ plot is centred on the star picket and 3m from
	swamp boundary by on ground observation of vegetation Use foam or flagging tape to ensure picket is visible in imagery
Ground control	Proportion of plot vertical projection representing (a) live vege- tation, (b) dead vegetation, (c) bare ground (d) exotic species in
	each $1m^2$ plot
Imagery Collection	Identify exotic species in plot Red Green Blue and Near Infrared at 5-15cm ground sampling
	distance, extent of imagery cover is mapped polygon with 30m buffer, imagery overlap sufficient to produce orthophoto mosaic and digital surface model
Image Processing	Four band Orthophoto (geotiff) digital surface model (geotiff or 3D point cloud)
	Object segmentation (recommend eCognition but not essential, segment image based on colour and texture at scale that captures individual button grass tussocks (30:20:30 settings in multiresolution segmentation algorithm eCognition)
Analyses	Ground control: plot repeat measure trend analysis of cover propor-
	tions, exotic species richness change over time, correlates: historic rainfall, mine workings/subsidence. Mapped community mean and
	variance for proportional cover 1-tail t-test.
	Remote sensing: buffer ground plot centroid markers with a 0.5m buffer, compare with plot measures from field. Segment image and compare polygon boundaries and extents with premining. Map ex-
	panded bare ground or perennial vegetation senescence. Correlate
	changes with piezometer depths to ground water, recreational and forestry impacts, rainfall data and mine workings.
	Ground control: trends in bare, dead vegetation, exotic cover/richness
Reporting	Correlation between plot and imagery (mean, SE/Variance) Comparison of premining thematic cover type with current imagery
	Change in vegetation live cover correlation with mine workings,

Table 5.1: Detail of resources, sources and data types required to perform seasonal converged remote sensing and field monitoring.

was dark in colour.

• Shrub vegetation is defined by a combination of colour, surface elevation (digital surface model to assess canopy height) and texture.

Original data collection and image processing is then used to evaluate aerial imagery from subsequent seasons (tabulate, overlap or intersect using ArcGIS). This is summarised in Table 5.2

### 5.2 Ground control surveys

To both validate the aerial imagery and collect additional information on exotic species, a minimum of five plots should be assigned to each community. These should be randomly located prior to going in to the field using a minimum distance between points function (GME Spatial Ecology for ArcGIS) to ensure community coverage (Figure 5.1). As each wetland is typically a long and narrow ecological community, the minimum distance set between each plot defines the spatial extent and plot placement. Therefore, plot location is stratified to ensure broad spatial coverage of the whole community and to operate as ground control points for image validation, rather than focusing on a cross-sectional interpretation of geomorphology or hydrological patterns.

The THPSS boundaries delineated in VISMap2231 should be used initially to randomly locate the plots. Once on the ground the location of the plots may need to be adjusted to correct for THPSS boundary mapping and/or GPS location inaccuracies. Where random points are on or outside the boundary of the THPSS, plots should be moved the minimum distance required to fall 3m inside the boundary of swamp vegetation (as a useful guideline, we consider the boundary to be the point at which shrub and/or understorey vegetation cover in a sampling quadrat is dominated by amphibious and/or terrestrial damp habitat vegetation, see Section 6 below).

Minimum distance between plots should never exceed 100m to retain coverage, however, oversampling will lead to trampling and vegetation impacts due to the frequency of monitoring. Sampling number is therefore derived as a function of swamp dimensions rather than area. Plots are  $1m^2$  centred on a star picket. Pickets should have post top markers so as they can be identified in the aerial imagery. This approach allows direct correlation of field observations with UAV imagery and also ensures on-ground observations are conducted at the extents of the community in all seasons. In each plot, an ecologist will record three variables:

- 1. percentage live vegetation (photosynthetically active plant material)
- 2. percentage non-vegetated area (bare ground, water, litter and standing dead biomass)
- 3. percentage cover of each exotic plant species

The percentages of live and non- vegetated area should sum to 100%. The plot data should be collected each time, and within a few days of collecting, the aerial imagery. Additional information should be collected where other possible changes are observed throughout the community using the data sheet in Appendix I.

### 5.3 Data analysis and trigger values

For each season, the newly derived orthomosaic image will be compared to the baseline thematic map to calculate the intersection between images (carried out using ArcGIS v10.1, ESRI, CA, U.S.A.). For each community the change in the variables related to trigger levels 1 and 2 listed below will be calculated from the maps and expressed as a percentage of total community area. Trigger level 3 is calculated using the exotic species cover from the ground control plot data. For each trigger level variable a single sample t-test comparing baseline with current data will be conducted, any significant differences ( $p \leq 0.10$ ) will be reported.

#### Trigger level:

- 1. A reduction in live vegetation cover of more than 20% within the community compared with baseline data.
- 2. A single patch of non-vegetative cover greater than  $400m^2$  doubles in size compared with baseline data.
- 3. A significant increase in exotic species cover compared with the baseline data.

It is important to compare current with baseline values with each community as these are highly variable systems. For example the total amount of land cover classified as non-vegetated can be similar between impacted and non-impacted sites. Sunnyside Swamp (control) has an estimated non-vegetated land cover of 29-34%, while East Wolgan (impacted by minewaterdischarge) has an estimated non-vegetated land cover of 26% within the map boundary line (Appendix E). Therefore, we recommend that values for each community are compared with baseline (pre-undermining) data from that community, the differences between the preand post-impact values is the measure of change. A key performance indicator will be the relative change in bare ground between seasons, in the context of change experienced in other wetlands considered to be a suitable control.

### 5.4 Reported information and management actions

The reported information should include the change in values related to trigger levels (live vegetation cover, non-vegetated cover and exotic species cover). Values from both impacted and control swamp need to be reported to examine if the magnitude of change in the impacted swamps is outside the natural range.

If a trigger value is exceeded there are several measures to inspect prior to initiating a management action. The first is to investigate if a sudden increase in bare ground may have occurred from a tree falling into the community, or the development of 4x4 tracks. Secondly, investigate the aerial imagery as an explanation for a change in vegetation cover(*e.g.* ground sampling distance, flight conditions and camera equipment). A final course of action will be to initiate intensive sampling to ensure that a structural change has occurred. Seasonal variation is the exception and is expected, especially between winter and summer, to avoid change due to seasonal variation between-year comparisons should only be made within season (e.g. between summer—summer).

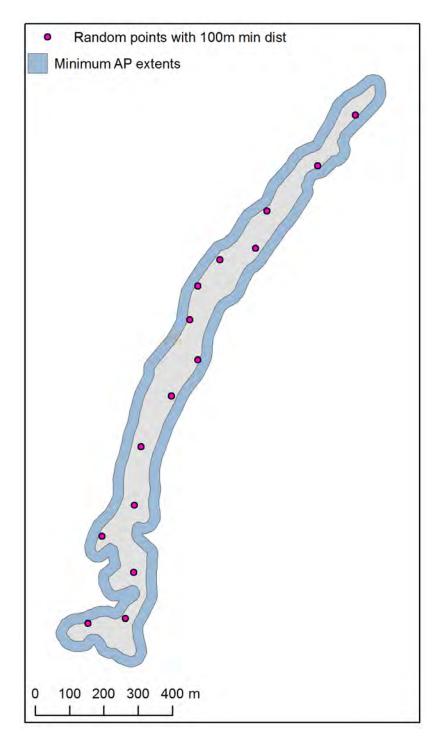


Figure 5.1: Diagram illustrating ground sampling protocols for each community. West Carne shrub swamp is provided as a case study. AP refers to the spatial extent of aerial photography. Monitoring plots are placed randomly at 100m minimum distance throughout each community. At each location, a single assessment plot sized  $1m^2$  is inspected for live vegetation cover, dead/bare ground cover and exotic plant cover.

Table 5.2: Remote sensing collection and analysis parameters for the season monitoring program.

Remote Sensing Component	Specifications	
Spatial Resolution	<15cm	
Temporal Resolution	Seasonal	
Spectral Resolution	R,G,B,NIR	
Products	Orthophoto, digital surface model	
Object Based Image Analysis	eCognition multiresolution segmentation	
Segmentation parameters	Scale 30, Shape 20, Compactness 30	
Change Detection	Pre-impact thematic polygons	

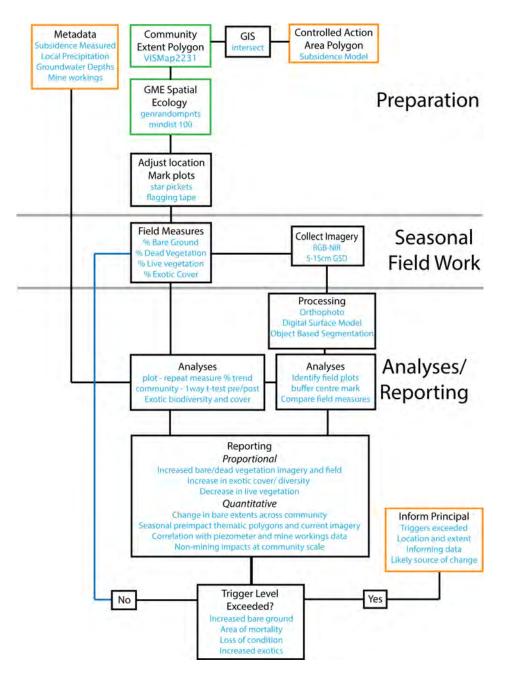


Figure 5.2: Work flow for monitoring preparation, seasonal monitoring and reporting. Orange boxes outline input required from or reporting to Centennial Coal. Green boxes are publicly available data or resources required. Black boxes are monitoring works conducted by contracted ecological/remote sensing service.

## 6. Annual monitoring

The annual monitoring is an intensive ground-based sampling effort. The sampling design is a series of 3 or more permanently marked transects spanning the width of each community. Along each transect,  $1m^2$  plots are placed at set intervals. Within each plot, the percentage cover of each species is recorded along with percentage cover of bare ground. These data are then used to calculated changes in the indicator values to assess if triggers have been exceeded (Table 6.1). The work flow for the annual monitoring is outlined in Figure 6.1 and detailed below.

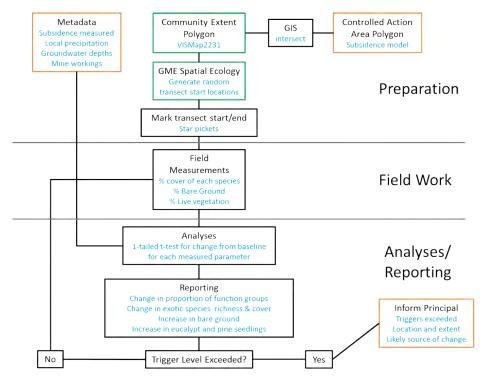


Figure 6.1: Work flow for annual monitoring preparation, monitoring and reporting. Orange boxes outline input required from or reporting to Centennial Coal. Green boxes are publicly available data or resources required. Black boxes are monitoring works conducted by contracted ecological/remote sensing service.

## 6.1 Transect sampling method

The sampling regime we outline here involves floristic data collection in small quadrats distributed along a number of fixed transects that span the full soil moisture gradient (from edge to edge) in each community, instead of the large fixed plots used in previous monitoring. Our reasons for recommending this transect-based method for future vegetation monitoring are outlined in Appendix F.

# 6.1.1 Initial site set-up and pilot study to determine required sampling intensity

When setting up new sites the sampling design should adhere to the following general principles:

- A minimum of 3 replicate samples (i.e. transects) are necessary per swamp to be able to detect changes in vegetation at specific swamps between surveys, or to compare vegetation between different swamps, using standard statistical methods.
- The initial number of transects set up per swamp to collect baseline data should be proportional to swamp area to ensure representative sampling of vegetation across the whole swamp i.e. replication will be higher in larger swamps. (One randomly positioned transect for every 200m of swamp length was found to be sufficient for this purpose in the pilot study outlined in Appendix G.)
- Transect start points should be positioned at the swamp edge using a stratified random sampling approach (e.g. after dividing the length of the swamp into sections, transect start positions should be located at a random point along the swamp edge, within each section).
- Transect start points should be determined before going into the field, to avoid unintentional sampling bias.
- During the initial baseline survey, 100cm x 100cm quadrats should be positioned at a sampling interval of approximately one quadrat per 4m. This sampling intensity has been demonstrated to be sufficient for detecting changes in the proposed indicator variables based on pilot study data (refer to Appendix G)

#### Transect setup:

- In the field, transect start points determined using wetland map layers in ArcGIS (e.g. VISMap 2231, New South Wales Office of Environment and Heritage; Information and Assessment Section, 2006) may need to be adjusted to correct for wetland boundary mapping and/or GPS location inaccuracies. Transect start and end points should be located at or just inside the swamp edge. As a useful guideline, we consider this to be the point at which shrub and/or understorey vegetation cover in a sampling quadrat is dominated by amphibious (Amp) and/or terrestrial damp habitat (Tda) vegetation (i.e. more than 50% of the vegetation cover present belongs to one of these categories).
- Transect start and end points should always be the same between monitoring surveys to ensure that comparable data are collected. Start and endpoints should therefore be marked with both stakes and waypoints during site set-up.
- A compass bearing should also be recorded from the start point and taken in the field for reference in future surveys, in case the end point is obscured by vegetation and/or GPS location accuracy is poor.
- Assessors should avoid walking directly through the areas where quadrats will be placed, for example by always placing quadrats slightly offset (e.g. 50cm upslope) of the walked transect line.

Data to be collected: An example data sheet is provided in Appendix H.

- Metadata including Date; Swamp ID; Transect ID; Quadrat No; Assessor; Photo number.
- Identity and percent canopy cover of each shrub and understorey species present. Total canopy cover per quadrat may sum to greater than 100% due to layering. Canopy cover should not be assessed for established trees (i.e greater than approximately 6m in height)
- Extent of non-vegetated area (i.e. % of total quadrat area), divided into to the following sub-categories:
  - 1. The % of bare ground only (i.e. areas with no overhanging shrub or understorey species present)
  - 2. The % of leaf litter only (i.e. only scored when there are no overhanging shrub or understorey species present)
  - 3. The % of large woody debris only (i.e. only scored when there is no overhanging or underlying shrub or understorey vegetation present)
  - 4. The % of standing water only (i.e. open water with no shrub or understorey vegetation present)
- Extent of live green vegetation cover (i.e. % of quadrat area that is covered by photosynthetically-active material)
- Eucalypt and/or pine seedling presence and abundance (i.e. % cover and total count of seedlings less than 1m height per quadrat)
- **Photos:** Photos should be captured from each transect start point, focused along the length of the transect. Photo location and direction must be the same for all survey times. Where the end stake is not visible, a compass should be used to ensure consistency in photo direction across surveys.
- Site condition report: At each swamp an overall appraisal of condition should be made, including any evidence of potential mining-related impacts not captured by transect-based sampling or indirect impact from recreational or forestry related surface activities. Where potential impacts are noted, GPS waypoints and photographs should be recorded along with a description of any evidence. A *pro forma* for recording site condition is provided in Appendix I.

### 6.2 Key indicator variables

Two types of indicators are proposed here: 1) changes in water plant functional group (WPFG) cover and 2) changes in vegetation structure and condition. Appendices L, N, M give detailed background information about how and why these indicators were chosen. Table 6.1 contains a summary of all variables recommended for monitoring understorey vegetation in Newnes Plateau swamps, and the directions in which these variables are expected to change if mining leads to a reduction in groundwater or surface flows. The preliminary trigger levels are defined in Table 6.2, with details on defining and revising trigger levels in Appendix K.

Indicator of drying	Apply to:	Notes
Increase in the extent of non-vegetated area	All sites	Does not include areas covered by standing water.
Decrease in the proportion of spatial area sampled that is scored as green (i.e. live photosynthetic) vegetation cover.	All sites	
Reduction in amphibious (A) vegetation as a propor- tion of total vegetation cover	All sites	
Increase in terrestrial dry habitat (Tdr) vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	All sites	
Increase in terrestrial damp habitat (Tda) vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation	Sites dominated by amphibi- ous vegetation before mining (i.e. wetter sites)	At these sites, drying would be expected to cause an increase in Tda and/or Tdr cover.
Decrease in Tda vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	Sites dominated by Tda veg- etation before mining (i.e. damp/dry sites)	
Increase in exotic vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	All sites	
Increased establishment of eucalypt and/or pine seedlings ( $\leq 1m$ in height)	All sites	The validity of this variable as an indica- tor of drying in NPHS and NPSS requires further testing.

## Table 6.1: Summary of indicator variables and changes to test for

Indicator of drying	Trigger level (preliminary only <sup>*</sup> )	Notes
Increase in the extent of non-vegetated area (excluding areas covered by standing water)	20% increase	
Decrease in the proportion of spatial area sampled that is scored as green (i.e. live photosynthetic) vegetation cover.	20% reduction	
Reduction in amphibious (A) vegetation as a propor- tion of total vegetation cover	30% reduction	At NS, SSE and BN, smaller changes i.e. $=15\%$ were able to be detected using the sampling regimes tested (Appendix G).
Increase in terrestrial dry habitat (Tdr) vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	10% increase	Pilot study data indicate that a change of this magnitude should be detectable across a range of sites.
Increase in terrestrial damp habitat (Tda) vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation	10% increase	
Decrease in Tda vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	10% decrease	
Increase in exotic vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	10% increase	
Increased establishment of eucalypt and/or pine seedlings ( $\leq 1$ m in height)	30% increase in frequency (presence/absence in quadrats)	The validity of this variable as an indicator of drying in NPHS and NPSS requires fur- ther testing (refer to notes in previous sec- tion outlining rationale for indicator value selection).

\*Because these trigger values were derived using data from a small number of sites, they should currently be considered as preliminary only. While indicative of the range of effect sizes we can expect to detect at the sites that were surveyed, they will be refined when transect data have been obtained from a larger number of sites.

#### A management response will be triggered if the following criteria are met:

- 1. There is evidence from of a change in ground or surface water depth and stability or flow path at the site due to mine subsidence.
- 2. Analysis of vegetation survey data from an impact site demonstrates that a significant  $(p \le 0.10)$  change has occurred, between surveys conducted before and after mining, that exceeds the trigger levels specified for one (or more) of the indicators of drying outlined in Table 6.2, and
- 3. Changes of an equivalent type, magnitude and direction have not occurred at any of the reference sites over the same time period.

### 6.3 Power analysis and optimisation of the sampling design

Power analysis of pilot study data is important at the initial stages of monitoring, both for ensuring that sampling is adequate to detect a change of the magnitude desired and also for streamlining, to ensure that sampling effort is not unnecessarily high (Downes et al., 2002). After the initial baseline survey is complete, the sampling regime can be refined based on the results of post-hoc power analyses (Downes et al., 2002; Quinn and Keough, 2002). For example, in very wide swamps, it may be possible to reduce transect length to half the swamp width (i.e. from edge to centre) to reduce sampling time. Such adjustments to sampling design (numbers of transects per site, sampling intervals within transects and full vs half width transects) may be made, provided it can be demonstrated that enough statistical power is retained to detect if a trigger level has been exceeded.

Conversely, if analysis of pilot study data shows that power to detect a change is poor and that additional sampling is required, these adjustments should be made and data collected according to the finalised monitoring design at least once before any potential mining impact occurs. Before/After comparisons testing for changes over time at the within-swamp scale should be made using equivalent numbers of samples per monitoring survey. On this basis, it is better to deliberately oversample during the initial baseline/preliminary/pilot survey than to under sample. If it is found that a site has been under-sampled (i.e. the design is not sensitive enough to detect if a trigger level has been exceeded), an additional survey will be required (preferably in the same season/year) to set up more transects. However, if surplus samples are collected some of these may be discarded later to reduce the field sampling time required in subsequent surveys, once it has been shown via a post-hoc power analysis that this will not have an impact on ability to detect change (Downes et al., 2002).

### 6.4 Guidelines for data analysis and reporting

The power analyses we have trialled, using Newnes Plateau transect data, were based on testing for differences between two points in time (i.e. monitoring surveys) at the individual site scale, using one-tailed paired-sample t tests (i.e. before vs after). A t-test was selected here because it is simple to perform and has greater power to detect (before/after impact) changes than an equivalent ANOVA test (Downes et al., 2002). We recommend analysing future monitoring data using a similar approach, as follows:

• Total values for each indicator variable should be determined at the individual transect scale, as per the methodology outlined in Appendix J. (Note: When assessing

#### changes in vegetation cover, only shrub and understorey cover are included. Canopy cover from overhanging trees (e.g. mature eucalypts) should be excluded.)

- For each impact swamp, a one-tailed t test should be used to test for significant differences between indicator values obtained in the current survey and those obtained from the baseline before-impact survey.
- If a significant change is detected between these times at an impact site, then data collected from reference sites at the same time points should also be tested (i.e. site by site, comparing the same two survey times) to determine if a change of the same direction and magnitude has occurred in the same time period at any of these non-mining-impacted sites.

The report should include what (if any) change in indicator value(s) was found for both impact and control swamps, with an indication of which (if any) swamps exceed the trigger values. In addition any recommendations for adjustments to trigger values required should also be listed. The preliminary trigger levels are defined in Table 6.2, with details on defining and revising trigger levels in Appendix K.

## 7. Time and Resources required

## 7.1 Seasonal monitoring

Initial (manual) classification of imagery is time consuming (approx. 2 days per swamp community  $\times$  1 person), however subsequent analysis is rapid (1 hour per swamp community  $\times$  1 person). Each season, four swamp communities per day (two people) for the field work and five office days (1 person) to carry out data analysis and report writing (Table 7.1).

## 7.2 Annual monitoring

The initial intensive on the ground monitoring will require roughly 1 day (2 people) of field time per community. However once the initial data have been analysed and the number of transects and the quadrat spacing adjusted (roughly 1 hour of office time per community, 1 person), the subsequent surveys should only require half day (2 people) of field time per community. Data analysis and reporting will require five office days (1 person, Table 7.1).

Survey type	Location	Component	Person days required per swamp
	Field	Image capture	0.25
	Field	Ground survey	0.25
Seasonal		Initial image classification	2
	Office	Image re-classification	0.1
		Data analysis and reporting	0.1
	Field	Initial transect survey	2
	Field	Re-survey of transects	1
Annual	Office	Initial data analysis	0.1
	Onice	Data analysis and reporting	0.1

Table 7.1: Estimated number of person days required for each component of the monitoring method

# 8. Data management and storage

Maintaining data integrity is a key component of a long term monitoring program. For all data types, *e.g.* imagery and floristic data, it is very important to have the complete meta-data including date of collection, location of collection, assessor/recorder, how the data were collected and what post-collection processing was conducted. In the case of species data a link to a voucher specimen and which species identification keys were used to identify the plant should also be included. Great care should be taken in maintaining consistent species names as variation in naming protocols can lead to false change in the data set. For the imagery, metadata should also include altitude and camera information.

Before the data are stored and/or analysed they should be checked for completeness (have all data been collected and have the metadata been filled in completely) and accuracy (*e.g.* species percentage cover values are within a realistic range). Data should be stored in a digital format that is easily assessed by non-proprietary software (*e.g.* .txt or .csv file types) and in multiple locations (*e.g.* in different buildings and/or different computer systems).

# 9. Summary

This document proposes a monitoring program for the NPSS and NPHS that is robust and statistically valid. The proposed method vastly improves the current method employed for monitoring (Appendix C) and more than meets the requirements laid out in the DSEWPAC condition 7 (Appendix B). As a result this program may be applied to meet the monitoring requirements of both state and federal governments for evaluating potential mining related impacts to swamps on the Newnes Plateau.

The two components, named here "Seasonal" and "Annual" for their suggested timing together make up a very robust program. An alternative application of these two components is the Annual intensive ground based method is applied once before undermining and then again once a trigger value has been reached in the Seasonal aerial monitoring. We do not recommend the Annual intensive ground survey being conducted more than once per year as this is likely to cause negative impacts to the NPSS and NPHS vegetation.

# 10. Acknowledgments

Funding for development of this manual was provided by Centennial Coal Pty Ltd. Field ecologists Phill McKenna, Vanessa Glenn, Cameron Kilgour, Nic McCaffrey and Helen Vickers have contributed to the collection of data used to inform this manual.

# Bibliography

- Alexander, P., Nielsen, D. L., and Nias, D. (2008). Response of wetland plant communities to inundation within floodplain landscapes. *Ecological Management & Restoration*, 9(3):187– 195.
- Benson, D. and Baird, I. R. C. (2012). Vegetation, fauna and groundwater interrelations in low nutrient temperate montane peat swamps in the upper blue mountains, new south wales. *Cunninghamia*, 12(4):267–307.
- Blick, R., Brownstein, G., Johns, C., Fletcher, A., and Erskine, P. (2013). Spring and annual flora monitoring report for centennial coal operations. Technical report, Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation, University of Queensland, St Lucia,.
- Boulton, A. J. and Brock, M. A. (1999). Australian freshwater wetlands: Processes and management.
- Britton, D. L. and Brock, M. A. (1994). Seasonal germination from wetland seed banks. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 45.
- Brock, M. and Casanova, M. (1997). Plant life at the edge of wetlands: ecological responses to wetting and drying patterns. In Klomp, N. and Lunt, I., editors, *Frontiers in ecology: Building the links*, pages 181–192. Elsevier Science, Oxford.
- Brownstein, G., Blick, R., Johns, C., Bricher, P., Fletcher, A., and Erskine, P. (Submitted November 2013). Many small vs few large: Applying species-area relations in sampling heterogeneous wetlands. *Wetlands*, In review.
- Campbell, C., Johns, C., and Nielsen, D. (2014). Vegetation responses to environmental flows: The value of plant functional groups in demonstrating and communicating outcomes. *Freshwater Biology*, 59:858–869.
- Casanova, M. (2011). Using water plant functional groups to investigate environmental water requirements. Freshwater Biology, 56(12):2637–2652.
- Casanova, M. and Brock, M. (2000). How do depth, duration and frequency of flooding influence the establishment of wetland plant communities? *Plant Ecology*, 147(2):237–250.
- Cole, C. A. and Kentula, M. E. (2011). Monitoring and assessmentwhat to measure and why. In LePage, B. A., editor, Wetlands, pages 137–152. Springer Netherlands.
- Downes, B. J., Barmuta, L. A., Fairweather, P. G., Faith, D. P., Keough, M. J., Lake, P. S., Mapstone, B. D., and Quinn, G. P. (2002). *Monitoring ecological impacts: Concepts and practice in flowing waters*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- DSEWPAC (2012). Approval: Mining of longwalls 415, 416 and 417 at springvale colliery, nsw, epbc 2011/5949.

Monitoring Handbook - Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps

- Keddy, P. (2010). *Wetland ecology: Principles and conservation*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, second edition edition.
- Leck, M. A. and Brock, M. A. (2000). Ecological and evolutionary trends in wetlands: Evidence from seeds and seed banks in new south wales, australia and new jersey, usa. *Plant Species Biology*, 15(2):97–112.
- Liu, G. H., Li, W. E. I., Li, E. H., Yuan, L. Y., and Davy, A. J. (2006). Landscape-scale variation in the seed banks of floodplain wetlands with contrasting hydrology in china. *Freshwater Biology*, 51(10):1862–1878.
- OEH (2013). Atlas of nsw wildlife census of australian plant species taxa.
- PlantNET (2013). Plantnet: Nsw flora online. national herbarium of new south wales.
- Quinn, G. and Keough, M. (2002). Experimental design and data analysis for biologists. Cambridge University Press.
- Reid, M. and Quinn, G. (2004). Hydrologic regime and macrophyte assemblages in temporary floodplain wetlands: Implications for detecting responses to environmental water allocations. *Wetlands*, 24:586–599.
- Robertson, H. A. and James, K. R. (2007). Plant establishment from the seed bank of a degraded floodplain wetland: a comparison of two alternative management scenarios. *Plant Ecology*, 188(2):145–164.
- Tiner, R. W. (1999). Wetland indicators: A guide to wetland identification, delineation, classification and mapping. CRC Press, New York.

A Research completed by the University of Queensland underpinning the methodology proposed in the draft Newnes swamp vegetation monitoring handbook:

# Research completed by the University of Queensland underpinning the methodology proposed in the draft Newnes swamp vegetation monitoring handbook:

Testing the effectiveness of subjective estimates of cover/abundance using BB methodology for change detection in Newnes plateau swamp vegetation. Manuscript submitted Dec 2013(Blick et al. In prep.-a).

Experimental methods for detecting and quantifying weed abundance at a community scale (strip adaptive, transect intercepts, 1m2, large plot searches). Work completed October 2012 - June 2013. Manuscript to be submitted early 2014 (Blick et al. In prep.-c).

East Wolgan UAV ground survey proof of concept (July 2013). Manuscript in review *Biodiversity and Conservation* (Blick et al. In prep.-b)

Pilot study: eCognition for vegetation cover and condition for monitoring handbook recommendations (November 2013)

Cleaning and compilation of historical BB and PIM monitoring data into a relational database, to ensure comparability of nomenclature across datasets and facilitate statistical comparison of data between surveys (mid-late 2012) These data were subsequently supplied to Centennial Coal for Envirosys, to comply with SEWPaC conditions for Longwall panels 415-417.

Classification of Newnes Plateau wetland plant species into functional groups based on water requirements (literature & herbarium database records review, completed late 2012-mid 2013).

Validation of wetland plant functional group (WPFG) classification in glasshouse experiment: Effects of water table depth and stability on germination, establishment and survival of native and exotic macrophytes in highland temperate peat swamps (soil collection early 2013, experiment mid-late 2013, manuscript in preparation for submission mid 2014 (Johns et al. In prep.-b)).

Demonstrated effectiveness of WPFG as indicators for detecting differences in swamp vegetation due to differences in hydrology, using Newnes field data (late 2013). Manuscript in preparation for submission early 2014 (Johns et al. In prep.-c).).

Testing methodology for statistically rigorous ecological monitoring of shrub swamp communities using quantitative data:

(a) Mini-plots- seven swamps assessed with approximately 350 1m2 plots (data collected in summer 2012-2013, including species abundance, soil moisture and peat depth).

(b) Transects - 4 swamps at two time points with two observers, six plot sizes and 20 transects in total (data collected Autumn 2013).

(c) Test of plot size and distribution required for biodiversity capture - manuscript demonstrating BB plots only capture general characteristics, suitable for mapping but not monitoring (submitted to *Wetlands*, late 2014 (Brownstein et al. In review)).

(d) Ecotones as indicators: Manuscript examining changes across swamp edge as a monitoring tool to detect community change. In preparation for submission to *Journal of Vegetation Science* in early 2014 (Brownstein et al. In prep.).

(e) Expansion of current  $400\text{m}^2$  to demonstrate monitoring capacity of current method under replication (4 swamps sampled with up to 8 new plots each, Autumn 2013). Manuscript submitted to *Wetlands* late 2014 (Brownstein et al. In review).

(f) Comparison of functional group classification methods for describing vegetation differences associated with hydrology on the Newnes Plateau. Manuscript in preparation for submission to *Freshwater Biology* in early 2014 (Johns et al. In prep.-c).

(g) Transect based sampling regime to detect hydrological change in shrub swamp communities: Sampling design and statistical power considerations. Manuscript in preparation for submission to *Applied Vegetation Ecology*, mid 2014 (Johns et al. In prep.-a).

#### Manuscripts in preparation or submitted:

- Blick, R.A.J., Brownstein, G., Johns, C.V., Bricher, P., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-a. Should ecologists have access to site information prior to floristic surveys? *In preparation for submission to Methods in Ecology and Evolution*.
- Blick, R.A.J., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-b. Assessing vegetation impacts and informing restoration: A role for unmanned aerial systems. *Submitted to Biodiversity and Conservation December 2013*.
- Blick, R.A.J., Johns, C.V., Brownstein, G., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-c. Are adaptive sampling strategies appropriate for monitoring weed abundance in subalpine shrub swamps? *In preparation for submission to Ecological Management and Restoration*.
- Brownstein, G., Blick, R., Johns, C., Bricher, P., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In review. Many small vs few large: Applying species-area relations in sampling heterogeneous wetlands. *Submitted to Wetlands*.
- Brownstein, G., Johns, C.V., Pritchard, D., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep. Ecotones as indicators: Do they have potential as a monitoring tool for wetland plant communities? *In preparation for submission to Journal of Vegetation Science*.
- Johns, C., Brownstein, G., Blick, R., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-a. Development of a transect-based sampling regime to detect changes in shrub swamp communities: Sampling design and power considerations. *In preparation for submission to Applied Vegetation Ecology*.
- Johns, C., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-b. The effects of water table depth and stability on establishment and persistence of wetland macrophytes from Newnes Plateau wetland soil seed banks. *Manuscript being prepared for submission to Aquatic Botany*.
- Johns, C.V., Brownstein, G., Blick, R., Fletcher, A. & Erskine, P. In prep.-c. Detecting the effects of water regime on wetland plant communities: Which plant functional groups perform best? *In preparation for submission to Freshwater Biology*.

## B Flora Monitoring Requirements Springvale EPBC



Australian Government

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities

#### Approval

Mining of Longwalls 415, 416 and 417 at Springvale Colliery, NSW, EPBC 2011/5949

This decision is made under sections 130(1) and 133 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act* 1999.

#### Proposed action

person to whom the approval is granted	Springvale Coal Pty Ltd
proponent's ACN (if applicable)	052096769
proposed action	Coal extraction using longwall mining techniques of three longwall panels at the existing Springvale Mine, including Longwalls 415–417 [See EPBC Act referral 2011/5949].

#### **Approval decision**

Controlling Provision	Decision
Listed threatened species and communities (sections 18 & 18A)	Approved

#### Conditions of approval

This approval is subject to the conditions specified below.

#### expiry date of approval

This approval has effect until 19/03/2032

name and position	The Hon Tony Burke MP
	Minister for Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities
signature	Tom R. L
	i fundo

#### Conditions attached to the approval

- 1. Unless agreed by the minister in writing, longwall mining is not to be undertaken in areas directly below known high quality sites of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone or within approved buffer zones (as per condition 2). If at any time the person taking the action seeks the minister's agreement to vary this condition the person taking the action must demonstrate in writing that a proven technology or engineering methodology will be used for the proposed longwall mining that prevents severe impacts of subsidence on temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone, or that would allow any severe impacts on temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone to be successfully remediated.
- 2. Within three months of the date of this approval, the person taking the action must submit details of proposed buffer zones around high quality temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone for the minister's approval. The buffer zones must be approved by the minister before mining of longwalls 416 and 417 can commence.
- 3. The person taking the action must monitor **subsidence** resulting from the proposed longwall mining in accordance with the *Springvale Colliery Subsidence Management Plan: Proposed Subsidence Monitoring and Reporting program LW415 to 417* to monitor **subsidence** effects on the endangered temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community.
- 4. If anomalous subsidence is detected within 200 metres of an area of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community using the method defined in condition 3, the person taking the action must submit to the department a report detailing:
  - a) the extent and level of subsidence recorded
  - b) likely reasons for the anomalous subsidence
  - c) potential **impacts** on the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community resulting from the **anomalous subsidence**.
- The report in condition 4 must be submitted to the department within 10 business days of detecting the anomalous subsidence.
- 6. Within six months of the date of this approval, the person taking the action must submit a Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Monitoring and Management Plan ('Monitoring and Management Plan') for the minister's approval, to define clear, quantifiable and measurable criteria for monitoring the impact of longwall mining on temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone.
- 7. The Monitoring and Management Plan must include prevention, monitoring, mitigation and management actions for all potential **impacts** on the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community arising from the action. The Monitoring and Management Plan must be a stand-alone document and include but not be limited to:
  - a) monitoring must take into account the geological and hydrological context in which the swamps sit, i.e. monitoring must include methods to detect potential geological and hydrological impacts upstream of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone
  - b) monitoring must focus on surface and groundwater hydrology (including at least one piezometer per swamp), surface and groundwater quality, vegetation community structure and diversity, and biological indicator species
  - c) monitoring must include at least one sample per season (four samples per year) at each sampling location for each parameter measured, though more frequent sampling may be required for some parameters
  - monitoring post-mining must continue for a period of at least 10 years. Monitoring frequency may be reduced once three years of post-mining swamp monitoring has been undertaken if swamp condition has not degraded as a result of mining activity

- e) monitoring must include all temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone (including but not limited to both Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps and Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamps) potentially affected by the proposed action (impact sites) as well as reference sites. Reference sites must include temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone that have never been subjected to, or are not predicted to be impacted by, subsidence impacts
- f) details of the parameters monitored, methods, timing, frequency and location of baseline monitoring within the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community
- g) definition and description of baseline conditions of individual temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone (including both impact and reference sites), including biological processes, condition, threats and the range of natural variability observed in parameters monitored
- h) trigger levels sufficient to detect potential impacts of subsidence on the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community, including information on how the triggers were derived using baseline monitoring and desktop study data. Triggers should be specific and measureable
- details of the parameters monitored, methods, timing, frequency and location of reference site monitoring within the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community
- allowance and methods for trigger levels to be refined as more monitoring data is collected
- k) details of the parameters monitored, methods, timing, frequency and location of impact site monitoring within the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community, sufficient to detect changes in the defined trigger levels
- corrective actions to be taken should the defined trigger levels (as at condition 7h) be exceeded. These should be clear, measurable, auditable and include specific timing (e.g. within 6 months of **impact** detection).
   Implementation of a Response Strategy (as required at condition 13) should be included as a corrective action should **severe impacts** be detected.
- m) details of how data collected by the proposed monitoring methods will be analysed. This must include a method to analyse data sets in an holistic manner to produce an overall indication of swamp health
- n) description of how potential impacts arising from the monitoring and mitigation measures themselves will be minimised or avoided
- maps illustrating the location of the longwall mining activity, past mining activities, expected subsidence limits, location of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone within a 5 kilometre radius of the longwall mining activity, and past and proposed monitoring locations for all parameters
- p) description of record keeping and reporting procedures
- q) the plan must clearly state the person responsible, including their position or status
- the plan must include a timeline for review, and provision for revisions to be approved by the department prior to their implementation
- The Monitoring and Management Plan must be reviewed by two independent reviewers approved by the department prior to the submission to the department for approval.
- 9. If the **minister** approves the Monitoring and Management Plan then the approved Monitoring and Management Plan must be implemented.

- 10. A report detailing the results of actions carried out under the Monitoring and Management Plan must be prepared and provided to the **department** annually on the anniversary of the date of this approval. The **minister** may request that the report be reviewed by an **independent reviewer** approved by the **department**.
- 11. The person taking the action must, when first becoming aware of an **impact** to temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone:
  - a) when the **impact** is a defined trigger level (as defined in condition 7h) being exceeded, report the **impact** to the Department within five business days
  - b) when the impact is a defined trigger level (as defined in condition 7h) being exceeded, report the implementation of the corrective action (as defined at condition 7l) within such time as is reasonable in the circumstances, unless required to report outcomes within a time frame specified in writing by the department
  - c) when exceedence of a trigger level is not detected, but an impact is apparent, report the impact to the department within 20 business days with details of proposed corrective actions
  - in all of the above cases (conditions 11a to 11c inclusive), provide the results of monitoring data relating to the impact and an explanation of the expected cause of the impact.
- 12. If at any time the minister determines that data provided in the report at condition 10 or 11 indicates that the action has had a severe impact on the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community and/or any associated threatened species, the minister will inform the person taking the action in writing ('the severe impact notification letter'), particularising all severe impacts. Once the person taking the action receives the severe impact notification letter, conditions 13 to 18 (inclusive) will apply.
- 13. When the person taking the action receives a severe impact notification letter, the person taking the action must prepare and submit a Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone Response Strategy (the 'Response Strategy') for the minister's approval within three months of the date of the letter.
- 14. The Response Strategy must include measures for remediating or offsetting all severe impacts particularised by the Minister on the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community arising from the action. The Response Strategy must be a stand-alone document and include but not be limited to:
  - a description of the severe impact including extent, duration, and expected cause. This should include a description of how the impact may affect temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone
  - b) the objectives of the Response Strategy
  - c) the proposed response actions to be taken and how the proposed actions will be implemented
  - a description of how the strategy will deliver an overall conservation outcome that improves or maintains the viability of temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone and associated threatened species
  - e) the estimated cost of all proposed response actions
  - f) the strategy must clearly state the person responsible for implementing remediation actions, including their position or status and contact details
  - g) description of record keeping and reporting procedures
- 15. The Response Strategy must be reviewed by two **independent reviewers** approved by the **department** prior to the submission to the department.
- If the minister approves the Response Strategy then the approved Response Strategy must be implemented.

- 17. A report detailing the results of actions carried out under the Response Strategy must be prepared and provided to the **department** at a time agreed to in writing by the **department** upon receiving the Response Strategy. The report must be reviewed by an **independent reviewer** within a timeframe determined in agreement with the department prior to being provided to the department.
- 18. The person taking the action must, if required in writing by the minister, stop all work associated with the proposed action within sixty days of the date of the letter referred to in condition 12. Work may be resumed if indicated in writing by the **minister**.
- 19. If at any time the **minister** determines in writing that s/he is not satisfied that adequate financial arrangements are in place to ensure that a Response Strategy (as required under condition 13) could be implemented, the **minister** may require the person taking the action to provide an arrangement (in the form of a bond, financial guarantee or similar arrangement (in these conditions 'a bond')), as directed by the **minister**.
- 20. The value of a bond that may be required by the minister under condition 19 is the amount determined by the minister as required to implement of a Response Strategy.
- 21. The **minister** may increase or decrease the bond amount required where the person taking the action has increased or decreased, respectively, the liability.
- 22. In providing for or varying a bond amount in accordance with these conditions, the minister may request the person taking the action to obtain written quotes for the cost of potential actions under the Response Strategy from a third party approved by the minister within a timeframe determined in agreement with the department.
- 23. The bond is to remain in force until the **minister** is satisfied that no claim is likely to be made on the assurance.
- 24. The person taking the action must meet all the charges and costs in obtaining and maintaining the bond.
- 25. The person taking the action must meet all the charges and costs associated with independent review of documents required under these conditions.
- 26. The person taking the action must publish all documents required under these conditions on their website, except where agreed in writing with the department on grounds of potentially sensitive commercial information.
- 27. Within 30 days after the **commencement** of the action, the person taking the action must advise the **department** in writing of the actual date of **commencement**.
- 28. The person taking the action must maintain accurate records substantiating all activities associated with or relevant to the conditions of approval, including measures taken to implement the management plans, report, strategy, etc. required by this approval, and make them available upon request to the **department**. Such records may be subject to audit by the **department** or an independent auditor in accordance with section 458 of the EPBC Act, or used to verify compliance with the conditions of approval. Summaries of audits will be posted on the **department**'s website. The results of audits may also be publicised through the general media.
- 29. Within three months of every 12 month anniversary of the **commencement** the person taking the action must publish a report on their website addressing compliance with each of the conditions of this approval, including implementation of any management plans, report, strategy etc. as specified in the conditions. Documentary evidence providing proof of the date of publication and non-compliance with any of the conditions of this approval must be provided to the **department** at the same time as the compliance report is published. The person taking the action must also notify any non-compliance with this approval to the department in writing within two business days of becoming aware of the non-compliance.
- 30. Upon the direction of the minister, the person taking the action must ensure that an independent audit of compliance with the conditions of approval is conducted and a report submitted to the minister. The independent auditor must be approved by the minister prior to the commencement of the audit. Audit criteria must be agreed to by

the **minister** and the audit report must address the criteria to the satisfaction of the **minister**.

- 31. If the person taking the action wishes to carry out any activity otherwise than in accordance with the management plans report, strategy etc, as specified in the conditions, the person taking the action must submit to the department for the minister's written approval a revised version of that management plan, report, strategy etc. The varied activity shall not commence until the minister has approved the varied management plan, report, strategy etc in writing. The minister will not approve a varied management plan, report, strategy etc unless the revised management plan, report, strategy etc would result in an equivalent or improved environmental outcome over time. If the minister approves the revised management plan, report, strategy etc must be implemented in place of the management plan, report, strategy etc originally approved.
- 32. If the minister believes that it is necessary or convenient for the better protection of threatened species and communities to do so, the minister may request that the person taking the action make specified revisions to the management plan, report, strategy etc specified in the conditions and submit the revised management plan, report, strategy etc for the minister's written approval. The person taking the action must comply with any such request. The revised approved management plan, report, strategy etc must be implemented. Unless the minister has approved the revised management plan, report, strategy etc. then the person taking the action must continue to implement the management plan, report, strategy etc. originally approved, as specified in the conditions.
- 33. If, at any time after two years from the date of this approval, the person taking the action has not substantially commenced the action, then the person taking the action must not substantially commence the action without the written agreement of the minister.
- 34. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the **minister**, the person taking the action must publish all management plan, report, strategy etc referred to in these conditions of approval on their website. Each management plan, report, strategy etc must be published on the website within one month of being approved.

#### Definitions

Anomalous subsidence: any and all ground movements that result from mining in excess of that predicted to impact the temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone ecological community (Longwall 415: 1.5 metres of subsidence, 6-10 millimetres per metre of maximum panel tilt, maximum compressive strains of 18 millimetres per metre and maximum tensile strains of 15 millimetres per metre. Longwalls 416 and 417: 1.1 metre of subsidence, 4–7 millimetres per metre of maximum panel tilt, 3–6 millimetres per metre maximum compressive strain [with a maximum of 14 millimetres per metre maximum compressive strain in alluvium-filled valleys] and 2–5 millimetres per metre of maximum tensile strain).

Commencement: The extraction of coal associated with the proposed longwalls.

**Department:** The Australian Government Department administering the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act* 1999.

**High quality:** pertaining to temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone, this means those parts of Sunnyside East and Carne West swamps as marked on the map at Appendix 1 to this approval.

Impact/s: as defined in section 527E of the EPBC Act.

Impact site/s: a site/s potentially subject to impacts of the action.

Independent Reviewer/s: third party/parties with relevant experience and background, not associated with any party involved in the action.

**Minister:** The Minister administering the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* and includes a delegate of the Minister.

Reference site/s: a site/s not likely to be subject to impacts of the action

Severe Impacts: Impacts to temperate highland peat swamps on sandstone that indicate a long-term change in swamp hydrology, water quality or flora composition. This includes fracturing of the rock strata beneath the swamp, evident through an extended (longer than that recorded in reference sites during the same time period) reduction in groundwater levels.

Subsidence: any and all ground movements that result from mining.

C Flora monitoring statutory conditions Angus Place including East Wolgan shrub swamp March 2006 • Ridge between Narrow Swamp and East Wolgan Swamp - 1 piezometer to a depth of 54 m.

All groundwater piezometers are shown on Figure 2.

#### Frequency

All swamp piezometers are monitored continuously for water level, and the logged data is downloaded manually every two months. The ridge piezometers will initially be monitored for water level at two monthly intervals. When one of these bores is within the zone of influence of an active longwall panel, instrumentation will be installed to allow continuous water level monitoring until the influence of mining (if any) has ceased.

Angus Place currently engages Connell Wagner to download, manage and analyse data.

#### Analysis of Results

The results from the monitoring program will identify potential effects from longwall mining or rainfall and will be correlated with the results from the relevant subsidence line monitoring results and the relative position of the longwall. All this data will assist in explaining any changes in groundwater levels.

Connell Wagner will prepare a short report every two months to present the analysis of the monitoring results. A more detailed report presenting all the data from the year will be prepared on an annual basis.

It is worth noting that the new piezometer within the West Wolgan North Extension area was installed approximately eight weeks prior to its affectation by subsidence. Consequently, there will be minimal baseline data to compare results and understand the response to climatic variations. The objective of installing the piezometer and subsequent gathering of data is to understand the potential impact from subsequent longwall extraction. It is noted that should drought conditions continue to prevail, the monitoring results will be complicated in terms of fulfilling the original objective.

#### 7.3 Flora

#### Location

Vegetation monitoring will continue to be carried out in each swamp using manual inspection of quadrats (400m<sup>2</sup>). Flora monitoring locations, parameters and reporting details are detailed in the EMP (**Appendix 1**, **Section 6.2**). The number of quadrats per swamp is summarised below.

- West Wolgan Swamp –
   2 vegetation monitoring quadrats established in 2002.
   2 additional vegetation monitoring quadrats established in 2004
- West Wolgan North Ext.<sup>4</sup> 2 vegetation monitoring quadrats to be established in 2006
- Narrow Swamp 4 vegetation monitoring quadrats established in 2004 (one located at edge).
- East Wolgan Swamp 2 vegetation monitoring quadrats established in 2005

#### Frequency

Monitoring is carried out seasonally during Summer, Autumn, Winter and Spring.

#### Rationale

This special sub-section has been included as a request by DEC during the consultation process.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The DEC Draft vegetation mapping identified this area to be a further potential swamp. Upon confirmation of this mapping,<br/>consider review of West Wolgan North Extension area. The monitoring sites have been installed as requested by DEC.Angus Place SMPDraftEffective: V3Page 16 of 30

Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp Management Developed: 22/12/2005 Review: 15/03/06 Plan No SMP930-980-1 Plan

The experimental design seeks to ensure that there is sufficient power to effectively detect changes in vegetation structure, composition and condition. Paired quadrats are used at sampling sites to allow comparison between quadrats located within and at the margin of swamp vegetation. Regionally there are a number of control swamp quadrats including four at Carne West Swamp, two at Sunnyside Swamp and two at Prickly Swamp. The two quadrats at Kangaroo Creek Swamp, whilst already the subject of mining, provide a level of control as they provide an indication of the response of swamp vegetation to ongoing climatic conditions. Relevant literature regarding vegetation dynamics and monitoring have been reviewed in an effort to ensure that the techniques applied will meet the monitoring objectives.

Careful thought was given to the potential application of more intensive flora monitoring (including the tagging of individual plants), but this has not been adopted to date as it was considered that it would not lead to any significant additional power in terms of detection of the relatively localised and temporary changes predicted in the risk assessment process, and there would be a disproportionate increase in the amount of time involved in collecting and maintaining data. Flora monitoring techniques will be further reviewed in light of future survey results and as new techniques for analysis emerge.

Indicator species will be determined as part of the review of monitoring results up until the end of 2005. In identifying indicator species, regard will be paid to those species which are increasing or decreasing in abundance, exotic species and species which typically occur along swamp margins or in woodland communities close to swamp margins.

#### Analysis of Results

Flora monitoring results will be analysed to determine species diversity and abundance. These results will be correlated with the groundwater monitoring results, photographic monitoring results, rainfall records, subsidence line survey results and the relative locations of the longwalls. All this data will assist in explaining any potential changes in species diversity, composition and vegetation health. If threatened species are located/reported within the Swamps, specific monitoring for each species will be conducted during subsequent surveys.

Angus Place currently engages Gingra Ecological Services (Roger Lembit) to undertake the monitoring detailed in this Section. A report will be prepared following each monitoring session with a more comprehensive report prepared annually.

#### 7.4 Fauna

#### Location

Fauna monitoring will be carried out in each swamp using trapping techniques, call broadcasting and manual inspections. Fauna monitoring locations, frequency and reporting details are detailed in the EMP (**Appendix 1**). The number and locality of sites is summarised below:

- West Wolgan Swamp 1 site.
- Narrow Swamp 1 site.
- East Wolgan Swamp 1 site.

Additional detail on the Fauna monitoring program (including GPS locations of quadrats can be found in **Section 6.3** of the EMP (**Appendix 1**).

#### Frequency

The sites are surveyed during Autumn (good for mammals – March), Spring (good for birds, mammals and reptiles – September/October) and Summer (good for birds, amphibians and reptiles – December/January). Additionally, targeted searches will be carried out for threatened species during the seasons where they are most active.

#### Analysis of Results

Angus Place SMP	Draft	Effective: V3	Page 17 of 30
Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp Management	Developed: 22/12/2005	Review: 15/03/06	Plan No SMP930-980-1
Plan	·		

## D Addressing the limitations of the current methodology

#### Could small adjustments to the current monitoring design address the short falls?

**Brief Outline of Problem:** A key objective of the monitoring program is to detect change in the Newnes Plateau THPSS. The current monitoring design consists of 53 400m<sup>2</sup> plots spread over 27 swamps, with between one and six plots per swamp. At each plot all species are recorded and assigned a cover/abundance category (based on a modified Braun-Blanquet scale).

Replication is currently missing in 12 of the 27 swamps, and nine of the 27 swamps have only two plots. Replication is needed to test for statistically significant changes in any vegetation parameter. When sampling from a homogeneous area three replicates are considered the minimum, though the data have shown that these swamps not homogeneous. We ask the question; would 3 to 10 replicate  $400m^2$  plots (scaled to size of swamp) provide sufficient replication to detect a change in vegetation structure of 20%, with a power of  $\geq 0.80$  at a significance level of  $p \leq 0.10$ ?

A second problem requiring assessment is the use of a modified Braun-Blanquet scale (ordinal data type), which restricts the statistical methods and analysis. For example, it is not possible to add scores together to get a total cover value using categorical data. We addressed this problem by testing if the categorical estimates are precise enough for this monitoring program.

**Question 1:** Can increasing the number of  $400m^2$  plots in a swamp provide enough detail to meet the requirements of the monitoring program?

**Question 2:** Are the measurements obtained from  $400\text{m}^2$  plots sufficiently precise to allow detection of an ecologically appropriate effect size (i.e. are statistically significant changes able to be detected while impacts remain small to moderate)? The vegetation measures examined:

- Species diversity
- Proportional abundance of wetland vs non-wetland species
- Weed species diversity and abundance
- Eucalypt seedling encroachment
- Extent of bare ground

**Methods:** The number of 400m<sup>2</sup> plots per swamp was increased to one plot for every 100m swamp edge, with a minimum of three plots per swamp. Due to the area of the plot, in the smaller swamps (West Wolgan North and Bungleboori North) the sampling area was nearly equal to the swamp area. Original refers to plots included in the current monitoring program. Expanded refers to the combination of original and the additional plots sampled for this test. For the purpose of this test weeds and weedy species are defined as exotic species, eucalyptus seedlings and native species that often colonise disturbed areas.

#### **Results:**

**Species Richness:** The total number of species found across all swamps was 152 species. With the increase in number of plots, the total number of species found per swamp increased

(on average by 25 species), with the greatest increase seen in Sunnyside East where the greatest number of plots were added and new habitat types were sampled (Table 1).

The mean number of species per plot tended to be slightly higher in the expanded data set (Table 10.1). With the expanded data set, the variance in number of species per plot increased (again due to sampling a greater number of habitats).

The mean constancy (the number of plots in which a species occurs) was lower in the expanded data set (Table 10.1). The two larger swamps (Sunnyside East and Narrow Swamp) had the lowest constancy. The habitat in Sunnyside East naturally ranges from wet at the low north end to dry at the upper south end, with wet habitat species in the lower end and dry habitat species in the upper end of the swamp. Roughly two thirds of Narrow Swamp has been impacted by mine water discharge, with different vegetation communities found in the affected and unaffected portions. Increasing the number of plots does not lower the overall variance.

**Proportional abundance of wetland vs non-wetland species:** Given the ordinal nature of the data, calculations like addition and subtraction are not possible, hence total cover or proportional abundance of species or groups of species cannot be calculated; though counts of species or groups of species within the cover/abundance categories is possible. Figure 10.1 shows the frequency of each cover/abundance category for the function groups in each swamp using the original plots (left) and the expanded plots (right). The main difference is the higher number of low cover/abundance terrestrial species in both Narrow Swamp (NS) and Sunnyside East (SSE). The two small swamps show little difference in cover/abundance distribution between data sets (this is probably due to similar habitat throughout out the swamp). The proportion of wetland species per plot is similar for all but Sunnyside East, again due to the extended plots sampling the drier areas of the swamp (Table 10.2).

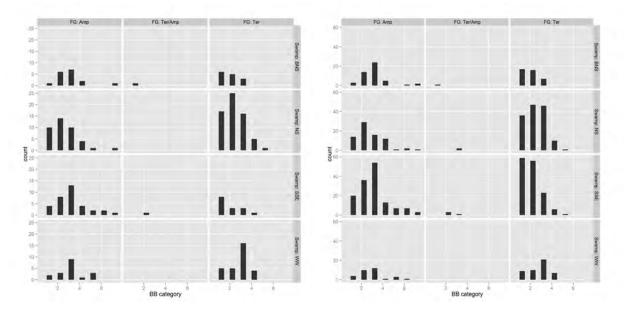


Figure 10.1: The frequency of species in each cover/abundance category for each functional group and swamp. The original plots (left) and the expanded plots (right).

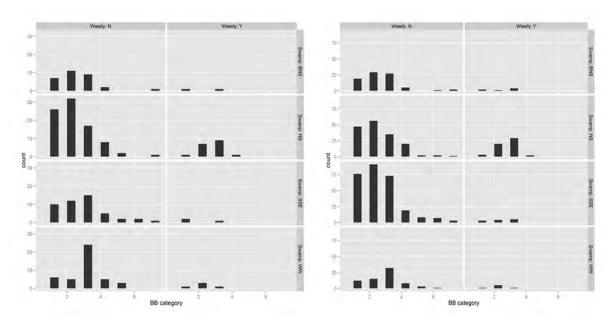


Figure 10.2: The frequency of species in each cover/abundance category for weedy and non-weedy species for each swamp. The original plots (left) and the expanded plots (right). N=no, Y=yes

Weed diversity and abundance The number of weed species per swamp ranged from one to 13, with more weed species found with the expanded data set (Table 10.3). The trends in weed number, abundance and proportion in the original and expanded data sets are similar (Figure 10.2 and Table 10.3). Note the lower standard deviation in the expanded data set for Narrow Swamp and Sunnyside East (Table 10.3).

Eucalypt seedling encroachment Eucalypt seedlings were found in every swamp in the expanded data set but only three of the four swamps with the original data set. The percentage of plots where eucalypts were present ranged from 29% to 100% in the expanded data set and 0% to 50% of the plots in the original data set (Table 10.4).

**Extent of bare ground** The bare soil/litter was recorded in all four swamps in both the original and expanded data set (Table 10.4). Though the maximum and minimum cover/abundance scores for bare soil/litter remained similar between the two data sets (Table 10.5).

The multivariate approach: A dissimilarity measure can be used to summarise the differences between plots within a swamp (the modified Gower dissimilarity is often used for ordinal data). To assess variance the average distance to the group centroid is calculated (here a group is all plots in a swamp); in addition distances of individual plots from the group centroid can be examined. Greater variance (larger distances to group centroid) could indicate a greater number of habitats within the swamp. Forming hypotheses about how the mean and variance will change due to undermining is difficult. Determining what a significant level of change in the mean consists of and predicting how the mean will change are very difficult. Both an increase and decrease in variance could indicate impact depending on the extent of the impact (e.g. part vs. all plots affected). An analysis examining the dissimilarity could be used as a starting point or summary but changes in these values cannot be used as indicators, hence we leave this out.

Are the measurements obtained from  $400m^2$  plots sufficiently precise enough to allow detection of a meaningful effect size? As is evident from the summary of the main indicators power analysis for this data set is only possible when examining numbers (or proportions) of species. Calculating a meaningful variance in abundance (hence effect size) is not possible with this data set. The tables below show the effect size (delta) that could be detected with the original and expanded data sets, with a power of 0.80 at a significance level of 0.10 using a one-sample two-tailed test. In nearly all cases, increasing the sample size decreased the minimum detectable effect size. The exception is the proportion of wet and dry habitat species in Narrow Swamp. The analysis suggest that using  $400m^2$  plots detecting a 30% to 50% change in the indicators would be the best could be achieved with the expanded number of plots (though in many cases its much worse!).

**Conclusions:** Increasing the number of  $400\text{m}^2$  plots in a swamp does not provide enough detail to meet the requirements of the monitoring program. The measurements obtained from  $400\text{m}^2$  plots are not sufficiently precise enough to allow detection of small to moderate changes in vegetation cover (whether due to altered hydrology or any other cause).

	plot	umber of s sampled r swamp	spec	mber of ies found swamp	Mean n of speci plo	ies per	Mea constanc swamp	ey per
Swamp	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded
BNS	1	3	32	52	32	$32 \pm 5$	100	$58\pm27$
NS	3	7	67	78	$36 \pm 3$	$32 \pm 5$	$53 \pm 24$	$40\pm28$
SSE	2	10	36	100	$27\pm$ 3	$30\pm11$	$70\pm25$	$29\pm25$
WW	2	3	32	38	$25\pm1$	$27\pm4$	$75\pm25$	$68\pm 30$

Table 10.1: Summary stats for the  $400\mathrm{m}^2$  plots (BNS, NS, SSE and WW)  $\pm$  1 standard deviation.

Table 10.2: The proportion of wet habitat and dry habitat species per plot in the original plots and expanded plots,  $\pm 1$  standard deviation. Tdr = Terrestrial dry group; Tda = Terrestrial damp group

	Proportion Amphibious		Proportion Tdr		Proportion Tda	
$\mathbf{Swamp}$	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded
BNS	0.5	$0.51\pm0.02$	0.29	$0.25\pm0.1$	0.09	$0.07\pm0.04$
$\mathbf{NS}$	$0.37 \pm .01$	$0.33\pm0.05$	$0.24\pm0.12$	$0.19\pm0.1$	$0.19 \pm 0.08$	$0.25\pm0.09$
SSE	$0.63\pm0.07$	$0.5\pm0.19$	$0.17\pm0.04$	$0.28\pm0.17$	$0.04 \pm 0.004$	$0.05\pm0.04$
WW	$0.37\pm0.05$	$0.38\pm0.05$	$0.24\pm0.05$	$0.25 \pm \ 0.04$	$0.2\pm0.006$	$0.19\pm0.02$

Table 10.3: Weed diversity in each swamp for the original plots and expanded plots.

	Number weed spec a swamp	of cies in	Mean nur of weed sp per plot		Mean prop tion of we species per pl	ed
Swamp BNS	Original 1	Expanded 2	Original 1	Expanded $1.3 \pm 0.58$	Original 0.03	Expanded $0.05 \pm 0.02$
NS SSE WW	10 2 2	13 3 2	$6.0 \pm 4.4$ $1.0 \pm 1.4$ $1.5 \pm 0.7$	$7.4 \pm 2.9 \\ 0.5 \pm 0.85$	$0.17 \pm 0.13$ $0.04 \pm 0.05$ $0.06 \pm 0.03$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.05 \pm 0.02 \\ 0.24 \pm 0.11 \\ 0.01 \pm 0.02 \\ 0.05 \pm 0.03 \end{array}$

	Percentag plots wit calypts swamp	5	Percentag plots with soil/litter swamp	n bare	Percentag of plots bare wate swamp	with
Swamp	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded	Original	Expanded
BNS	100%	100%	100%	67%	100%	67%
NS	0	29%	100%	85%	0	0
SSE	50%	60%	100%	100%	0	0
WW	100%	100%	50%	67%	0	0

Table 10.4: Eucalypt seedling and extent of bare ground in each swamp for the the original plots and expanded plots.

Table 10.5: The minimum and maximum cover/abundance scores for bare ground in each swamp.

	Min and Max score for bare ground in a swamp				
Swamp	Original	Expanded			
BNS	1	1-3			
NS	3-4	3-4			
SSE	1-4	1-4			
WW	2	2-3			

Table 10.6: Detectable effect size for species richness and constancy

		Mean num- ber of species per plot		Mean con- stancy per swamp (%)		Mean num- ber of weed species per plot		Mean pro- portion of weed species per plot	
	Swamp	Avg	Effect	Avg	Effect	Avg	Effect	Avg	Effect
Original	BNS	32	na	100	na	1	na	0.03	na
Expanded	BNS	32	11.48	58	62.03	1.3	1.33	0.05	0.05
Original	NS	36	6.89	53	55.1	6	10.1	0.17	0.3
Expanded	NS	32	5.3	40	29.86	7.4	3.1	0.24	0.12
Original	SSE	27	17.34	70	144.8	1	8.1	0.04	0.29
Expanded	SSE	30	9.3	29	21.3	0.5	0.72	0.01	0.017
Original	WW	25	5.79	75	144.8	1.5	4.1	0.06	0.17
Expanded	WW	27	9.19	68	68.9	1.3	1.33	0.05	0.07

		Propor amphil species		Proportion Tdr		Proportion Tda		
	Swamp	Mean	Effect size	Mean	Effect size	Mean	Effect size	
Original	BNS	0.5	na	0.29	na	0.09	na	
Expanded	BNS	0.51	0.046	0.258	0.23	0.07	0.092	
Original	NS	0.37	0.023	0.24	0.27	0.19	0.18	
Expanded	NS	0.33	0.053	0.19	0.01	0.25	0.096	
Original	SSE	0.63	0.4	0.17	0.23	0.04	0.023	
Expanded	SSE	0.5	0.16	0.28	0.14	0.05	0.03	
Original	WW	0.37	0.29	0.24	0.29	0.2	0.035	
Expanded	WW	0.38	0.12	0.25	0.09	0.19	0.04	

Table 10.7: Detectable effect size for the wetland species indicators. Tdr = Terrestrial dry group; Tda = Terrestrial damp group

# E A pilot study providing details of the image classification process

We evaluated image classification by testing (i) the accuracy of the segmentation process and the detection of indirect impact, (ii) the accuracy of image classification between seasons of a single shrub swamp, and (iii) we compared an automatic classification process (Nearest neighbour analysis NN: eCognition Developer v8.7 scale 30, shape 20, compactness 30, spectral difference 5) with manual classification using an orthodem and orthomosaic.

The segmentation process was tested using imagery covering 6.2ha in *Sunnyside Swamp* (Figure 10.3). When we evaluated tree trunks (white linear objects) as a separate category we estimated 23-37% bare ground (Figure 10.3c; n=15 trials). By including tree trunks in the same category as bare ground we decreased variation and improved the accuracy in estimating non-vegetated areas (i.e., **29-34%**; n=5 trials). Live vegetation and shadows were easily discriminated (Figure 10.3d-e). These results suggest that shrub swamp habitat can be reliably classified in three categories (live vegetation, non-vegetative and unknown/shadows/canopy).

Between season variation was tested using imagery covering 7ha in *Carne Central* (Figure 10.4). We found a substantial decrease in live vegetation cover and an increase in non-vegetated areas between February 2012 and June 2013 (Figure 10.4c; n=5 trials). Even though bare ground was estimated at **16.2%** in February 2012 and **21.1%** in June 2013, only 4.6% of the total area of bare ground was estimated in both years. This discrepancy between years could be due to stretching of vegetation (image stitching error) and/or shadows that were present in 13% of the target area (June 2013 image). Ground surveys are needed to validate this change.

We evaluated the classification algorithm using imagery covering 4.1ha in *East Wolgan* (Figure 10.5). The NN algorithm revealed on average 41% of bare ground in East Wolgan (95% confidence interval = 38-44%; n= 10 trials). However, just 25% of East Wolgan was classified consistently with bare ground. Using a manual classification, 47,095 polygons were evaluated and classified according to three categories described above (live, dead/bare, unknown). Within the mapped boundary of East Wolgan we considered 26% to have bare ground indicating high correspondence with NN classification. However, on further inspection only 17% agreement was found between NN and manual classification.

Overall, results support manual classification of three categories (live vegetation, nonvegetative areas and other). Ground surveys are needed to validate imagery. Primary classification (baseline data) should be used to investigate the spatial structure of bare ground each season. Importantly, indirect impact from (i) forestry, (ii) recreational activity, (iii) mine related surface activity (e.g. subsidence lines) can be monitored using UAS imagery.

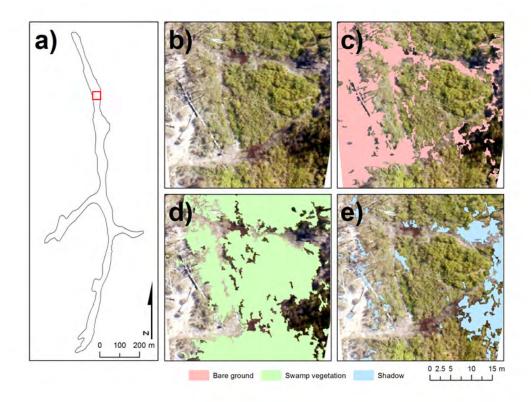


Figure 10.3: Figure showing the classification of indirect impacts (4x4 track) in Sunnyside Swamp. Environmental conditions can cause shadows to appear in the aerial imagery (e).

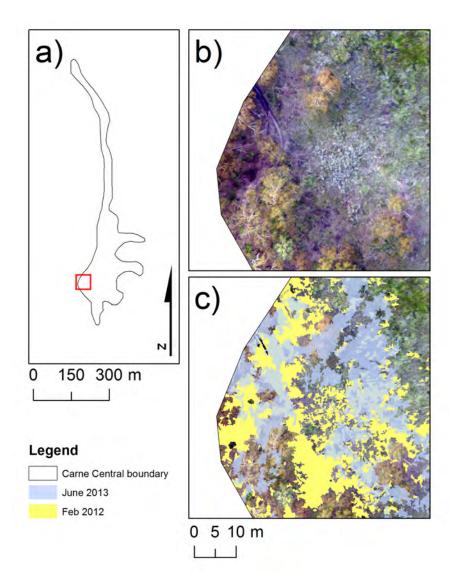


Figure 10.4: Figure showing the classification of non-vegetated areas in Carne Central over two years (a). Bare ground and the formation of a motorbike trail was visible along the western side of Carne Central in February 2012 (b). The thematic map (image classification) had poor correspondence (5% overlap) between years (c) including sections of a motorbike trail which remains clearly visible from the ground. Ground surveys are required to validate a change in dead trees and bare ground in Carne Central during June 2013.

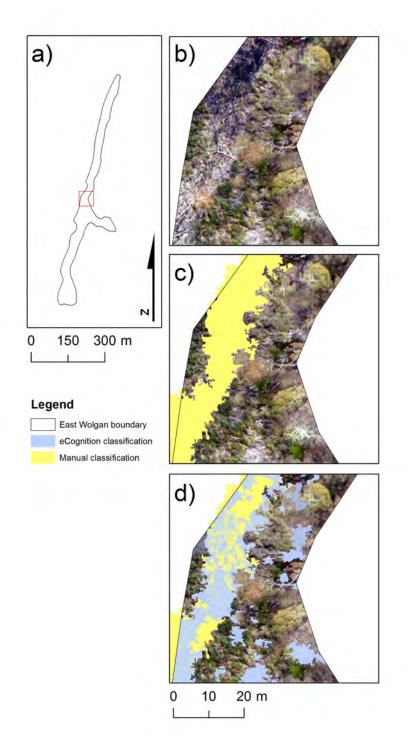


Figure 10.5: Figure illustrating two methods of classifying East Wolgan Swamp (ab). Manual classification (c; yellow fill) shows a continuous band of impact indicating channelization of shrub swamp habitat. Classification using a nearest neighbour (NN) algorithm indicates a less continuous band of non-vegetated area (d; purple fill) and has omitted low reflectance objects as they were mistaken for shadows, and detected high reflectance objects such as standing eucalypts along the boundary line. Manual classification is recommended to provide baseline data and deviations each season can be used to qualify impacted areas of swamp habitat. Initial (manual) classification is time consuming (2 days per swamp), however subsequent analyses could be rapidly assessed (1 hour per swamp).

#### F Justification for the use of cross-swamp transects

Why transects? Hydrologic variables including the depth, frequency and duration of inundation are key factors affecting the establishment, growth and reproduction of wetland macrophytes (Casanova and Brock, 2000; Keddy, 2010). Within wetlands, species composition is rarely uniform. Instead wetland vegetation communities are typically characterised by zonation along a water availability gradient, with species occupying different ranges along this gradient according to their relative tolerance to waterlogging, inundation and drying (Keddy, 2010). Other abiotic and biotic factors also affect zonation patterns e.g. substrate type, interspecific competition and herbivory.

If mining activities have an impact on ground water or surface flow paths, vegetation condition and abundance effects may differ according to gradient position and impact type. For example, during a prolonged drying event it is likely that encroachment of non-wetland species into wetland plant communities would initially be most detectable in edge zones. In contrast, at sites affected by previous mine water discharge (e.g. East Wolgan Swamp and Narrow Swamp), the effects of alterations to surface and groundwater flows on the plant communities including localised vegetation dieback and increases in bare ground and weed establishment are most apparent close to the drainage line i.e. at lower elevations. Sampling restricted to fixed plots located at a single elevation increase the risk that changes could be missed due to plot placement. Sampling vegetation at regular intervals along transects that span the full wetland elevation gradient, from edge to middle, will help to reduce this risk.

Advantages of small plots It has been demonstrated that subjective estimates of species abundances in large plots (including modified Braun-Blanquet scores derived 20 x 20m plots used in the previous monitoring program design) lack precision and repeatability (Appendix Sampling size). Use of small (1m x 1m) quadrats will allow more precise estimates of cover to be obtained.

# G Pilot study: Optimisation of transect sampling regimes and determination of minimum detectable effect sizes, using posthoc power analysis

A transect survey pilot study was conducted in 2013 with the following aims:

- 1. To determine the optimum sampling regime (quadrat size x sampling interval) for measuring the abundance of each of the following vegetation indicator variables, at the swamp scale
  - Extent of non-vegetated area
  - Proportion of quadrat area scored as "green" vegetation cover
  - Amphibious (Amp) vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover
  - Terrestrial dry (Tdr) habitat vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover
  - Terrestrial damp (Tda) habitat vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover
  - Exotic vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover
  - Frequency of eucalypt seedling detection (proportion of quadrats sampled)
  - Frequency of exotic species detection (proportion of quadrats sampled)
- 2. To quantify the extent of variability between repeat surveys using this optimum sampling regime.
- 3. To determine minimum detectable effect sizes for each indicator variable, by conducting a *post-hoc* power analysis.

## Site selection

We selected four wetlands that broadly spanned the range of hydrological states (from permanently wet with standing water to predominantly damp to dry), vegetation types (from shrub-dominated to open) and wetland sizes present in the Centennial Coal mine lease areas (Table 1).

Swamp	Hydrological class	Size	Vegetation
Bungleboorie North (BNS)	Wet swamp	Small	Uniformly dense, shrubby, vegetation community
West Wolgan, northern subsection (WW)	Dry swamp	Small	Heterogeneous vegetation, consisting of a mixture of grasses, sedges and forbs with a patchy shrub layer
Narrow Swamp (NSN)	Dry swamp, affected by previous mine- water discharge	Intermediate	Heterogeneous vegetation. Dense shrub cover at upstream end and low shrub cover downstream. Weed cover and extent of bare ground high compared to other swamps.
Sunnyside East Swamp (SSE)	Mixed: Surface water present at downstream end, dry at upstream end	Large	Vegetation community dominated by Gleichenia dicarpa and Baloskion spp. at top end, with higher cover of Baumea rubiginosa and various shrub species downstream.

 Table 1 Overview of sampling site traits

## Vegetation survey 1: Comparing sampling regimes

The first transect survey was conducted in April 2013. For each swamp between 3 and 10 transects were sampled, spanning the width the swamp. The number of transects surveyed per swamp (Table 1) was determined based on wetland size. Transects locations were determined before going into the field by using ArcGIS to divide the length of each swamp into 200m sections, then randomly position a transect start point within each of these sections along the edge of the mapped swamp boundary. The resulting transects were spaced between 50m to 175m apart. A hand-held GPS device was used to locate the start location of each transect in the field.

We collected vegetation and bare ground data along these transects using: 1) a point intercept sampling method, 2) presence/absence data collected from small quadrats of two sizes and 3) % cover data (including % green vegetation cover) from nested quadrats that could be aggregated to create and compare % cover scores and variability for six different quadrat sizes (sizes ranging from 50 x 50cm, to 100cm x 400cm), at a range of different sampling intervals (from 1 to 4 quadrats per 8m of transect length). The nested point and quadrat sampling design is illustrated in Fig. 1.

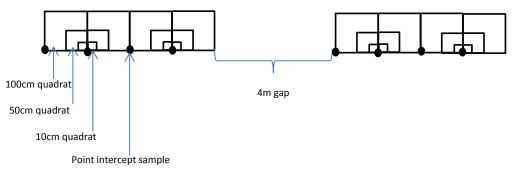


Figure 1. Nested sampling design repeated along transects

#### Vegetation survey 2: Variability in results between two surveys

In September 2013, 18 of the 24 transects surveyed in April 2013 were resampled so that variability between the two survey times could be assessed. Waypoints and photos were used to relocate the original transect start and end points in the field. Percentage cover scores were recorded in 100cm x 100cm quadrats, using the first and third quadrat per set of four (refer to Fig. 1). In total, half of the quadrats sampled per transect in April were resampled in September 2013 (refer to Figure 1).

#### Data analysis

In total, 17 sampling regimes (i.e. quadrat sizes x sampling intensities) were compared. For each sampling regime, abundance scores were calculated at the transect level for every indicator variable. For each variable, the mean values obtained per swamp and standard

deviations between transects from each of the sampling regimes were plotted and compared (e.g. Figure 2). The optimum sampling regime, for the total number of transects surveyed, was then determined per variable by identifying the quadrat size x sampling interval combinations that:

- Were sufficient to detect the variable of interest across all four swamps (including groups with low and/or patchy cover at some sites i.e. exotic species and eucalypt seedlings).
- Appeared to provide a robust approximation of the mean (i.e. values did not change substantially with further increases in quadrat size and/or sampling intensity)
- Resulted in the lowest overall variability between transects, across the four swamps.

Power analyses were conducted using the power.t.test function in the statistical package R and were conducted in two stages using slightly different methods:

First, after the initial survey in April, the data obtained were used to calculate the minimum detectable effect size for each variable, per swamp. This initial power analysis was based on analysing the data with a one-tailed **two-sample t test**, with a specified statistical power of 0.80 and significance level of p = 0.10. For this test, minimum detectable effect sizes are determined by the number of transects surveyed (n) and the extent of variability between transects (i.e. standard deviation) (Downes et al. 2002, Quinn and Keough 2002).

After the September survey, we used the results obtained from both surveys to calculate the extent of variability between survey times. This allowed minimum detectable effect sizes to be calculated for a one-tailed **paired-sample t test**, based on data from the two time points with a specified power of 0.80 and significance level of p = 0.10. Paired sample t tests were used for the comparison between survey times because samples obtained from the same transect location at different time points are not independent (i.e. vegetation cover observed in one survey is expected to influence the cover found at the same transect in subsequent surveys). Unlike two-sample t tests, paired-sample t tests do not require independent samples and are therefore more appropriate for comparing repeated measurements from the same transects. Minimum detectable effect sizes for this test are affected by the number of transects surveyed (n) and the variability in the extent of change recorded between survey times, per transect (Downes et al. 2002, Quinn and Keough 2002).

# **Results and interpretation**

# Selection of optimum sampling regime

Of the 17 sampling regimes compared, the use of 100cm x 100cm quadrats, at a sampling intensity of two quadrats per set of four, was identified as the optimum design for sampling the majority of indicator variables across the four swamps. This sampling regime was sufficient to detect weeds and eucalypt seedlings and eucalypt seedlings across all four wetlands, despite the low cover and patchy distribution of these groups at most sites. This sampling regime also minimised variability between transects for most indicator variables (i.e. proportional cover of key water plant functional groups, non-vegetated area and live

green vegetation). Increases in quadrat size and sampling intensity also led to no appreciable change in mean % cover scores recorded for these variables; this was verified using one-way ANOVAs, where no significant changes were detected.

## Power analysis 1: Minimum detectable effect sizes based on data from a single time point

Swamps that displayed a high degree of spatial heterogeneity in indicator variables had higher minimum detectable effect sizes for those variables than swamps that were less heterogeneous. Minimum detectable effect sizes were often higher for WW than for the other swamps, due to a combination of heterogeneity in the vegetation community and the lower number of transects surveyed. Minimum detectable effect sizes for each indicator variable, per swamp, based on a two-sample t test on April survey data only are shown in **Table 2.** These values are based on data obtained using the sampling regime selected above. The minimum detectable effect sizes calculated for the % cover based indicator variables (e.g. non-vegetated area, wetland plant functional group abundance and live green vegetation extent) were generally quite low, indicating that this sampling regime should be rigorous enough to detect small to moderate changes in these indicator variables (i.e. 10-30%).

In contrast, the minimum detectable effect sizes for the two frequency-based variables (i.e. frequency of tree seedling and exotic species detection) were much higher. This was because detection frequencies varied extensively between transects (Table 2). For the 17 sampling regimes we tested, frequency scores did not appear likely to be effective for detecting changes over time in the abundance of vegetation indicator groups characterised by low abundances and patchy distributions. Therefore, a different method may be required to detect changes in exotic species and tree seedling abundance (e.g. % cover scores or seedling counts). The results of this pilot study also indicate that frequency of eucalypt seedling detection frequencies in the two wet swamps (BNS and SSE) were similar or higher than those in the dry swamps (WW and NSN).

# *Power analysis 2: Accounting for effect of variability between survey times on minimum detectable effect sizes*

The minimum detectable effect sizes calculated in paired-sample t tests increased with variability in the extent of change (per transect) between surveys and decreased with the number of transects surveyed (Table 3). For BNS, NSN and WW, this paired-sample power analysis used the same number of transects in total as the earlier power analysis (April survey data only), while at SSE fewer transects were compared in the second analysis. For BNS and NSN and SSE, detectable effect sizes were quite similar in magnitude to those derived from the initial baseline data analysis, despite the lower number of transects surveyed in SSE. This suggests that 4 to 7 transects should be sufficient for detecting small to moderate changes in key indicator variables at these sites.

WW had the smallest number of transects and quadrats per transect sampled and the highest heterogeneity in the extent of change per transect between surveys for a number of variables.

This resulted in low power to detect changes in a number of indicator variables, including the extent of non-vegetated areas, terrestrial dry (Tdr) vegetation cover and terrestrial damp (Tda) vegetation cover (refer to minimum detectable effect sizes in Table 3).

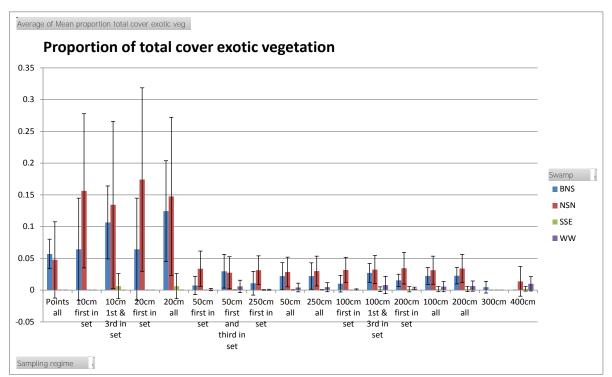
The results demonstrate that more than three transects will be required to detect small to moderate changes in key indicator variables at this site, at the specified power and significance levels. Further power analyses were conducted on the data from WW to demonstrate how increasing the number of transects would affect minimum detectable effect sizes (Figure 3).

## Caveats and additional recommendations re optimising sampling design:

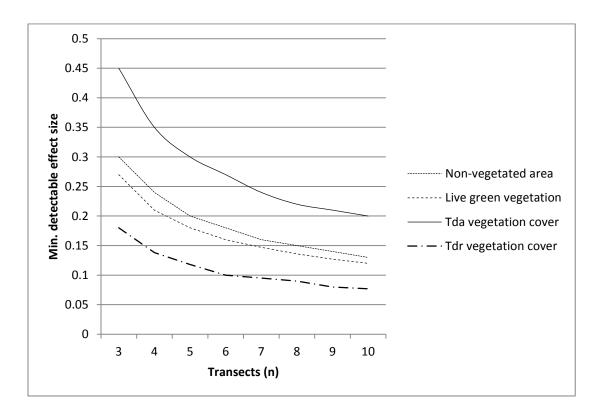
The extent of variability observed at West Wolgan is likely to have been driven, in part, by the lower number of quadrats sampled per transect in this wetland. The area sampled was very small and transects were consequently both few in number and short compared to the other sites. Vegetation within the area was also quite heterogeneous, potentially contributing to differences in the extent of change over time between individual transects.

We have not determined whether similar results (i.e. means, extent of variability between transects and minimum detectable effect sizes) can be obtained by spacing quadrats further apart if sampling in very wide shallow wetlands with broader zonation patterns (e.g. Carne Central, West Wolgan main section). This should be tested, because increasing the sampling interval in wider swamps would potentially greatly reduce the amount of time needed to complete surveys in these larger swamps.

#### **Results: Figures and tables**



**Figure 2.** Mean proportion exotic vegetation cover detected (± standard deviation) using each sampling regime, per swamp.



**Figure 3.** West Wolgan - the effects of increasing total transect number on minimum detectable effect sizes (based on the std.dev. of the change per transect between April & September surveys, a power of 0.80 and p = 0.10).

**Table 2.** Indicator variable baseline values (April 2013) and minimum increase or decrease that could be detected at the swamp scale, using a one-tailed two sample t test, with power = 0.80 and p = 0.10.

Indicator variable	Wetland (n = transects)	Mean	Std. dev.	Min. detectable effect size (i.e. absolute change detectable)	Min. detectable effect size as a proportion of the mean
*Extent of non-vegetated	BNS (n = 4)	0.09	0.05	0.09	1.01
area (includes bare	NSN (n = 7)	0.34	0.11	0.12	0.36
ground, leaf litter, large	SSE (n = 10)	0.30	0.15	0.14	0.48
woody debris and water)	WW (n = 3)	0.15	0.07	0.14	0.97
Proportion of quadrat	BNS (n = 4)	0.79	0.08	0.13	0.17
area scored as "green"	NSN (n = 7)	0.48	0.14	0.16	0.34
vegetation cover	SSE (n = 10)	0.57	0.15	0.15	0.26
	WW (n = 3)	0.60	0.05	0.09	0.16
Amphibious (Amp)	BNS (n = 4)	0.84	0.06	0.10	0.12
vegetation as a	NSN (n = 7)	0.71	0.12	0.15	0.21
proportion of total	SSE (n = 10)	0.90	0.09	0.08	0.09
vegetation cover	WW (n = 3)	0.48	0.13	0.26	0.53
Terrestrial dry (Tdr)	BNS (n = 4)	0.09	0.04	0.07	0.85
habitat vegetation as a	NSN (n = 7)	0.15	0.06	0.07	0.49
proportion of total	SSE (n = 10)	0.08	0.08	0.07	0.91
vegetation cover	WW (n = 3)	0.09	0.02	0.04	0.45
Terrestrial damp (Tda)	BNS (n = 4)	0.04	0.04	0.06	1.31
habitat vegetation as a	NSN (n = 7)	0.13	0.08	0.09	0.72
proportion of total	SSE (n = 10)	0.01	0.03	0.03	2.11
vegetation cover	WW (n = 3)	0.21	0.01	0.02	0.08
Exotic vegetation as a	BNS (n = 4)	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
proportion of total	NSN (n = 7)	0.10	0.06	0.07	0.75
vegetation cover	SSE (n = 10)	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.96
	WW (n = 3)	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.83
Disturbed habitat	BNS (n = 4)	0.01	0.01	0.01	1.44
vegetation as a	NSN (n = 7)	0.15	0.08	0.10	0.65
proportion of total	SSE (n = 10)	0.02	0.04	0.04	2.58
vegetation cover	WW (n = 3)	0.01	0.01	0.01	1.76
<sup>†</sup> Frequency of eucalypt	BNS (n = 4)	0.10	0.11	0.18	1.90
seedling detection	NSN (n = 7)	0.01	0.04	0.04	3.11
(proportion of quadrats	SSE (n = 10)	0.09	0.11	0.11	1.22
sampled)	WW (n = 3)	0.15	0.13	0.26	1.72
<sup>†</sup> Frequency of exotic	BNS (n = 4)	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
species detection	NS (n = 7)	0.30	0.15	0.18	0.59
(proportion of quadrats	SSE (n = 10)	0.02	0.05	0.05	2.07
sampled)	WW (n = 3)	0.17	0.14	0.28	1.69

\*NB: Extent of non-vegetated area differs from extent of bare ground because other types of cover were included in this category in this pilot study. These include areas that lacked standing vegetation cover due to dense leaf litter, large woody debris and standing water.

<sup>+</sup>For low abundance x patchily distributed species, frequency data was typically highly variable between transects (i.e. more variable than % cover data), leading to low power to detect a change.

NA indicates inability to specify minimum detectable effect size because calculation requires a standard deviation >0.

**Table 3.** Minimum detectable effect sizes obtained after accounting for between-survey variability. (Power analysis based on one-tailed paired-sample t tests, with power = 0.80, p = 0.10, n = transects surveyed and standard deviation as indicated.)

Variable	Wetland (n = transects)	Mean score April 2013	Mean score Sept 2013	Mean change per transect (April to Sept)	Std. dev. (change per transect)	Min. detectabl e effect size
Extent of non-vegetated	BNS (n = 4)	0.073	0.14	0.07	0.12	0.15
area (water not included)	NSN (n = 7)	0.354	0.42	0.08	0.10	0.09
	SSE (n = 4)	0.306	0.29	0.08	0.12	0.15
	WW (n = 3)	0.151	0.14	0.15	0.19	0.30
Proportion of quadrat	BNS (n = 4)	0.74	0.78	0.04	0.14	0.18
area scored as "green" vegetation cover	NSN (n = 7)	0.49	0.51	0.02	0.08	0.07
vegetation cover	SSE (n = 4)	0.53	0.62	0.09	0.11	0.14
	WW (n = 3)	0.60	0.75	0.15	0.17	0.27
Amphibious (Amp)	BNS (n = 4)	0.85	0.87	0.03	0.13	0.16
vegetation as a proportion of total vegetation cover	NSN (n = 7)	0.71	0.76	0.05	0.11	0.10
or total vegetation cover	SSE (n = 4)	0.92	0.92	0.00	0.03	0.04
	WW (n = 3)	0.49	0.60	0.11	0.09	0.14
Terrestrial dry (Tdr)	BNS (n = 4)	0.08	0.07	-0.01	0.07	0.09
habitat vegetation as a	NSN (n = 7)	0.08	0.08	0.00	0.06	0.05
proportion of total vegetation cover	SSE (n = 4)	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.03	0.04
	WW (n = 3)	0.12	0.21	0.08	0.11	0.18
Terrestrial damp (Tda)	BNS (n = 4)	0.05	0.03	-0.02	0.06	0.08
habitat vegetation as a proportion of total	NSN (n = 7)	0.14	0.08	-0.05	0.07	0.06
vegetation cover	SSE (n = 4)	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.01	0.01
	WW (n = 3)	0.50	0.24	-0.27	0.28	0.45
Exotic vegetation as a	BNS (n = 4)	0.01	0.00	-0.01	0.02	0.03
proportion of total vegetation cover	NSN (n = 7)	0.10	0.07	-0.03	0.04	0.03
	SSE (n = 4)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA
	WW (n = 3)	0.01	0.01	-0.01	0.01	0.02
Frequency of eucalypt	BNS (n = 4)	0.11	0.09	-0.02	0.16	0.20
seedling detection (proportion of quadrats	NSN (n = 7)	0.00	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.05
sampled)	SSE (n = 4)	0.12	0.09	-0.03	0.12	0.15
	WW (n = 3)	0.15	0.11	-0.04	0.19	0.30
Frequency of exotic	BNS (n = 4)	0.12	0.07	-0.05	0.07	0.09
species detection (proportion of quadrats	NSN (n = 7)	0.54	0.57	0.02	0.10	0.09
sampled)	SSE (n = 4)	0.08	0.00	-0.08	0.06	0.08
. ,	WW (n = 3)	0.71	0.39	-0.32	0.16	0.26

NA indicates inability to specify minimum detectable effect size because calculation requires a standard deviation >0.

#### References

- Downes, B. J., L. A. Barmuta, P. G. Fairweather, D. P. Faith, M. J. Keough, P. S. Lake, B. D. Mapstone, and G. P. Quinn. 2002. Monitoring ecological impacts: Concepts and practice in flowing waters. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Quinn, G. P. and M. J. Keough. 2002. Experimental design and data analysis for biologists. Cambridge University Press.

H Transect survey datasheet

Transect sampling	<u>Notes:</u>		
<u>Swamp:</u>			
Transect no:	Start point:		
Assessor:	Direction:		
Date:			
<u>Camera:</u>	Photo no:		

% cover per quadrat Species / Non-vegetated Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 Q5 Q6 Q7 Q10 Q11 Q12 Q13 Q14 Q15 Q16 Q17 Q18 Q19 Q20 Etc Q8 Q9 category E.g. Live "green" veg cover Bare ground Standing water Species 1 Species 2 Species 3 Etc

# I Site condition datasheet

#### Site Condition Summary Sheet

Ground-based Vegetation Monitoring

Date:	Assessors:	<u>Site:</u>
Camera:		
Photo location / waypoint:	Photo No:	Description:

#### Reference or Impact site (R/I):

Any evidence of possible mining-related disturbance since last survey? (Y/N):

Category	Present/absent	Waypoint	
Change in water level/flow path			
Localised vegetation dieback			
Recent tree fall			
Other			
Common to			
Comments			
Evidence of other types of disturba	neo cinco last curvov? ()	(NI).	
Comments	Tice since last survey: (1	<u>///].</u>	
comments			
Overall appraisal of site condition			
Condition score 1-5 (1 = poor, 5 = )	high quality):	Reason:	
	• • • •		

Figure 10.6: A site condition datasheet used to summarise swamp condition.

# J Transect data analysis method

# Transect data analysis method

Step 1 For ease of analysis, compile the raw data from all swamps, transects and quadrats into a single file per monitoring survey as shown in the example below:

Year	Season	Assessor	Swamp	Transect	Quadrat	Field name	Scientific name / final determination	WPFG	Exotic?	% cover score
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Grass 1	Austrostipa rudis	Tdr		3
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Baum_rubi	Baumea rubiginosa	Ate		50
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Prunella	Prunella vulgaris	Tda	Y	1
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Bare area	Non-vegetated (bare)	Non- vegetated (bare)		30
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Bare area, inundated	Non-vegetated (inundated)	Non- vegetated (inundated)		20
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	1	Total live green veg cover	% Green	% Green		
2013	Spring	A.B.	Sunnyside	1	2					Etc

Once compiled all survey data should be retained in a database for use in future data analyses.

#### Step 2 Calculate the following summary statistics for each swamp, per transect:

Summary statistic	Description
Proportion of total area sampled that is non- vegetated (excluding inundated areas)	Sum of non-vegetated % cover scores across whole transect / Number of quadrats sampled
Proportion of area scored as live vegetation cover	Sum of all % green cover scores across transect / Number of quadrats sampled

Summary statistic	Description
Total vegetation cover	Sum of all individual species % cover scores for the whole transect. (Exclude cover scores for %
	green cover and non-vegetated area classes.)
Proportion amphibious vegetation cover	Sum of all A, Amp, Ate, Atl, Atw & Arp species % cover scores / Total vegetation cover
Proportion Tdr vegetation cover	Sum of all Tdr species % cover scores / Total vegetation cover
Proportion Tda vegetation cover	Sum of all Tda species % cover scores / Total vegetation cover
Proportion exotic vegetation cover	Sum of all exotic species % cover scores / Total vegetation cover
*Frequency of eucalypt &/or pine seedling detection	Total quadrats with eucalypt seedlings present / Number of quadrats sampled
*Abundance of eucalypt &/or pine seedlings	Total eucalypt seedling count

\*If eucalypt seedlings are found not to be a useful indicator of drying, these may be dropped (i.e. if numbers of eucalypt seedlings present at wet sites is not found to be lower than numbers at drier sites, based on baseline transect surveys).

#### Step 3 For each variable, conduct a one-tailed paired sample t-test, comparing data between surveys at the swamp scale:

E.g. Test for increase in proportion non-vegetated area at Sunnyside Swamp after undermining.

Transects	Sample 1	Sample 2 (Current monitoring
	(Before undermining)	survey – After undermining)
1	0.10	0.20
2	0.15	0.15
3	0.20	0.24
4	0.05	0.04
5	0.10	0.20
6	0.11	0.19

Data: Sunnyside Swamp, proportion non-vegetated area per transect

**Results:** t = 2.57, degrees of freedom = 5, p-value = 0.025. Mean increase in proportion non-vegetated area = 0.052 (i.e. ~5% of the area surveyed)

**Interpretation:** The proportion of non-vegetated area recorded in the current monitoring survey was significantly higher than recorded in the baseline survey (p = 0.025). However, the magnitude of the change was small and did not exceed the trigger level for this variable.

#### K Methods for defining and revising trigger levels

**Defining trigger levels** Here we have defined some preliminary trigger levels for the indicator variables listed in Table 6.2. These are based on analysis of transect data collected during a pilot study, involving a limited number of sites (n = 4). The four swamps selected included one swamp impacted by previous mine water discharge (Narrow Swamp), two reference swamps that have not been undermined (Sunnyside East and Bungleboorie North) and one site that has been undermined but does not exhibit obvious signs of hydrological disturbance (West Wolgan, northern section). The preliminary trigger levels shown here were selected on the basis that pilot study data demonstrated changes of these magnitudes, or lower, could be detected using the methodology outlined in this handbook, across all four pilot study sites, with a statistical power of 0.80 and a significance level of  $p \leq 0.10$ .

For further details of the pilot study, including methods, the data collected (means and standard deviations for each indicator variable per swamp) and minimum detectable effect sizes based on power analysis, for each site, refer to Appendix G.

**Revision of trigger levels** For each of the indicators described in the above section, trigger levels will be reviewed and updated on an individual monitoring report basis, by comparing the values of each indicator variable recorded at potential impact sites with those recorded at reference sites as defined by DSEWPAC (2012). This model complies with an adaptive management framework and will ensure that trigger levels are kept up to date on an ongoing basis, as new data are collected and as additional sites are added.

#### L Justification of indicator selection

Changes in water plant functional group (WPFG) cover Freshwater wetland plant communities are often highly variable in species composition and abundance, at both the local and regional scale (Boulton and Brock, 1999). Monitoring reports produced to date have shown that this is also true for Newnes Plateau THPSS plant communities (Brownstein et al., 2013). The inherent variability in vegetation composition and structure found both between swamps and between different areas within swamps on the Newnes Plateau makes it difficult to: i) make overarching predictions about the changes in species composition likely to occur if water regimes are altered, ii) choose indicator species to monitor, or iii) define management response triggers, based on species composition, that will be relevant across the full range of wetlands involved. Assessments of plant functional group composition, rather than species composition, have been recommended for addressing these issues by a number of researchers both in Australia and overseas (Reid and Quinn, 2004; Casanova, 2011; Cole and Kentula, 2011).

Classifying species into groups based on their hydrological requirements (e.g. hydrophytes versus non-hydrophytes) makes it easier to identify and describe differences in vegetation community composition linked to differences in water availability. The water plant functional group (WPFG) classification developed by Brock et al. (Britton and Brock, 1994; Brock and Casanova, 1997; Casanova, 2011) is widely recognised and has been successfully used to demonstrate the effects of differences in water regime on wetland plant communities in a range of contexts (Leck and Brock, 2000; Liu et al., 2006; Robertson and James, 2007). WPFG composition and abundance have been used specifically as indicators for monitoring wetland condition in other, past and current/ongoing, Australian wetland monitoring programs (Reid and Quinn, 2004; Alexander et al., 2008; Campbell et al., 2014) and are recommended here. In Appendix N we demonstrate that WPFG categories are effective for demonstrating differences in NPSS and NPHS vegetation composition based on differences in water availability between monitoring sites.

Table 10.8 contains a list of WPFG categories that are applicable to Newnes Plateau swamp species and their definitions. Details of how to classify species into these categories can be found in Britton and Brock (1994), Reid and Quinn (2004) and Casanova (2011). A list of NPSS and NPHS species recorded in previous monitoring surveys and their applicable WPFG categories is also provided in Appendix N.

Other vegetation condition indicators Other indicator variables to detect the effects of drying on Newnes Plateau swamp vegetation include senescence of vegetation, increases in the extent of bare ground, increases in the abundance of opportunistic pioneer species and increases in eucalypt seedling establishment. Increases in bare ground could occur in swamps that are subject to large and/or sudden surface or groundwater level fluctuations, as seen in East Wolgan swamp following the cessation of mine-water discharge (see Appendix E). Senescence of wetland vegetation (i.e. reduction in the extent of live, green vegetation cover) may occur before increases in bare ground become apparent. Changes in the extent of bare ground and in live green vegetation cover are therefore both recommended here as indicators of severe and/or rapid drying. For these variables cover scores can also be used to ground-truth and classify high-resolution aerial imagery (refer back to 5).

Increases in exotic and/or opportunistic species abundance can provide a useful indicator of change because early-successional invasive plants are often the first to colonise after a

Functional group	Definition
Terrestrial (T)*	Species that do not possess adaptations that will help them withstand flooding while in the vegetative state.
Terrestrial, damp habitat (Tda)	Terrestrial species that characteristically inhabit damp habitats.
Terrestrial, dry habitat (Tdr)	Terrestrial species that typically occur in drier habitats.
Amphibious (A)*	Species that tolerate (AT) or respond (AR) to fluctuations in surface water presence/absence.
Amphibious emergent (ATe)	Emergent species, including sedges and rushes,
(fluctuation tolerator)	that tolerate fluctuations in surface water avail- ability without changing growth form.
Amphibious low growing (ATl)	Low-growing species that tolerate both immer-
(fluctuation tolerator)	sion and drawdown/damp conditions.
Amphibious woody (ATw)	Woody perennial species that require flooding
(fluctuation tolerator)	during some stage of their life cycle, but tolerate fluctuations in surface water availability.
Amphibious plastic (ARp)	Species that respond to changes in surface wa-
(fluctuation responder)	ter availability with morphological plasticity (i.e. change growth form substantially depending on water presence/absence and depth).

Table 10.8: Water plant functional groups applicable to Newnes Plateau swamp species (from Brock and Casanova, 1997; Casanova, 2011)

\*During preliminary classification some species may be placed in the overarching categories A or T if there is insufficient information available to classify them into a more specific WPFG subcategory. Classifications may be revised and refined as additional information becomes available.

disturbance. However, it should be noted that while such increases could occur due to altered hydrology, increases in exotic and opportunistic species abundance can also occur due to a range of other types of disturbance. It is therefore important that such changes, if detected, are interpreted in conjunction with other evidence of wetland drying and are not taken as conclusive evidence of drying in the absence of other supporting information (such as direct evidence of a reduction in groundwater depth).

In previous monitoring assessments of weedy species diversity and abundance have not always explicitly defined which species should be included in this weedy species category and why. Both exotic and native species can be considered weeds depending on location and context and the criteria for native species inclusion/exclusion in this category are somewhat subjective. In future monitoring we recommend focusing on the abundance of exotic species only, as listed in the Atlas of NSW Wildlife - Census of Australian Plant Taxa (OEH, 2013) and defined on the National Herbarium of NSW website (PlantNET, 2013). Nomenclature follows CHAH (2011) (NB: Those native species that have been listed as weedy in previous monitoring reports are terrestrial dry and damp habitat species (i.e. Tdr and Tda functional groups). Increases in the abundance of these species will be detected as an increase in Tdr and/or Tda vegetation cover at monitoring sites.

Newnes Plateau swamps occur adjacent to eucalypt forest (and/or radiata pine planta-

tions) and waterlogging is thought to have an environmental filtering effect, limiting the establishment of eucalypt seedlings in wetland areas (Benson and Baird, 2012). Woody species encroachment has also been demonstrated to be a useful indicator of wetland drying in wetlands elsewhere (Tiner, 1999; Keddy, 2010). Increases in eucalypt and/or pine seedling abundance are recommended as a potential indicator of drying here. However, it should be noted that further work needs to be done to determine whether or not eucalypt seedling abundance (i.e. number of recently established seedlings <1m in height) actually differs between wet and dry sites.

While mature tree numbers within swamp boundaries are low, data have not yet been collected across enough swamps to determine if the abundance of tree seedlings shows a similar trend. Evidence from a pilot study, comparing eucalypt detection frequencies between two wet swamps (Bungleboorie North and Sunnyside East) and two drier swamps (West Wolgan and Narrow Swamp) indicates that frequency of eucalypt seedling detection may not be an effective indicator of site dryness, because seedling detection frequencies in the two wet swamps (BNS and SSE) were similar or higher than those in the dry swamps (WW and NSN).

# M Demonstration of relationship between the vegetation indicator variables selected for ground-based monitoring and site wetness

## **Data collection**

Point intercept data were collected from all existing seasonal vegetation monitoring plots in Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamps (MU50) and Newnes Plateau Hanging Swamps in Spring 2012. Species composition was recorded at points spaced every 50cm along four transects per 20 x 20m plot and along eight transects per 10 x 40m plot, summing to a combined total transect length of approx. 80m per plot.

## Classification of plots based on relative water availability

Each of the 20m x 20m monitoring plots was classified into one of two hydrology groups, 'Wet' or 'Dry'. These were allocated based on water permanence, as determined from field observations over the previous four years of seasonal vegetation monitoring surveys (McKenna pers. comm.). Plots characterised by the presence of standing water throughout the year were classified as 'Wet', while those with permanently low, or variable, water tables were classified as 'Dry'. Plots were also classified into two groups based on their location within the wetland, 'Edge' or 'Middle'. Edge plots were located in the wet/dry ecotone at the wetland/forest boundary, while middle plots were located near the midpoint, or lowest elevation of the wetland vegetation community.

## Data analysis

All species were classified into water plant functional groups (WPFG). Next, cover scores (i.e. total number of times encountered) were calculated for each species, per transect, and summed at the WPFG level to obtain a total cover score per group. Total cover was also calculated for non-vegetated area (i.e. total number of sample points where no vegetation was detected).

The data were analysed using the statistical package PRIMER v.6. A Bray-Curtis dissimilarity matrix was calculated, using WPFG cover scores to for between-transect comparisons. This dissimilarity matrix was used to produce an non-metric multi-dimensional scaling (nMDS) plot to display differences in indicator variable scores according to hydrology group (Wet/Dry) and plot position (Edge/Middle). We then averaged indicator variable scores at the plot scale (i.e. pooled all transects per plot) and used a permutational multivariate analysis of variance PERMANOVA to determine if indicator variable scores differed significantly according to plot hydrological category (Wet/Dry) or position (Edge/Middle), and if there was any interaction between these terms. Hydrological category and plot position were treated as fixed factors and the test was run with permutation of residuals under a reduced model and 999 permutations of the raw data. Where significant differences were detected between categories of plots, similarity percentage (SIMPER) analyses was performed to determine the nature and extent of these differences.

# **Results**

Significant differences were detected in indicator variable scores, both between "Wet" and "Dry" plots (p = 0.001) and between "Edge" and "Middle" plots (p = 0.001). There was no significant interaction between these terms (Table 1).

The main differences detected between these plot categories, as reflected in the SIMPER analysis and in Figure 1 are as follows:

Edge plots, on average, contained a higher abundance of points scored as non-vegetated, lower abundance of inundation-tolerant shrubs (Atw) and sedges and rushes (Ate) and a higher abundance of terrestrial dry (Tdr) habitat vegetation than middle plots (Figure 1, Table 2).

Wet plots, on average, contained a higher abundance of amphibious vegetation (Ate, Atw and Arp groups) and much lower average abundance scores for terrestrial dry (Tdr) and terrestrial damp (Tda) habitat vegetation, and areas scored as non-vegetated, than dry plots (Figure 1, Table 2).

# **Figures and tables**

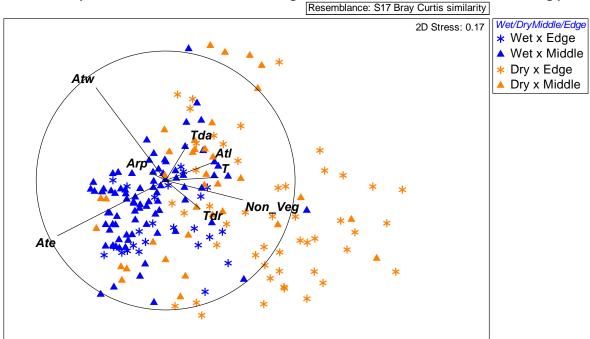




Figure 1. Relationship between indicator variable scores and plot class (Wet/Dry and Edge/Middle)

#### Table 1. PERMANOVA output

Sums of squares type: Type III (partial) Fixed effects sum to zero for mixed terms Permutation method: Permutation of residuals under a reduced model Number of permutations: 999

Factors			
Name	Abbrev.	туре	Levels
Wet/Dry	We	Fixed	2
Middle/Edge	Mi	Fixed	2

PERMANOVA table of results

Source We Mi WexMi Res Total		2561 250.1		Pseudo-F 11.883 5.3329 0.52081	P(perm) 0.001 0.001 0.717	Unique perms 999 998 999					

Details of the expected mean squares (EMS) for the model Source EMS We 1\*V(Res) + 18.806\*S(We) Mi 1\*V(Res) + 18.806\*S(Mi) WexMi 1\*V(Res) + 9.403\*S(WexMi)

Res	1*V(Res)	-

Construction of Pseudo-F ratio(s) from mean squares									
Source	Numerator	Denominator	Num.df	Den.df					
We	1*We	1*Res	1	42					
мі	1*Mi	1*Res	1	42					
WexMi	1*WexMi	1*Res	1	42					

Estimates of components of variation

Source	Estimate	Sq.root
S(We)	277.91	16.671
S(Mi)	110.64	10.519
S(WexMi)	-24.473	-4.947
V(Res)	480.22	21.914

#### Table 2. SIMPER output

Section 1. Examines Wet/Dry groups (across all Middle/Edge groups)

#### *Characteristics of plots within "Wet" group* Average similarity: 76.75

Species	Av.Abund	Av.Sim	Sim/SD	Contrib%	Cum.%
Ate	182.89	49.05	4.03	63.92	63.92
Atw	93.11	24.09	2.57	31.39	95.30
тdа	8.61	1.44	0.88	1.87	97.17
тdr	14.31	1.18	0.43	1.53	98.71
At]	5.08	0.54	0.46	0.71	99.41
Т	3.06	0.29	0.60	0.37	99.79
Non_Veg	1.89	0.14	0.31	0.18	99.97
Arp	1.06	0.03	0.14	0.03	100.00

*Characteristics of plots within "Dry" group* Average similarity: 64.34

Species Av.Abund Av.Sim Sim/SD Contrib% Cum.%

Ate	114.54	32.20	3.22	50.04	50.04
Atw	61.87	13.00	1.26	20.21	70.25
тda	28.18	5.70	1.31	8.87	79.12
тdr	23.69	5.53	1.06	8.60	87.72
Т	21.06	4.34	0.92	6.75	94.47
At]	17.62	3.09	1.03	4.80	99.26
Non_Veg	4.49	0.47	0.39	0.74	100.00

#### <u>Comparision of groups WET & DRY</u> Average dissimilarity = 35.71

	Group WET	Group DRY				
Species	Av Abund	Av Abund	Av.Diss	Diss/SD	Contrib%	Cum.%
Ate	182.89	114.54	14.03	1.44	39.29	39.29
Atw	93.11	61.87	8.20	1.34	22.96	62.25
тda	8.61	28.18	4.31	1.40	12.06	74.31
Т	3.06	21.06	2.93	1.23	8.21	82.53
Atl	5.08	17.62	2.63	1.20	7.38	89.90
тdr	14.31	23.69	2.49	0.87	6.97	96.88
Non_Veg	1.89	4.49	0.93	0.63	2.59	99.47
Arp	1.06	0.04	0.19	0.34	0.53	100.00

Section 2. Examines Middle/Edge groups (across all Wet/Dry groups)

#### *Characteristics of plots within "Edge" group* Average similarity: 67.75

Species	Av.Abund	Av.Sim	Sim/SD	Contrib%	Cum.%
Ate	128.91	37.09	4.05	54.74	54.74
Atw	58.39	11.24	1.37	16.59	71.33
тdr	37.91	8.28	1.59	12.22	83.56
Т	16.02	4.41	0.83	6.52	90.07
тda	15.28	3.83	1.19	5.65	95.73
Atl	12.13	2.36	0.78	3.48	99.21
Non_Veg	3.95	0.52	0.37	0.77	99.98
Arp	0.17	0.01	0.22	0.02	100.00

#### *Characteristics of plots within "Middle" group* Average similarity: 74.86

Species	Av.Abund	Av.Sim	Sim/SD	Contrib%	Cum.%
Ate	168.39	46.42	3.29	62.01	62.01
Atw	91.84	23.57	2.37	31.49	93.50
тda	17.45	2.26	0.71	3.02	96.52
Atl	9.26	0.94	0.52	1.25	97.77
тdr	7.67	0.88	0.52	1.17	98.94
Т	7.55	0.61	0.46	0.82	99.76
Non_Veg	2.44	0.16	0.35	0.21	99.97
Arp	0.88	0.02	0.12	0.03	100.00

#### Comparison of groups Edge & Middle Average dissimilarity = 31.23

Species	Av Abund				Contrib%	Cum.%
Ate	128.91	168.39	9.94	1.35	31.83	31.83
Atw	58.39	91.84	8.27	1.34	26.49	58.32
тdr	37.91	7.67	5.55	1.30	17.77	76.09
тda	15.28	17.45	2.72	0.98	8.72	84.81
Atl	12.13	9.26	1.89	0.94	6.05	90.86
Т	16.02	7.55	1.84	0.77	5.90	96.76
Non_Veg	3.95	2.44	0.86	0.63	2.75	99.51
Arp 🥤	0.17	0.88	0.15	0.33	0.49	100.00

# N Classification of Newnes Plateau plant species into water plant functional groups (WPFG)

This Appendix contains a list of plant species recorded previously in Newnes Plateau THPSS and details of their functional group classification, including information sources used. Where species had been classified into WPFG previously based on experimental data or on extensive field observations (Brock and Casanova 1997, Casanova and Brock 2000, Reid and Quinn 2004), we allocated species to the same groups. The remaining species were classified as per the methods of Britton and Brock (1994), Reid and Quinn (2004) and Casanova (2011), based on morphology, ecological information obtained from; scientific publications, herbarium records (i.e. AVH 2013), observations from seasonal field monitoring surveys and the results of a seed-bank germination and growth experiment conducted by CMLR in 2013 (C. Johns, unpublished data). Details of references are provided at the end of this appendix. **NB**: For some species, WPFG classifications may be updated as more information becomes available. We have flagged classifications that we consider to be borderline based on the information currently available.

#### References

AVH. 2013. Australia's Virtual Herbarium: A database of herbarium record information from the collections held in Australias major state and territory herbaria (http://avh.chah.org.au/). Britton, D. and M. Brock. 1994. Seasonal germination from wetland seed banks. Marine and Freshwater Research 45:1445-1457.

Brock, M. and M. Casanova. 1997. Plant life at the edge of wetlands: ecological responses to wetting and drying patterns. Pages 181-192 in N. Klomp and I. Lunt, editors. Frontiers in ecology: Building the links. Elsevier Science, Oxford.

Casanova, M. 2011. Using water plant functional groups to investigate environmental water requirements. Freshwater Biology 56:2637-2652.

Casanova, M. and M. Brock. 2000. How do depth, duration and frequency of flooding influence the establishment of wetland plant communities? Plant Ecology 147:237-250.

Cunningham, G. M., W. E. Mulham, P. L. Milthorpe, and J. H. Leigh. 1992. Plants of Western New South Wales. Inkata Press, Marrickville, NSW.

Johns, C., Fletcher, A. and Erskine. In prep. The effects of water table depth and stability on establishment and persistence of wetland macrophytes from Newnes Plateau wetland soil seed banks. (Manuscript in prep. for submission to Aquatic Botany.) Plant-NET. 2012. PlantNET: NSW flora online. National Herbarium of New South Wales. (http://plantnet.rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au/floraonline.htm).

Reid, M. and G. Quinn. 2004. Hydrologic regime and macrophyte assemblages in temporary floodplain wetlands: Implications for detecting responses to environmental water allocations. Wetlands 24:586-599.

Romanowski, N. 1998. Aquatic and wetland plants: A field guide for non-tropical Australia. UNSW Press, Sydney, NSW.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Acacia acicularis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest, heath and woodland in sandy and clay loam soils. Occoasionally recorded at the edges of wetlands or creeklines (approx 7% of herbarium records, 154 assessed in total).
Acacia buxifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in dry sclerophyll forest, woodland and heath, often on hillslopes on sandy or gravelly areas.
Acacia dorothea	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	AVH (2013)	Chiefly collected from scrub and dry sclerophyll forest habitats.
Acacia longifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in sclerophyll communities and coastal heath and scrub, often collected from sand on foredunes. Grows to 8m high (described as shrub or tree).
Acacia melanoxylon	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr	Tdr/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Frequently occurs as a fringing species rather than a true wetland species. Often collected from sites on creek banks and occasionally from dry creek beds or similar. Described as widespread, particularly at higher altitudes and grows in a variety of habitats, chiefly in wet sclerophyll forest and in or near cool

rainforest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	ʻibed as comr rbed areas (D	References	Comments
Acacia obtusifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in dry and wet sclerophyll forest, woodland and heath, in sandy and loam soils, mostly on sandstone but also on basalt. Only very occasionally collected from dry water courses i.e. areas that may be inundated at times. Grows to 8m high (described as tree or shrub).
Acacia spp.	Shrub or Tree	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Acacia terminalis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in dry sclerophyll forest, woodland and heath, usually on sandstone.
Acacia ulicifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll woodland and forest, usually in sandy soil.
Acaena ovina	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	D	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Most frequently collected from disturbed areas, including roadsides. Occasionally collected in moist drainage lines, creek beds and similar moist habitats.
Agrostis bettyae	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATe	ATe/Tda	F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Described as occurring in montane woodland, but has often been collected from areas described as damp ground or as seasonally wet areas, at the edges of wetlands or drainage lines or in areas with poor drainage.
Agrostis spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter/Amp	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Some species occur in bogs.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Allocasuarina littoralis	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in woodland or occasionally tall heath, on sandy or otherwise poor soils. Very occasionally collected from (intermittently wet?) creek beds or drainage lines.
Allocasuarina nana	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath on sandstone, especially in exposed situations such as ridges.
Amperea xiphoclada	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in heath, woodland and forest on low-fertility sandy soils.
Amyema pendulum	Mistlet oe	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Mistletoe. Described as parasitic on Eucalyptus and locally common on several Acacia species.
Amyema spp.	Mistlet oe	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Classification based on habitat of host spp. found in Newnes Plateau surveys.
Anagallis arvensis	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as perennial or annual and widespread in pastures, disturbed sites and creek banks (PlantNET 2012). Similar habitat to Conyza bonariensis, which was classified as Tda by Reid & Quinn (2004).
Aristida ramosa	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in woodland on poor soils. Often collected from roadsides, pastures, cleared areas.
Aristida spp.	Grass	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as frequenly ocurring in low rainfall areas and on poor soils.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Arrhenechthites mixta	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Name change to A. mixtus. Established inUQ glasshouse experiment under free-draining conditions only.
Arthropodium milleflorum	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATI	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats (quite common in grasslands and woodlands i.e. dry to moist sites, but occasionally in boggy/swampy areas too).
Arthropodium minus	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats.
Arthropodium spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats
Asplenium flabellifolium	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	A trailing terrestrial species, occurring in sheltered, moist shady conditions, mainly found in rock crevices but sometimes epiphytic in rainforest.
Astrotricha spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Described habitats include wet sclerophyll forest, rainforest margins and dry sclerophyll forest. (Hydrophyte classification based on species found in following IBRA Bioregions: Sydney Basin, South Eastern Highlands, NSW Southwestern Slopes)
Austrodanthonia eriantha	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F D	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats, including moderately disturbed areas e.g. roadsides and pastures. Now called Rhytidosperma erianthum.

Scientific name	) Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	<ul> <li>Classified using</li> <li>experimental data (E) or</li> <li>field observations (F)</li> <li>Described as common in</li> <li>disturbed areas (D)</li> </ul>	References	Comments
Austrodanthonia penicillata	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Now Rytidosperma penicillatum. Described as occurring in grassland and open woodland, often on slopes.
Austrodanthonia pilosa	Grass	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats. Now called Rhytidosperma pilosum.
Austrodanthonia setacea	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Now Rhytidosperma setaceum. Occurs in a variety of habitats, including in moist areas e.g. roadside drains.
Austrodanthonia spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2012)	Described as occurring in a variety of habitats. Now Rhytidosperma.
Austrostipa pubescens	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in woodland and heath on sandstone.
Austrostipa rudis	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in woodland.
Austrostipa spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2012)	

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Baeckea linifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F		PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Typically recorded in wet heath and in damp places, such as in riparian vegetation along creek banks, near waterfalls, in drainage lines or similar habitats. Observed in wetland areas subject to shallow surface inundation by UQ field staff. Seedlings established in both free-draining and waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse and Tolerated subsequent shallow inundation (3-5cm, ~8 weeks), maintaining growth even when completely submerged.
Baeckea spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATw		F		PlantNET (2013)	Some species primarily occur in wet areas, while others are found in drier places.
Baeckea utilis	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F		PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as occurring in heath or sclerophyll forest, typically in wet places. Often found at the edges of swamps, creeks or drainage lines. Observed in wetland areas subject to shallow surface inundation by UQ field staff. Seedlings established in free-draining and waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse and Tolerated subsequent shallow inundation (3-5cm, ~8 weeks even when completely submerged.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Baloskion australe	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Usually described as occurring in wet peaty, sandy or gravelly soil and in Sphagnum bogs. Sometimes found in forest and/or extending upslope from drainage lines into drier areas. Has been seen growing in a few cm of water at some Newnes Plateau wetland sites.
Baloskion fimbriatum	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in wet and poorly drained, deep sandy soils. Frequently found at wetland edges, in the ecotone between the wet swamp edge and surrounding drier habitat vegetation.
Baloskion gracile	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in wet and poorly drained deep, sandy or peaty soils. Also often collected from non-wetland sites.
Baloskion spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as generally occurring in swampy, peaty areas.
Banksia cunninghamii	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest
Banksia ericifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as occurring in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland. Also sometimes found in swampy situations (c. 10% of AVH records from NSW & ACT). Observed growing in waterlogged soil at one Newnes Plateau wetland monitoring site.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Banksia marginata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest
Banksia spinulosa	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland.
Banksia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Classified based on distribution records of other species listed in this table only.
Bauera spp.	Forb/S hrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Only three species described for this genus in NSW. Habitats range from open heath to wet areas.
Baumea rubiginosa	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in swamps and other damp areas, on sandy soils. Established inshallow water (3-5cm deep) in UQ glasshouse experiment.
Baumea spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described variously as occurring in permanently moist areas, in standing water, along streams and in swamps.
Billardiera scandens	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common in open eucalypt forest and woodlands.
Blechnum ambiguum	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common on wet rocks, near waterfalls, on cliff faces and in similar situations.
Blechnum cartilagineum	Fern	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread and hardy, occurring in open forest and rainforest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Blechnum minus	Fern	Perennial	Amp	ATe	ATe/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	Described most often as forming colonies along creek banks on wet to waterlogged soil just above the water line and in seasonally waterlogged swamps, usually in partly shaded places.
Blechnum nudum	Fern	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs.	Occurs in moist to waterlogged areas including rainforest gullies, stream banks and sometimes in swamps, in forested places, often partly shaded. Has been observed in wet areas in a few cm of water on the Newnes Plateau.
Blechnum patersonii	Fern	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	Described as being found often along creeks or in rock crevices, in rainforest and moist gullies.
Blechnum spp.	Fern	Perennial	Amp	ATe	ATe/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013)	
Boronia deanei	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as growing in wet heath and mainly collected from around the margins of swamps.
Boronia microphylla	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in heath and dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone. Approx. 5% of collection records from riparian or poorly drained areas.
Boronia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlandNET (2013)	
Bossiaea heterophylla	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common on sandy soils in a variety of habitats.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Bossiaea lenticularis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest, often in moist sites. Sometimes collected around edges of swamps. Single specimen Established infree-draining conditions in UQ glasshouse experiment.
Brachyloma daphnoides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland, usually on sandy soils.
Brachyscome graminea	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Often described as occurring on moist or swampy ground.
Brachyscome scapigera	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in sclerophyll forest, frequenly on swampy ground.
Brachyscome spathulata	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring on heavy soils in open areas, including in woodlands, grasslands and alpine meadows.
Brachyscome spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Caesia parviflora	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr	Tdr/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as occurring in heath (including wet and dry heath), woodlands and dry sclerophyll forests on sandstone-derived soils. Sometimes observed at damp/waterlogged sites by UQ staff.
Caladenia spp.	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Generally described as occurring most commonly in dry sclerophyll forests or woodlands.

dry sclerophyll forests or woodlands.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Callicoma serratifolia	Shrub or Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring mainly in rainforest and being common along creeks and rocky gullies.
Callistemon pityoides	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in wet places, including wet heath and riparian scrub as well as in swamps. Typically collected from boggy areas, often in peaty granitic heathland or sometimes in shallow and/or running water in open sites.
Calochilus spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Most spp occur mainly in dry sclerophyll forest and similarly dry/terrestrial environments, but C. paludosis is also often found in swampy heaths and on damp peaty soils. Calochilus grandiflorus is also occasionally found in peaty, swampy areas.
Calochlaena dubia	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Decribed as widespread in tall open forest, usually on poorer soils. Often found in moist to wet areas, including lining creeks.
Calytrix tetragona	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occcurring in heath, woodland and dry sclerophyll forest, particularly on skeletal and sandy soils.
Carex gaudichaudiana	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in swamps, in shallow water and on creek banks.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Carex inversa	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013)	Described in PlantNET as being widespread in grassland and open forest (drier sites), but according to Cunningham et al (1992), it grows in moist situations such as swamps, river flats and regularly flooded roadside drains (i.e. areas that have standing water some of the time).
Carex spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	Brock & Casanova (1997); Casanova & Brock (2000); PlantNET (2013); C. Johns pers. obs	Brock & Casanova may not be referring to the same Carex sp., but the UQ survey team have recorded this Carex in swampy areas only on the Newnes Plateau (i.e. subject to wetting and drying) and it should have a broadly similar life-history.
Cassinia aculeata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occuring in sclerophyll forest, woodland and heath on sandy or gravelly soils.
Cassinia compacta	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in sclerophyll forest and wooldand on sandy and clay soils and rocky sandstone ridges.
Cassinia uncata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in mallee or dry sclerophyll forest, on ridges in gravelly or silty soil.
Cassytha glabella	Vine	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Parasitic twiner.
Caustis recurvata	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in coastal sandy heath and mountain heath.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Celmisia longifolia	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as usually occurring in bogs or seepages. Often observed in wet swamps on the Newnes Plateau by UQ staff.
Celmisia spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Centaurium erythraea	Forb	Annual or Biennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as widespread, especially in pastures. Frequently an early coloniser of floodplain areas and wetland margins after drawdown. Occurs in similar situations to <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (classified as Tda by Brock & Casanova 1997). Established in damp free-draining conditions in UQ glasshouse experiment and did not survive subsequent immersion.
Centaurium spp.	Forb	Annual or Biennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread, especially in pastures and/or settled areas.
Centaurium tenuiflorum	Forb	Annual or Biennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in settled areas but uncommon. Frequently an early coloniser of floodplain areas and wetland margins after drawdown. Occurs in similar situations to Cirsium vulgare (classified as Tda by Brock & Casanova 1997).
Centella asiatica	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Described as growing mainly in damp places.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Centipeda minima	Forb	Annual	Amp	ATI		E,F		Casanova & Brock (2000); Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common in damp areas, including areas subject to flooding where it typically germinates during drawdown.
Centipeda spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Amp	ATI		E,F	D?	PlantNET (2013)	PlantNET describes these species as occurring in damp places or areas subject to flooding. Centipeda minima and C. cunninghamii can germinate underwater (own unpublished experimental results).
Characeae indeterminate	Macroa	lgae	Aqu	Sr		E,F		Casanova (2011); AVH (2013)	
Chiloglottis spp.	Forb		Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in various habitats, from damp to dry.
Cirsium vulgare	Forb	Biennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	E,F	D	Brock & Casanova (1997); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Classified as Tda by Brock & Casanova (1997). However, often occurs in dry locations and disturbed habitats. Established in free-draining conditions only in UQ glasshouse and did not survive subsequent inundation.
Clematis aristata	Vine	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in moist or sheltered sites, usually in forests.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Clematis spp.	Vine	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Mostly climbers.
Comesperma ericinum	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tdr/Tda	F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring mainly in or on the edges of dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone.
Comesperma retusum	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Described as mainly occurring in permanently wet places, including wet hillsides, moist soil in wet heath, in swamps and along creeklines.
Comesperma spp.	Shrub or Vine	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATw		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitats range from dry to wet, depending on species.
Conospermum taxifolium	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/Tdr	F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath and dry sclerophyll woodland, typically in dry heath on deep sand dunes, but occasionally collected in swamps (i.e. <7% of AVH records).
Conyza bonariensis	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	Brock & Casanova (1997); Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common in disturbed areas.
Conyza spp.	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	Brock & Casanova (1997); Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013)	Most species found in NSW are annuals (PlantNET 2012). Classification based on distribution records of species found in Newnes Plateau sites.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)		References	Comments
Conyza sumatrensis	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common in disturbed areas.
Coronidium scorpioides	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as generally growing in stringybark forest, often on disturbed sites and generally on clay-loam soils. Established inUQ glasshouse experiment under damp free-draining conditions. Established plants did not survive waterlogging or immersion (8 weeks).
Craspedia spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	WPFG depends on species. The species found so far in the Blue Mountains west of Sydney occur in habitats ranging from dry to wet situations such as in swamps.
Crepis capillaris	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as a common weed of roadsides and disturbed areas.
Cryptandra spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	The species occurring in the Blue Mountains west of Sydney generally occur in drier habitats, e.g. rocky sites in open forest.
Cryptostylis spp.	Forb		Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Some described as occurring commonly in swamp heath, others usually found in sclerophyll woodland or forest.
Cyathea australis	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in rainforest or open forest in gullies or on hillsides in moist shady situations.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Cyperaceae indeterminate	Sedge/R	ush	Amp	Ate		F	Reid & Quinn (2004); Casanova (2011)	
Cyperus spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Annual or Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	Reid & Quinn (2004); Casanova (2011)	Cyperus spp classified as Ate by Brock & Casanova (1997) based on experimental data.
Dampiera stricta	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		E, F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Described as usually occurring in heath on sandy soils. Established inUQ glasshouse experiment under free-draining conditions only.
Darwinia fascicularis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath or dry sclerophyll forest.
Daviesia latifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in dry sclerophyll communities.
Daviesia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Most described as occurring mainly in dry sclerophyll forest and many mainly found on sandy or skeletal soils.
Daviesia ulicifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as mainly occurring in dry sclerophyll forest.
Derwentia blakelyi	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Name updated to Veronica blakelyi. Described as occurring mainly in eucalypt forest.
Deyeuxia brachyathera	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in forest and mountain gullies, especially in cool, damp places.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Deyeuxia gunniana	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATe	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in shady or damp areas in forest or swamps. Typically collected from areas described as damp to wet e.g. at waters edge beside creek or on moist peat, rather than in standing water.
Deyeuxia innominata	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATe	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as often growing on hillsides or slopes, usually in wet places (e.g. wet herbfield) often by creeks or in swamps.
Deyeuxia quadriseta	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATe	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Often found in moist to wet areas, including on floodplains, along creeks and drainage lines and in swamps, but also collected in other situations (e.g. on slopes in eucalypt woodand or in grassland areas).
Deyeuxia spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/A		F	PlantNET (2013)	Most species occurring in the Blue Mountains are described as growing in moist, shady areas with many found growing in swamps.
Dianella caerulea	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Described as occurring in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and rainforest. Very occasionally recorded in swampy areas (<2% of herbarium records of 157 assessed).
Dianella prunina	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in sclerophyll forest on sandy soils.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Dianella revoluta	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in sclerophyll forest, woodland and mallee.
Dianella spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Most species occur in dry sclerophyll forest, but D. tenuissima is a moist habitat specialist.
Dianella tasmanica	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in sclerophyll forest on shallow, often sandy soils.
Dichelachne inaequiglumis	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATe	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in woodland on better soils. 24% (of 67) herbarium records assessed referred to specimens collected from wetlands or damp habitats (e.g. drainage lines and soaks).
Dichelachne micrantha	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common in dry or wet sclerophyll forest. Just over 1% (of 205) herbarium records assessed were from specimens collected in wetland habitats.
Dichelachne parva	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in wet habitats in montane areas on sandy or granitic soil or in shale woodland in higher rainfall areas. Often collected from moist (rather than inundated) areas e.g. wet scleropyll forest.
Dichelachne spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/A		F	PlantNET (2013)	Some described as occurring in wet habitats and others described as being common in wet or dry sclerophyll forest or woodlands.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Dichondra repens	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		Cunnningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Described as growing in damp shaded places on a variety of soil types. Frequently found in damp areas in Newnes Plateau wetlands by UQ survey team.
Dichondra sp. (Glabrous leaves)	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		Cunnningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	This taxon referred to as <i>D. newengland</i> in a draft manuscript by the late Bob Johnson ( <i>D. newengland</i> currently used as the provisional name for this taxon by the National Herbarium of New South Wales- McCaffrey pers. comm.). Often observed on damp soils or mud at Newnes Plateau wetland sites by UQ field staff.
Dichondra spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Dillwynia phylicoides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest on acidic, well-drained soils.
Dipodium punctatum	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Saprophytic orchid. Described as occurring in wet sclerophyll forest to dry sclerophyll woodland on a variety of soils.
Dipodium roseum	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Saprophytic orchid. Described as occurring in wet sclerophyll forest to dry sclerophyll woodland on a variety of soils.
Dittrichia graveolens	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	Cunnningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common in disturbed areas, particularly areas that receive extra moisture, along rivers, creeks, roadsides and in low-lying areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Diuris spp.	Forb		Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Orchids. Mostly described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest, though some mainly occur in moist habitats.
Drosera binata	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs; P. McKenna pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in wet sand and sandy peat in swamps, on creek banks and on seepage lines. Often observed in shallow water by UQ field staff. Established inUQ glasshouse under damp or waterlogged conditions and Tolerated subsequent shallow inundation (>8 weeks) provided emergent stems were present (otherwise senesced).
Drosera peltata	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs; P. McKenna pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as widespread in moist areas. Established in UQ glasshouse under damp or waterlogged conditions.
Drosera pygmaea	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda			AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Observed growing in moist areas by UQ staff but not necessarily in the presence of surface water.
Drosera spatulata	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in wetlands and heath. Observed growing on mud and in drier areas by UQ staff, but not in standing water. Established in UQ glasshouse under damp or waterlogged conditions

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Drosera spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	<i>Drosera</i> spp that are not identified to species level in Newnes Plateau wetlands are most likely to be <i>D.</i> <i>spathulata</i> or <i>D. peltata or D. pygmaea</i> .
Echinopogon ovatus	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in wet sclerophyll woodland and along creeks.
Eleocharis spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Annual or Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F		Reid & Quinn (2004); Casanova (2011); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Established inUQ glasshouse under waterlogged or inundated (3-5cm depth) conditions.
Eleocharis gracilis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in seasonally wet situations.
Emilia sonchifolia	Forb	Annual	Ter	т		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as a common weed of roadsides and open areas. Few herbarium records for this state.
Empodisma minus	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F		PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as common in bogs, swampy places and on wet creek banks including areas that may be shallowly flooded at times, always in acid soils. Established inUQ glasshouse under damp, waterlogged or inundated (3-5cm depth) conditions.
Entolasia marginata	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Described as occurring in scrub in slightly damper areas on sandy or sandstone-derived soils. Observed growing in damp areas by UQ staff but not in standing water.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in	areas (D)	References	Comments
Entolasia spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in dry scrub or in damper areas on sandy or sandstone-derived soils.
Entolasia stricta	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in scrub in dry areas, on sandy or sandstone-derived soils, though occasionally collected from moist or swampy areas. Established in UQ glasshouse under damp, waterlogged or inundated (3-5cm depth) conditions. Plants remained healthy during surface inundation (3-5cm depth) for >8 weeks (i.e. til end of experiment).
Epacris microphylla	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in swampy heath but also in drier coastal heath and dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone and granite.
Epacris obtusifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as usually occurring in swampy situations or in wet heath.
Epacris paludosa	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in swamps, bogs and wet heath on sandstone and granite. Established in UQ glasshouse under damp free-draining or waterlogged conditions.
Epacris spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATw		F			
Epilobium billardierianum	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as being widespread in moist habitats.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Eriochilus cucullatus	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Orchid. Described as being widespread in open habitats.
Eucalyptus blaxlandii	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Habitat described as wet or dry sclerophyll forest on moderately fertile sandy soil in elevated sandstone country.
Eucalyptus dalrympleana	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Approx. 4% (of 129) herbarium records referred to specimens growing on swampy ground, with another 10% collected from riparian areas.
Eucalyptus dives	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring on shallow soils on rises.
Eucalyptus fastigata	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tdr/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in wet sclerophyll forest in cold wet areas on fertile soils.
Eucalyptus mannifera	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Approx 3% (of 361) herbarium records assessed referred to specimens growing on swampy ground.
Eucalyptus oreades	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as sporadic but locally frequent in wet or dry sclerophyll forest, usualy on poor skeletal or sandy soils on high sloping country.
Eucalyptus pauciflora	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Less than 0.5% (of 465) herbarium records assessed were from specimens described as occurring in swamps. However, approximately 7% of records were from specimens growing at the edges of

were from specimens growing at the edges of swamps or in riparian situations.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Eucalyptus radiata	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Approx. 10% of herbarium records indicate occurrence near creeks or swamps, but rarely actually recorded in swamps (i.e. two records, of 307).
Eucalyptus sieberi	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as dominant in wet or dry sclerophyll forest and woodland areas.
Eucalyptus sp. (seedling)	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr	Tdr/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013)	
Eucalyptus spp.	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Eucalyptus stricta	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	A small number of herbarium records were for specimens growing close to water, with one record (of 325) of a specimen occurring in a permanent bog.
Euchiton involucratus	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); Campbell et al (2014); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring on moist ground. Often found in areas subject to periodic inundation (33% of herbarium records referred to occurrence in wetland areas). Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining conditions only and did not survive subsequent inundation (8 weeks).
Euchiton sphaericus	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); Campbell et al (2014); AVH (2013)	Described as being widespread in various habitats. Occurs in similar situations to <i>Cirsium vulgare which</i> <i>was</i> classified as Tda in previous studies.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Euchiton spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Most species described as occurring in shady or moist areas, but some are not.
Gahnia aspera	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in drier situations in rainforest, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland.
Gahnia filifolia	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in open woodland on hillsides, often on drier sites, on sandy soils. Occasionally collected in swamps.
Gahnia melanocarpa	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in wet sclerophyll forest and rainforest.
Gahnia microstachya	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr			PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in sclerophyll forest and woodland in drier situations.
Gahnia sieberiana	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	АТе		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013); P. McKenna pers. obs.	Described as growing in damp places including creek edges or areas that may flood in winter as well as on drier hillsides in woodland, usually on sand or silt. Approx. 15% (of 110) herbarium records refer to swampy habitats.
Gahnia spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Galium gaudichaudii	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as being widespread, particularly in relatively dry sites.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Galium propinquum	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Little information provided about habitat. Was recorded on a mountaintop near Ardlethan, in a mallee gum community (Cunningham et al (1992)).
Galium spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Genoplesium spp.	Forb		Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Congeners described as occurring in habitats ranging from damp 'moss-gardens' to ridgetops in sclerophyll forest.
Geranium homeanum	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as usually occurring in damper sites.
Geranium neglectum	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Described as occurring on creek banks and in swamps. Only established in free-draining pots in UQ glasshouse experiment.
Geranium spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Gleichenia dicarpa	Fern	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Described as often forming large colonies in sunny damp to waterlogged sites, including in swamps and sumplands. Observed from damp to shallowly inundated conditions by UQ field staff.
Glossodia major	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in sclerophyll forest, woodland and coastal heath.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Gnaphalium spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	т		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Some species described as occurring on periodically inundated ground, some described as colonisers of bare ground, occurring on sites subject to periodic disturbance (whether dry or damp), others habitat unspecified.
Gompholobium huegelii	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in dry sclerophyll forest and heath on sandy to gravelly soils.
Gonocarpus micranthus	Forb		Amp	ATI		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in swamps and damp places in heath or open forest. Observed multiple times in damp to shallowly inundated areas by UQ field staff. Established in damp free-draining or waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse experiment. Established plants maintained growth during shallow inundation (3-5cm) over 8 weeks even when completely immersed.
Gonocarpus oreophilus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in the understory of wet scleropyll forest or rainforest.
Gonocarpus tetragynus	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013) ; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest, heath and shrubstone, normally on sandstone. Established in free-draining or waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse and did not survive subsequent immersion (8 weeks).

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Goodenia bellidifolia	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occuring in heath or sclerophyll forest, often on sandstone.
Goodenia hederacea	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in various habitats from forest to alpine woodland and grassland.
Goodenia ovata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in forest and woodland and sometimes in exposed rocky situations near sea.
Goodenia spp.	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Goodenia stelligera	Forb		Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in swamps on sandstone.
Gratiola peruviana	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI		F		Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Classified as Tda by Casanova (2011), but described as growing in shallow water in the silt and mud of swamps and stream banks by PlantNET (2013). Of 87 AVH records assessed, 100% referred to damp, riparian or aquatic habitats.
Grevillea acanthifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as occurring in swampy areas or wet rock shelves, sand or peat over sandstone. Often collected from riparian areas e.g. on creek banks close to water, rather than in permanently inundated areas. In UQ glasshouse germinated from free-draining damp (and occasionally waterlogged) soil and once established tolerated shallow surface inundation (8wks), forming a dense network of

surface roots extending into the water column.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Grevillea laurifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in open woodland or dry sclerophyll forest on ridges and slopes. Sometimes found growing in the ecotone between eucalypt forest and swamp.
Grevillea x gaudichaudii	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	AVH (2013); Mt Tomah Botanic Gardens website www.mounttomahbotan icgarden.com.au	Described as occurring on sandstone cliffs, rocky gullies and swampy areas.
Gymnoschoenus sphaerocephalus	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in permanent swamps, on seasonally wet plains, on wet slopes and along shallow ephemeral creeks.
Haemodorum spp.	Forb		Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Congeners described as occurring in habitats from dry sclerophyll forest to swamps.
Hakea dactyloides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring on sandy soils in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland. Occasionally occurs in or near wetlands or watercourses.
Hakea laevipes	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring on sandy soils in heath, dry sclerophyll forest and woodland.
Hakea microcarpa	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Generally found in wet situations including in heathy swamps, riparian zones and hillside soaks.
Haloragis heterophylla	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in moist areas, especially around creeks and drainage lines.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Hemarthria uncinata	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Grows in swamps and damp places. Tolerant of flooding. Established in UQ glasshouse under free- draining (and occasionally waterlogged) conditions. Established plants tolerated shallow surface inundation 3-5cm (8 weeks).
Hibbertia acicularis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in heath and dry forest on infertile sands.
Hibbertia cistiflora subsp. cistiflora	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tdr/Tda	F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs on sandstone, in dry sclerophyll forest and heath. Sometimes found in or beside swampy areas.
Hibbertia empetrifolia subsp. empetrifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in woodland or sclerophyll forest scrambling over other vegetation.
Hibbertia linearis	Shru	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath and dry sclerophyll forest on sands. Often found on or near coastal sand dunes.
Hibbertia rufa	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in sedgeland or heath. Of 40 herbarium records assessed, approx. 45% referred to specimens collected from heath swamps and another 45% were collected from habitats not described as wetland.
Hibbertia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Hibbertia vestita	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest on shallow, infertile soils.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Histiopteris incisa	Fern	Perenial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in moist, sheltered situations. Only occasionally collected in swamps (i.e. in 2 of 104 AVH records assessed).
Holcus lanatus	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATe	ATe/Tda	E,F	D	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as uncommon in Western NSW, found only from a damp site. More common in wetter climates and generally regarded as a weed in pastures, irrigation land and gardens. In UQ glasshouse experiment established under damp/free-draining conditions only, but Tolerated subsequent flooding and maintained growth provided emergent stems were present.
Hookerochloa hookeriana	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATe	ATe/Tda	F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in open forest or grassland in moist, swampy or waterlogged places.
Hovea heterophylla	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll woodland; widespread and common.
Hovea linearis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in sands derived from sandstone in forest and woodland habitats.
Hydrocotyle laxiflora	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATI	F		Brock & Casanova (1997); Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013);	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified Hydrocotyle triparitarta as Atl; Casanova (2011) classified Hydrocotyle verticillata as Atl; PlantNET (2013) describes H. laxiflora as commonly growing in moist areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Hydrocotyle peduncularis	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI		E,F	Brock & Casanova (1997); Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified Hydrocotyle triparitarta as Atl; Casanova (2011) classified Hydrocotyle verticillata as Atl; PlantNET (2013) describes this species as commonly growing on wet mud. Some AVH (2013) records indicate this species collected below the water line in creeks. Frequently collected from damp or wet areas (including riparian zones and swamps). Established under free- draining or waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse. Established plants tolerated immersion (8 weeks) by increasing petiole lengths.
Hydrocotyle triparitata	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI		E,F	Brock & Casanova (1997); Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified Hydrocotyle triparitarta as Atl; Casanova (2011) classified Hydrocotyle verticillata as Atl; PlantNET (2013) describes this species as commonly growing on wet mud. Some AVH (2013) records indicate this species collected below the water lline in creeks. Frequently collected from damp or wet areas (including riparian zones and swamps).
Hydrocotyle spp.	Forb	Perennial	Amp/Ter	ATI/Tda		E,F	Brock & Casanova (1997); Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013)	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified Hydrocotyle triparitarta as Atl; Casanova (2011) classified Hydrocotyle verticillata as Atl

Scientific name	- Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	<ul> <li>Classified using</li> <li>experimental data (E) or</li> <li>field observations (F)</li> </ul>		References	Comments
Hypericum gramineum	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in well-drained soils of open forest and grassland.
Hypericum japonicum	Forb		Amp	ATI		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Kilgour pers. obs.; N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Described as growing on damp to wet soils. Of 71 herbarium records assessed, 51% specimens were collected in wetlands, 14% were from drier sites and 35% were from damp areas adjacent to wetlands or similar habitats. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining, waterlogged or shallowly-inundated (3-5cm) conditions and tolerated immersion (8 weeks) by reducing leaf size and increasing internode length.
Hypericum spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATe		F		PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats from well-drained soils to 'semi- aquatic' in water along river margins.
Hypochaeris glabra	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common in disturbed habitats.
Hypochaeris radicata	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Common in disturbed habitats. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining conditions only and did not survive subsequent immersion (8 weeks).
Hypochaeris spp./Leontodon taraxacoides	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Common in disturbed habitats. (Difficult to distinguish between taxa when immature.)
Hypolepis muelleri	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs along creeks and swamps in open forest or margins of rainforest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Hypoxis hygrometrica	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013)	Described as common in open grassland areas including pastures. Dies back soon after seeding.
lsachne globosa	Grass	Perennial	Amp	АТе		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998)	Described as usually growing in and beside fresh water and as an aquatic or semi-aquatic perennial to ~0.7m high.
Isolepis cernua	Sedge/R	ush	Amp	Ate		F	N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; AVH (2013)	Only observed growing on damp to wet soils by UQ staff (i.e. not observed in dry areas).
Isolepis habra	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATI		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs on damp ground or in shallow water.
Isolepis inundata	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	Casanova (2011); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Described as widespread in moist habitats. Typically collected from areas of shallow water or wet mud (AVH 2013). Profuse germination and establishment in Newnes soil seedbank glasshouse experiment under waterlogged, free-draining moist and submerged (3-5cm depth) conditions. Inundation tolerant.
Isolepis spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in moist situations.
Isolepis spp./Schoenus spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Annual or Perennial	Amp	АТе		F	C. Johns pers. obs.	Typically found growing in shallow water, or on wet mud and has an emergent growth form. (Difficult to distinguish between these taxa in the field when small/immature.)

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
lsopogon anemonifolius	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in dry sclerophyll forest and heath.
Joycea pallida	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Now Rhytidosperma pallidum. Described as generally occurring on upland, acid soils of low fertility.
Juncus bufonius	Sedge/ Rush	Annual	Amp	ATe		E,F	D	PlantNET(2014); Johns <i>et</i> <i>al</i> (In prep.)	Described as common in seasonally wet disturbed habitats. Established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged or submerged conditions. Inundation tolerant.
Juncus continuus	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F		Reid & Quinn (2004); AVH (2013)	Described as common in moist places with sandy soils.
Juncus planifolius	Sedge/ Rush	Annual or Perennial	Amp	АТе		E,F		PlantNET (2013); Reid & Quinn (2004); AVH (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Frequent germination and establishment in Newnes soil seedbank glasshouse experiment under waterlogged, free-draining moist and submerged (3- 5cm depth) conditions. Inundation tolerant.
Juncus spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F		Reid & Quinn (2004)	Juncus spp. classified as Ate by Reid & Quinn (2004).
Juncus usitatus	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F		Reid & Quinn (2004), Campbell <i>et al</i> (2014)	Described as common on stream banks and in other moist areas.
Lachnagrostis filiformis	Grass	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as often occurring on heavy soils or in moist areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Lachnagrostis spp.	Grass	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Described as often occurring on heavy soils or on moist sites.
Lactuca serriola	Forb	Biennial	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Described as common and widespread weed of gardens, roadsides, wasteland, cultivation and degraded pastures.
Lagenophora stipitata	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in grassland, tall alpine herbfield, woodland and sclerophyll forest.
Leontodon taraxacoides	Forb	Perennial or Biennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	A weed of lawns and wasteland. Frequently found in damp areas. Single plant established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged conditions (none in other treatments).
Lepidosperma gunnii	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in woodland and heath, often in damper areas.
Lepidosperma laterale	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in a range of habitats, especially woodland and forest, mostly on sandy soils, often on rocky hillsides.
Lepidosperma limicola	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in swamps.
Lepidosperma tortuosum	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	АТе		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in mountain heath and woodland habitats. Frequently found around the edges of wetlands, as well as in higher, drier locations.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Lepidosperma spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	Congeners found in a range of habitats, from dry to swampy.
Leptospermum arachnoides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in moist heath and sclerophyll forest on shallow soils.
Leptospermum continentale	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013) ; Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Occurs in forest or open sandy, swampy places. Established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged conditions (none in other treatments).
Leptospermum grandifolium	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Mostly collected from riparian habitats. Occurs in sandy swamps and in riparian zones along rocky streams. Established in UQ glasshouse under moist free-draining or waterlogged conditions.
Leptospermum obovatum	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw	ATw/Tda	E,F	PlantNET (2012); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Often occurs in swamps, generally toward the margins, but mostly found in riparian communities among granite or sandstone rocks along the edges of swift-flowing streams. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Leptospermum polygalifolium	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw	ATw/Tda	E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Occurs in sandy soil or on sandstone, but also on basalt derived soils. Commonly found in riparian areas and occasionally collected in swamps, but frequently occurs in other situations. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions. Tolerated subsequent inundation (3-5cm depth, 8 weeks).
Leptospermum sphaerocarpum	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in heath or dry sclerophyll forest on ridges or escarpments.
Leptospermum spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATw		F	PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats.
Leptospermum trinervium	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest, heath and scrub in deep or shallow sandy soil.
Lepyrodia anarthria	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Occurs in or near swamps and in wet or damp peaty soils. Established in UQ glasshouse under free- draining or waterlogged conditions. Tolerated subsequent inundation (3-5cm depth, 8 weeks).
Lepyrodia scariosa	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Kilgour pers. obs.; N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs.	Occurs in moist sand or peaty soil in heath and woodland and near margins of swamps. Sometimes observed in shallowly inundated wetlands by UQ staff.
Lepyrodia spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATe		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in moist/wet soil or in swampy areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Leucopogon lanceolatus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Often found on hillsides in wet or dry sclerophyll forest. Occasionally collected near wetland margins or along creeklines.
Leucopogon microphyllus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as widespread in heath, scrub and dry sclerophyll forest on sandy or rocky soils.
Lindsaea linearis	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in moist areas, often amongst rocks in open forest or heath or near swamps.
Logania albiflora	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in wet sclerophyll forest and woodland
Lomandra confertifolia subsp. rubiginosa	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Usually occurs in dry sclerophyll forest.
Lomandra filiformis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Usually occurs in dry sclerophyll forest, on well drained sandy or rocky soils.
Lomandra filiformis subsp. coriacea	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Usually occurs in dry sclerophyll forest, on well drained sandy or rocky soils.
Lomandra filiformis subsp. filiformis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Usually occurs in dry sclerophyll forest, on well drained sandy or rocky soils.
Lomandra glauca	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in heath to dry sclerophyll forest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Lomandra longifolia	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Found in a variety of habitats. Most herbarium records indicate non-wetland habitat, but approx. 3% (of 244) referred to areas that wet and dry (e.g. stream beds) and another 8% indicated damp and/or riparian zone habitats.
Lomandra multiflora subsp. multiflora	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in woodland and forest.
Lomandra spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Some species occur near waterways or in rainforest.
Lomatia myricoides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Often occurs along watercourses or in sclerophyll forest (approx. 50% of herbarium records riparian).
Lomatia myricoides x silaifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Hybrid.
Lomatia silaifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Widespread in heath, sclerophyll forest and woodland.
Lomatia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats, from dry to moist areas.
Ludwigia spp.	Forb or S	Shrub	Ter/Amp	T/A		F	PlantNET (2013)	Most species occur in wet or seasonally wet places, with many spreading into areas of standing water with floating stems.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Luzula flaccida	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Described as common in moist grassy understory in eucalypt woodland, in grassy margins of wet sclerophyll forest and also disturbed sites such as road banks. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions. Tolerated subsequent inundation (3-5cm depth, 8 weeks).
Luzula spp.	Forb		Ter/Amp	T/ATe		F		PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats described, from open grassy areas to swamps.
Lycopodiella lateralis	Clubmo ss	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATI	F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Almost always found in moist to wet and boggy areas, e.g. slopes near streams. Observed on damp ground to mud by UQ staff but not in standing water.
Lycopodium deuterodensum	Clubmo ss	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Widespread in various situations, often on sandy soils.
Microlaena stipoides	Grass	Perennial	Amp	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Occurs in a variety of habitats including wet and dry sclerophyll forest, damp ground along creeks and in pastures and suburban lawns. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions. Tolerated subsequent inundation (3-5cm depth, 8 weeks).
Microtis unifolia	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Widespread in a variety of habitats including rock outcrops in semi-arid areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Mirbelia platylobioides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath or eucalypt woodland on sandy soils.
Mirbelia rubiifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in heath or eucalypt woodland on sandy soils.
Mirbelia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Mostly found in heath or woodland on sandy soils.
Mitrasacme polymorpha	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Widespread, typically on sandy soil overlying sandstone.
Mitrasacme serpyllifolia	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	AVH (2013); C. Kilgour pers. obs.; C. Johns pers obs. ; Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Observed in damp areas but not in standing water by UQ staff. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions. Established plants did not survive inundation (3-5cm depth, 8 weeks).
Mitrasacme spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013); C. Kilgour pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs.	Some species prefer damp habitats, while others primarily found in drier areas.
Monotoca scoparia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Usually found in dry sclerophyll forest, woodland or heath on sandy soil.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Myriophyllum pedunculatum	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ARp	ARp/ATI	E,F	Casanova (2011); Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013) P. McKenna pers. obs.; N. McCaffry pers. obs.; C. Johns pers obs.; Johns <i>et</i> <i>al</i> (In prep.)	Neither reference classified this particular species but its congeners were classified as Arp. This species is also described as ranging from aquatic to fully emergent. Established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged or submerged (3-5cm depth) conditions. Inundation tolerant.
Nertera granadensis	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI	ATI/Tda	E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013) ; Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Occurs in bogs and wet soil or on rocks near water. Established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining or waterlogged conditions. Established plants survived immersion but leaves were yellow after 8 weeks.
Notochloe microdon	Grass	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Grows in moist shady areas. Observed on damp soils and in up to 5cm of standing water by UQ field staff (N. McCaffrey has only ever seen this species in the middle of swamps).
Notodanthonia longifolia	Grass	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Now Rhytidosperma longifolium. Grows in open forest on rocky or sandy soils, occasionally in damp places.
Ochrosperma oligomerum	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest and heath on sandstone ridges or outcrops.
Olearia erubescens	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest. Occasionally recorded around edges of swamps.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Olearia quercifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); P. McKenna pers. obs.; C. Johns pers. obs.; N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Grows in swampy or moist terrain.
Opercularia hispida	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Usually occurs on sandy soils, often among rocks and on creek banks.
Opercularia spp.	Forb or Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Some species occur on creek banks.
Orchidaceae indeterminate	Forb		Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Oxalis spp.	Forb		Ter	Tda		E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	A common weed occurring in a variety of habitats. Often found in disturbed areas. Established under waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse.
Panicum decompositum var. tenuius	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as widespread on good soils.
Panicum spp.	Grass	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATe		F	D: some spp.	PlantNET (2013)	Habitats vary, from standing water to cultivated areas.
Paspalidium spp.	Grass	Annual or Perennial	Ter	т		F	~~~	PlantNET (2013)	Most described as occurring in dry habitats, but some associated with river banks etc.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Patersonia fragilis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		E, F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.; Johns <i>et al</i> (In prep.)	Occurs in wet heath. Established under free- draining or waterlogged conditions in UQ glasshouse. Established plants tolerated inundation (3-5cm, 8 weeks).
Patersonia Iongifolia	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest and heath on sandy soil.
Patersonia sericea	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest, woodland and heath. Sometimes found in or around swampy areas.
Patersonia spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats.
Persoonia chamaepitys	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest or heath on sandstone. Sometimes found at the edges of wetlands.
Persoonia hindii	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C. Johns (pers. obs.)	Occurs in sclerophyll forest to woodland. Only 15 habitat records available that could be assessed. Often observed on slopes above swamps on the Newnes Plateau by UQ staff, but not within swampy areas.
Persoonia laurina	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest or heath on sandstone.
Persoonia levis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath to dry sclerophyll forest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Persoonia mollis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath to wet sclerophyll forest.
Persoonia mollis subsp. mollis	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in wet to dry sclerophyll forest.
Persoonia myrtilloides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath to dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone.
Persoonia myrtilloides subsp. myrtilloides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in heath to dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone.
Persoonia recedens	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone.
Persoonia spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Most described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest, woodland or heath, often on sandstone. Small number occur in wet sclerophyll forest.
Petrophile canescens	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in dry and wet heat and dry sclerophyll forest on deep sandy soils.
Petrophile pulchella	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath and dry sclerophyll forest on shallow sandy soils.
Phyllanthus hirtellus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Common in heath and dry sclerophyll forest.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Phyllota phylicoides	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone. Occasionally collected from swampy areas (7 of 231 habitat records assessed i.e. 3%).
Pimelea linifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Wide range of habitats. Occasionally occurs in swampy areas.
Pinus radiata	Tree	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Exotic plantation forestry species.
Platysace lanceolata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in woodland and heath, often on sandy soil.
Platysace linearifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Grows in dry sclerophyll forest on sandy soil.
Poa affinis	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in woodland on sandstone.
Poa labillardierei	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs on river flats and moist situation, and in forests extending up open sheltered slopes
Poa labillardierei var. labillardierei	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs on river flats and moist situation, and in forests extending up open sheltered slopes
Poa sieberiana var. cyanophylla	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); C.Johns pers. obs	Described as occurring in a wide range of habitats. Less than 1% of 104 herbarium records assessed, specified a periodically inundated habitat. Only observed in dry areas (i.e. above the wetland edge)

in Newnes Plateau wetland vegetation surveys.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Poa sieberiana var. sieberiana	Grass	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013) C.Johns pers. obs	Various habitats. Approx. 4% of (211) herbarium records assessed were from wetland habitats and another 6% specified other damp habitats. Frequently observed in damp areas in Newnes Plateau wetland vegetation surveys (i.e. often abundant in drainage lines / tends not to occur in drier areas).
Polygonum plebeium	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Tda			D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common on disturbed sites. Typically found around the margins of waterways and wetlands in areas which have recently undergone drawdown.
Polyscias sambucifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Common on disturbed sites in wet or dry sclerophyll forest or rainforest margins.
Pomaderris andromedifolia subsp. andromedifolia	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Mainly occurs in open forest along escarpment. Sometimes found in riparian zones.
Poranthera microphylla	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Widespread in forest and woodland.
Prasophyllum spp.	Forb		Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitats vary; some prefer moist to wet areas, others only recorded in drier habitats.
Pratia spp.	Forb	Perennial or Annual	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATI		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitats typically include wet, muddy areas e.g. swamps.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Pratia surrepens	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in or near swamps, in moist grassland and on mud in depressions.
Prunella vulgaris	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda	Tda/ATI	E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Widespread weed, often found in disturbed areas, particularly moist sites. Single plant established in UQ glasshouse under free-draining conditions. Survived subsequent immersion but leaves were yellow after 8 weeks.
Pseudanthus divaricatissimus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); Atlas of Living Australia (2013)	Occurs on rocky sandstone sites on sandy soils.
Pseuderanthemum variabile	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in a variety of coastal habitats, especially rainforest and wet sclerophyll forest.
Pseudognaphalium luteoalbum	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tda		E,F		Brock & Casanova (1997); Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); own unpublished experimental results	Widespread species described as occurring in most plant communities, on various soils.
Pteridium esculentum	Fern	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in open forest or cleared land.
Pterostylis Iongifolia	Forb		Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013)	Decribed as common in moist areas of sclerophyll forest and coastal scrubs.
Pterostylis spp.	Forb		Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Orchids. Various habitats.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Pultenaea canescens	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in swamp-heath on sandstone, mostly around margins when found near wetlands, but also frequently recorded in drier habitats.
Pultenaea capitellata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in swamp heath to dry sclerophyll forest on acidic substrates. When occurring in swamps, generally found around the higher, drier margins.
Pultenaea divaricata	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Collection records indicate that this species has almost always been collected from areas with damp to very wet ground, usually in swamp heath (sometimes with surface water) or associated with hillside seepages (e.g. hanging swamps). Established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged conditions.
Pultenaea scabra	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in heath to dry sclerophyll forest, usually on sandy soils
Pultenaea spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter			F	PlantNET (2013)	
Pultenaea tuberculata	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in dry sclerophyll forest to heath on sandstone.
Ranunculus spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATI/AT e		F	Reid & Quinn (2004)	Reid & Quinn (2004) classified R. inundatus as Ate and R. amphitrichus as Tda. Most species described as occurring on moist ground/wet mud.
Restionaceae indeterminate	Sedge/F	Rush	Amp	Ate		F		Classification based on own field observations.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Rhynchosia minima	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in a variety of habitats, mostly on heavy soils in grassland.
Rhytidosporum procumbens	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in heath, scrub and sclerophyll forest. Often occurs in moister areas, including near swamps.
Rubus spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Categorisation based on field observations of species occurring at Newnes Plateau wetland sites.
Rubus ulmifolius	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.; Johns et al (In prep.)	Occurs in wetter areas of southern to central eastern NSW. Established in UQ glasshouse experiment under waterlogged conditions.
Schoenus apogon	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F	D	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in seasonally wet habitats. Often occurs in the fringing zone around wetlands or on creek banks, in moist but not necessarily inundated areas. Also occurs in disturbed sites e.g. pastures, roadsides, lawns and construction sites, where conditions are damp.
Schoenus brevifolius	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in swamps and damp heath.
Schoenus imberbis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as growing in dry sclerophyll forest and heath on sandy soils.
Schoenus maschalinus	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	ATe/ATI		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in damp to swampy places.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Senecio diaschides	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as growing in moist sites in sclerophyll forest.
Senecio hispidulus	Forb		Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Described as growing mainly in disturbed sites.
Senecio linearifolius	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring mostly in wet sclerophyll forest. Sometimes recorded in areas adjacent to wetlands or creeklines.
Senecio madagascariensis	Forb	Annual or Biennial	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Described as a widespread opportunistic weed, especially in degraded pasture and disturbed sites.
Senecio minimus	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as a widespread opportunistic weed, mainly in wet sclerophyll forest.
Senecio prenanthoides	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as growing in eucalypt woodland.
Senecio spp.	Forb	Annual, Biennial or Perennial	Ter	т		F	D - some spp.	PlantNET (2013)	
Sonchus asper	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as a weed of most habitats, including pastures, cultivation, roadsides, gardens, wasteland and disturbed areas.
Sonchus oleraceus	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		E,F	D	Brock & Casanova (1997); Own unpublished experimental data; AVH (2013)	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified this as Tdr, but other species that commonly occur in disturbed areas on moist soil e.g. Conyza spp have been classed as Tda.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Sonchus spp.	Forb	Annual	Ter	Tdr		E,F D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Brock & Casanova (1997) classified S. oleraceus as Tdr.
Sowerbaea juncea	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in heath on damp and intermittently water-logged soils.
Sphaerolobium spp.	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013)	Only two species found in NSW. Often occurs in moister habitats, including wet heath to swampy areas.
Sphagnum cristatum	Moss	Perennial	Amp	ATI		F	AVH (2013); Whinam & Chilcott (2002); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Only observed by UQ staff in permanently wet areas, including bogs.
Sphagnum spp.	Moss	Perennial	Amp	ATI		F	N. McCaffrey pers. obs.; P. McKenna pers. obs.	Only observed by UQ staff in permanently wet areas, including bogs.
Sphaerolobium minus	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as widespread in wet heath or sometimes forest on sandy or peaty soils.
Sphaerolobium vimineum	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	Described as widespread in heath and forest, often in swampy places. Observed growing on damp ground by UQ field staff but not in inundated areas.
Sprengelia incarnata	Shrub	Perennial	Amp	ATw		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described and typically collected from areas described as swampy shrubland and in heath, frequently on wet sandy and/or peaty soil.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Stackhousia monogyna	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as growing in heath, grassland, woodland and sclerophyll forest, often on slopes, rarely in swamps.
Stackhousia spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATw		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitat varies according to species.
Stellaria pungens	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as common in shady places.
Sticherus lobatus	Fern	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); N. McCaffrey pers. obs.	Often forms colonies in open forest or on margins of rainforest.
Stylidium graminifolium	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest.
Stylidium lineare	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in heath and dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone and open poorly-drained plateau areas.
Stylidium productum	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in dry sclerophyll forest on sandstone.
Stylidium spp.	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Т		F		PlantNET (2013)	
Taraxacum officinale	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	D	Brock & Casanova (1997); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Classified as Tda in previous experimental study. Described as a widespread weed of lawns, roadsides, wasteland and cultivated and pasture

areas.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Telopea speciosissima	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring on deep sandy soils with brown or yellow clay over sandstone in dry slerophyll forest.
Tetrarrhena spp.	Grass	Perennial	Ter/Amp	T/ATe		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitats range from heath on sandstone, to wet heaths, peat swamps, watercourse fringes and damp tussock grasslands.
Thelionema caespitosum	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Described as widespread.
Thelymitra spp.	Forb		Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Orchids. Habitats range from open forest to wetter sites e.g. seepage areas.
Trachymene spp.	Forb	Annual, Biennial, Perennial or Ephemeral	Ter	т		F	D - some spp.	PlantNET (2013)	Habitats range from sclerophyll forest to swampy areas.
Tricoryne elatior	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013)	Habitat ranges from sclerophyll forest, heath and woodland to swamps on sandy loam and lateritic soils.
Utricularia dichotoma	Forb	Perennial	Amp	ATI	ATe/ATI	E,F		Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Reid & Quinn (2004) classified Utricularia australis as Arp, but it grows in fully immersed situations whereas U. dichotoma grows in shallow water. Established in UQ glasshouse under waterlogged or submerged conditions. Inundation tolerant.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F)	Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Utricularia spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Amp	ATe/ARp		E		Reid & Quinn (2004); PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Reid & Quinn (2004) did not classify this whole genus, but Utricularia australis was classified as Arp.
Velleia montana	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring mainly in subalpine grassland and woodland.
Vellereophyton dealbatum	Forb	Annual or Biennial	Ter	Tda		F	D	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs on disturbed moist sites.
Veronica plebeia	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F	D	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in eucalypt forest, grassland, on rainforest margins and as a weed in lawns and gardens.
Veronica spp.	Forb or Shrub	Annual or Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATI		F	D - some spp.	PlantNET (2013)	Habitats range from eucalypt forest to disturbed pasture to growing in running water along stream banks.
Viola betonicifolia	Forb	Perennial	Ter	т		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as widespread in woodland and forest.
Viola hederacea	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in sheltered moist places.
Viola sieberiana	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F		PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep.)	Grows on moist ground on more exposed sites. Established in UQ glasshouse experiment under free-draining or waterlogged conditions.
Viola spp.	Forb	Annual, Biennial or Perennial	Ter	Tda		F		PlantNET (2013); C. Johns pers. obs.	This taxon observed growing in damp conditions by UQ field staff.

Scientific name	Life form	Longevity	Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	WPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	Classified using experimental data (E) or field observations (F) Described as common in disturbed areas (D)	References	Comments
Wahlenbergia gracilis	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	Cunningham et al (1992); PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring in many situations, often in the vicinity of watercourses.
Wahlenbergia luteola	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in woodland grassland and along roadsides.
Wahlenbergia spp.	Forb	Annual or Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013)	
Wahlenbergia stricta	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Occurs in a variety of plant communities.
Xanthorrhoea media	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013)	Described as occurring on sandstone, usually on drier, more exposed ridges and hillsides.
Xanthosia dissecta	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tda		E,F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013); Johns et al (In prep)	Described as usually occurring in damp situations, in woodland, wet heath and swamp. Germinated in UQ glasshouse experiment under waterlogged conditions.
Xanthosia pilosa	Shrub	Perennial	Ter	Т		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Described as occurring in heath and sclerophyll forest, occasionally along watercourses, on rocky and sandy sites.
Xanthosia spp.	Forb or Shrub	Perennial	Ter	т		F	PlantNET (2013)	Various habitats, from sclerophyll forest to swamps.
Xanthosia stellata	Forb	Perennial	Ter	Tdr		F	PlantNET (2013); AVH (2013)	Occurs in eucalypt forest on sandstone.

Scientific name	Life form	<b>Ferennial</b>	لط Terrestrial (Ter), amphibious (Amp) or aquatic (Aqu) WPFG	MPFG subcategory	WPFG classification borderline?	<ul> <li>Classified using</li> <li>experimental data (E) or</li> <li>field observations (F)</li> <li>Described as common in</li> <li>disturbed areas (D)</li> </ul>	<b>References</b> PlantNET (2013); AVH	Comments
xyris compianata	Sedge/ Rush	Perenniai	Ter	Tua		F	(2013) (2013)	Often described as growing in damp or seasonally wet areas, including at the edges of swamps, but also occurs in heath on sandy soil.
Xyris gracilis	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter	Tda		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998); AVH (2013)	According to AVH records, many X. gracilis specimens collected from damp or wet areas on sandy or peaty soils i.e. intermittently wet or waterlogged ground such as in hanging swamps or near the margin of a wetland. Sometimes described as occurring in a swamp.
Xyris spp.	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Ter/Amp	Tda/ATe		F	PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998)	Most Xyris spp. described as occurring on seasonally moist/wet ground, with only X. operculata growing regularly in permanently waterlogged soils.
Xyris ustulata	Sedge/ Rush	Perennial	Amp	АТе	Ν	F	AVH (2013); PlantNET (2013); Romanowski (1998)	Often seen growing in shallowly inundated areas in Newnes Plateau wetlands by UQ field staff. Typically collected from wet swampy areas (i.e. wetlands and/or seepage zones)